This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

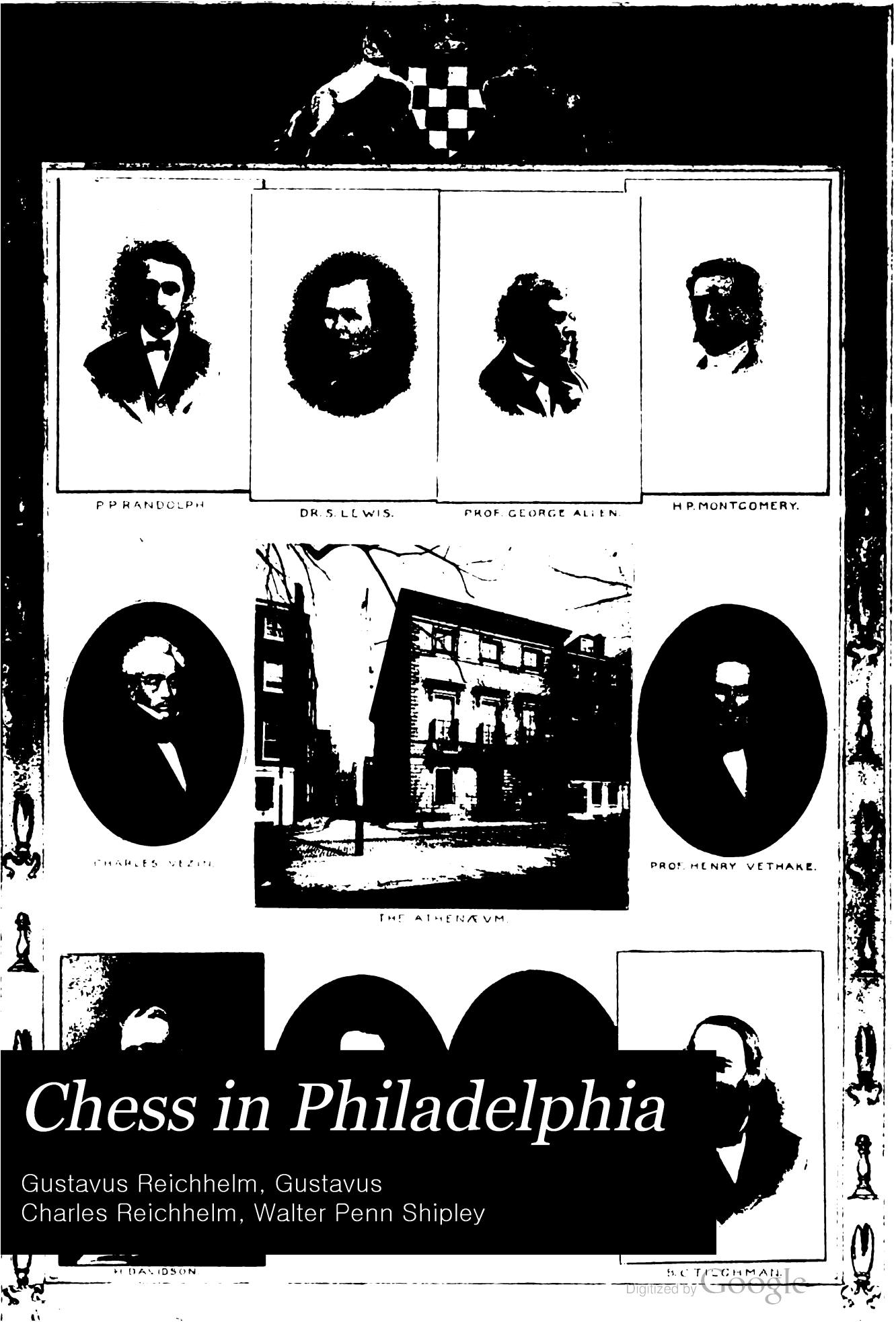
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`




# Chess in Philadelphia

Gustavus Reichhelm, Gustavus
Charles Reichhelm, Walter Penn Shipley

Digitized by Google

SG 3585.1
A

Harvard College Library

FROM

Hollis Webster

24 Dec. 1898.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Lewis Elkin. Paul C. Morphy.

PHOTOGRAPHED AT PHILADELPHIA, 1859.

THE HELIOTYPE PRINTING CO. BOSTON

Digitized by Google

Anal. p. 128.

# CHESS IN PHILADELPHIA

A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE GAME IN PHILADELPHIA, ILLUSTRATED BY NUMEROUS CHARTS, TABLES, GAMES AND PROBLEMS : : : : :

COMPILED AND EDITED
BY

GUSTAVUS C. REICHHELM

ASSISTED BY

WALTER PENN SHIPLEY

1898

Digitized by Google

~~VII. 3690~~
SG 3585.1
A

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
DEC 24 1898
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

Rollis Webster,
Milton.

COPYRIGHTED BY
G. C. REICHHELM
1898

THE BILLSTEIN & SON CO.
PRINTERS

Digitized by Google

# ILLUSTRATIONS.


I. Frontispiece. Paul C. Morphy and Lewis Elkin.

II. The Athenæum and the leading Athenæum players.

III. Wilhelm Steinitz, D. M. Martinez and players of the Philadelphia Chess Club, 1882.

IV. Emanuel Lasker and Gustavus C. Reichhelm, 1892.

V. Group of players of Franklin Chess Club, 1898.


# CONTENTS.


CHAPTER I.

Historical Survey.

CHAPTER II.

Biographical Sketches.

Charles Vezin.
Prof. Henry Vethake.
Philip Physick Randolph.
Samuel Smyth.
Hardman Philips Montgomery.
Prof. George Allen, LL. D.
William Cheever Wilson.

CHAPTER III.

Leading Philadelphia Tournaments.

CHAPTER IV.

Pennsylvania State Tournaments.

Two played at Philadelphia and one at Thousand Isles, N. Y.

CHAPTER V.

New York State Tournaments.

Participated in by Philadelphia players.

CHAPTER VI.

Principal and Minor Team Matches.

Philadelphia Chess Club vs. Manhattan Chess Club, of New York.

Franklin Chess Club vs. Manhattan Chess Club, of New York.

Franklin Chess Club vs. Mercantile Library.

Minor Team Matches.

CHAPTER VII.

Knockout and Rapid Transit Tournaments of Franklin Chess Club.

CHAPTER VIII.

Simultaneous and Blindfold Exhibitions given at Philadelphia by celebrated chess masters.

Paul C. Morphy, W. Steinitz, J. H. Zukertort, E. Lasker, J. H. Blackburne, H. N. Pillsbury and others.

CHAPTER IX.

Tournaments and Team Matches of Junior Chess Club.

CHAPTER X.

Mercantile Library Tournaments.

CHAPTER XI.

Correspondence Tournaments participated in by Philadelphia players.

"Globe Tournament."
"Continental Tournament."

CHAPTER XII.

Games.

Games by correspondence, games by Philadelphia's former experts, and games by Philadelphians vs. noted masters of other places.

CHAPTER XIII.

Solving Tournaments and Problems.


Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER I.

# HISTORICAL.

IN the historical survey of chess in Philadelphia, we propose to touch on all events of any importance, so far as we have been able to ascertain, that have occurred in this city, or that have taken place elsewhere with Philadelphia players taking part.

Our chief sources of information have been :

First : Professor George Allen's admirable article on the Athenæum (1) period, published in the book of the First American Chess Congress.

Second : The chess column of the *Evening Bulletin*, extending from October, 1858, to December, 1870.

Third : The *Chess Record*, started April, 1873, and continued for about fifteen years.

Fourth : The chess column of *The Times*, extending from the beginning of 1880 to the present time.

While these have been the chief, they have by no means been the only sources of information. We have also been indebted for much interesting matter to other chess columns and to individuals, who have given us data which we could not otherwise have procured. As might be expected, the chess items of interest, extending over so long a period of time, are so numerous that we cannot do more than touch on each event as we reach it, but for the greater events a more detailed treatment will be found in other portions of the book.

We will now take up the thread of items in chronological order :

### 1802.

First chess book published in America issued by a Philadelphia bookseller.

### 1813.

Arrival of Mr. Charles Vezin (2).

### 1827.

First visit of Maelzel's famous Automaton chess player. Its unseen player was Schlumberger (3), who also played games in private with Vezin on this and subsequent visits of the Automaton to this city.

The arrival of the Automaton produced a chess furore which was unprecedented at that time, and as the result a club of over one hundred members was formed, with rooms

(1) The Athenæum is a select library corporation situated for many years at Fifth and Adelphi Streets, Philadelphia. Its chess room was the classic ground of home chess.

(2) See biographical notice.

(3) Wilhelm Schlumberger, a noted master of the Café de la Regence, Paris, and an adversary of la Bourdonnais. He died February, 1838, in Havana.

Digitized by Google

in Sully and Earle's Gallery building, Fifth Street near Chestnut. This organization, however, soon went the way of all clubs.

### 1836.

Professor Henry Vethake (4) became a resident of this city. In Professor Vethake Mr. Vezin found a staunch ally in furthering the interests of the game, and with these two masters as a nucleus a school of chess was formed during the following twenty years that calls to mind the classic period of the Berlin School.

The pupils and afterwards adepts were Lewis Elkin, B. C. Tilghman, Philip P. Randolph, William G. Thomas, Dr. Samuel Lewis, Samuel Smyth, Joseph Jeanes and others.

### 1841.

Beginning of Mr. Vezin's match period. He started off in a match with Mr. Schulten (5) with four straight wins, much to the joy of his pupils, but Mr. S. finally won by the odd game.

### 1842-3.

Mr. Vezin made 2 to 2 with Mr. Oliver (6) of Boston, but in their second encounter Mr. O. pulled off the odd game, with 3 to 2.

### 1844.

Mr. Vezin considered that he was at the zenith of his powers this year, and the stand he made against Mr. Charles H. Stanley (7) seems to justify the opinion. The match was twenty-one games, and resulted: Vezin 7, Stanley 11, drawn 3. To esteem the value of this score, it must be borne in mind that Mr. Stanley was then the strongest player in America.

### 1845.

Mr. Vezin won a fine game by correspondence from Mr. Stanley (see game No. 11).

### 1847.

The Athenæum, founded in 1813, moved to its present quarters, Sixth and Adelphi Streets. A room and four chess tables were accorded the royal pastime.

A match of two games by correspondence with Boston (games Nos. 1 and 2) was won by Philadelphia with one to a draw, Messrs. P. P. Randolph (8) and B. C. Tilghman conducting the Athenæum end, and Mr. Hammond (9) and others the Boston part.

---

(4) See biographical notice.

(5) J. W. Schulten, a wealthy merchant, took a pride in playing with all the celebrities, and he was considered a strong player, giving even Charles H. Stanley a strong fight over the board. In 1872 he retired to Berlin, Germany.

(6) Benjamin Lynde Oliver, born September 14, 1788, died June 18, 1843, was New England champion for many years. He invented a brilliant variation of the Kieseritzky known as the Oliver gambit. See Randolph-Vezin game.

(7) Charles Henry Stanley, born 1819 in England, defeated Staunton at the age of eighteen at the Pawn and two moves. Became champion of America by beating Rousseau in New Orleans in 1846 and held this title until the advent of Morphy in 1857.

(8) See biographical notice.

(9) George Hammond succeeded Mr. Oliver as champion of New England and held this post for many years.

Digitized by Google

Mr. Hammond came on and played several personal matches, winning 4 to 3 against Mr. Vezin, but was badly defeated by both Messrs. Randolph and Tilghman, the latter beating him 15 to 6, and Mr. Randolph scoring against him a large majority of the games played.

### 1853.

### Death of Mr. Vezin, April 8.

Before the death of the master, however, he had the satisfaction to learn that H. P. Montgomery ([10]), then a rising player, had sent Mr. James Thompson, of New York, then on a visit, home minus one game.

### 1855–6.

First correspondence match with New York, Philadelphia winning both games. (Games Nos. 3 and 4.) Athenæum playing committee were H. P. Montgomery, B. C. Tilghman, W. G. Thomas, Lewis Elkin, A. E. Dougherty, Dr. Samuel Lewis.

### 1857.

### First American Chess Congress.

Mr. Montgomery participated, beating Allison, of Minnesota, 3 to 1 in the first round, but retired after losing two to Louis Paulsen ([11]), although he should have drawn one. Paulsen was the slowest of slow players, and in those days the time limit had not been invented.

### 1858.

On October 10, the chess department of the *Evening Bulletin* was started, with Francis Wells and Dr. Samuel Lewis as editors. In 1861 Mr. Reichhelm became its editor. This column appeared every Saturday, changing on March 31, 1865, to every Friday, and so continued until the end of 1870.

### 1859.

Match by telegraph with New York, Philadelphia winning one to a draw. (Games Nos. 5 and 6.) Athenæum playing committee: H. P. Montgomery, P. P. Randolph, W. G. Thomas, Lewis Elkin, Dr. Samuel Lewis. New York committee: T. Lichtenhein ([12]), D. W. Fiske ([13]), James Thompson ([14]), Colonel Mead ([15]), F. Perrin ([16]).

In consequence of Paul Morphy's victories in Europe, great chess enthusiasm was awakened and numerous small clubs were called into existence. We may mention the Amateur, Anderssen, German, Junior, Morphy and Philidor chess clubs. The bud-

---

(10) See biographical notice.

(11) Louis Paulsen, born January 15, 1833, died August 18, 1891, at Nassengrund, Germany, is the well-known, celebrated player.

(12) Theodore Lichtenhein, born 1829, died May 5, 1874, in Chicago, was the strongest player in New York from the retirement of Stanley to the advent of Mackenzie, say 1857 to 1864.

(13) Daniel Willard Fiske, editor of the book of the First American Chess Congress, and associate editor with Morphy of the first American Chess Magazine.

(14) James Thompson, born 1806 in London, died 1870 in New York, was the most brilliant player of New York in his day, and noted for his Evans Gambits.

(15) Colonel Charles D. Mead, born 1815 in New York, was the second strongest player in New York during the Stanley regime.

(16) Frederick Perrin. born 1806 in London, died January 27, 1889, in New York, was the second strongest in New York during the Lichtenhein period.

Digitized by Google

ding geniuses of these clubs were Simon Stern, Julius Elson, W. Lehman Walker, Benson, Hugh Houston, G. Reichhelm and others. We all considered ourselves invincible in those days.

About this time Montgomery beat Perrin a match, winning 4 to 1, one draw.

### Champion Morphy's Visit.

In November Mr. Paul Morphy ([17]) paid his only chess visit to Philadelphia. After being beaten two games by Mr. Thomas at odds of Knight, he in turn beat him two at Pawn and two. Mr. Thomas, however, was too strong for the Knight at his regular close game, so Mr. Morphy proposed a continuance at these odds, with the stipulation that Mr. Thomas should defend with P to K 4. Mr. Thomas acceded, but never having studied the book openings he was beaten two games and one drawn.

Mr. Morphy made one to one with Mr. Tilghman at the Knight, and beat Dr. Lewis one at the same odds. Mr. Morphy played four simultaneous blindfold games at the Academy of Music, against W. G. Thomas, B. C. Tilghman, Dr. Samuel Lewis and Samuel Smyth ([18]), and won all.

First Philadelphia chess club formed. Meeting at Board of Trade rooms, December 5. Officers elected: President, H. P. Montgomery; vice-presidents, J. S. Natt, Simon Stern; recording secretary, N. C. Reid, M. D.; corresponding secretary, W. R. Macadam; treasurer, Francis Wells; umpires, W. G. Thomas, P. P. Randolph, B. C. Tilghman. Club occupied the second floor (one large room and one ante-room) of S. E. Thirteenth and Chestnut Streets, entrance on Chestnut Street.

### 1860.

There were eighty-seven chess columns published in America about this time, seven of which appeared in Philadelphia. Besides the *Bulletin* there were:

*Sunday Mercury*, from October 10, 1858. By T. H. Shoemaker and N. C. Reid.

*Evening Journal*, from March 17 to October 13, 1860. By W. Lehman Walker and G. Reichhelm.

*Item*, from November 13, 1858. By J. D. Stockton.

Also in *Times*, *Chronicle* and Camden *Journal*.

First tournament Philadelphia Chess Club won by H. P. Montgomery. See tournament tables.

### 1861.

Early in the year Montgomery lost a match to Theodore Lichtenhein, of New York, the latter winning 7 to 2, 2 draws.

Mr. Montgomery was of such a temperament that he found the tedium of long and hard sittings fatal to his success as a match player, and he never afterwards ventured on any contest where physical endurance was essential to success. Mr. Reichhelm won one and drew two with Mr. Lichtenhein.

Later in the year Mr. James Leonard ([19]) visited the club for the purpose of playing a match with Mr. (afterwards General) Dwight.

---

(17) Paul Charles Morphy, born June 22, 1837, died July 10, 1884, in New Orleans, La. The pride and glory of American chess.

(18) See biographical notice.

(19) James Leonard, then a youth of eighteen, was, after Morphy, the most promising player America ever produced. He died several years after this date.

Digitized by Google

After the score stood 6 to 3, 2 draws, in Mr. Leonard's favor, and when he had but one more game to win, he left the match unfinished and returned to New York. Mr. Leonard's other scores were as follows :

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Montgomery | 8 | Leonard | 4 | Drawn | 2 |
| Thomas | 6 | " | 3 | " | 2 |
| Dr. Lewis | 2 | " | 3 | " | 1 |
| Elson | 2 | " | 2 | " | 4 |
| Reichhelm | 0 | " | 1 | " | 0 |
| Johnson | 1 | " | 0 | | |
| Overman | 0 | " | 2 | | |
| | 19 | | 15 | | 9 |

In November the club moved over the way to a snug room, second story, N. E. Thirteenth and Chestnut Streets. Mr. W. G. Thomas succeeded Mr. Montgomery as president. The club remained here until 1866.

## 1862.

Mr. Reichhelm won a match from Mr. Elson (7 to 4, 2 draws) and was able to surmount the odds of Pawn and move from Mr. Montgomery.

Mr. E. Cross, brother of Michael Cross the noted musician, won club tourney. Other entries : J. Abbott, F. Grugan, A. Hergesheimer, J. Holstein, H. Houston, Dr. Lewis, J. McCorkle, E. Walden, S. W. Walker, J. C. Warner, Frank Wells.

## 1863.

Third match with New York, played by telegraph. One game played, won by Philadelphia committee (game No. 7), W. G. Thomas, J. G. Whiteman, and G. Reichhelm. New York committee, F. E. Brenzinger, E. Chamier, W. Johnston.

## 1864.

Twelve games were played between Messrs. H. P. Montgomery and Reichhelm, the latter winning 8 and the former 4. As Mr. Montgomery retired from active chess about this time, Mr. Reichhelm was by general assent looked upon as his successor as local champion.

The first match in the Mercantile Library was played between Mr. Reichhelm giving the Knight to Mr. H. C. Montgomery, the odds-giver winning 7 to 1, but was defeated by the same opponent 5 to 3 at the odds of Rook.

To prevent any mistakes, let us say that there were three Montgomerys : H. P., the local champion ; H. C., who lived in Camden ; and W. W., a Southern player to whom Morphy gave the odds of Knight.

Captain Mackenzie ([20]) made his first visit to the club, making 1 to 1 with Mr. Reichhelm.

20) George H. Mackenzie, born March 24, 1837, in Scotland, died April 14, 1891, in New York, was American champion from 1866 until his death.

Digitized by Google

James I. Jellett won the club handicap tournament with 19 to 2. The entries were:

Class A: G. Reichhelm.
Class B: J. G. Whiteman.
Class C: J. I. Jellett and Dr. L. C. Newman.
Class D: J. Abbott, E. Bennett, Cummiskey, A. Hergesheimer, R. B. Keys, E. C. Prosser, W. H. Sayen.

Francis Wells won the West Philadelphia tournament.

J. I. Jellett played a match with H. C. Montgomery, giving him four games to start with. Match won by the latter with 3 + 4 games given = 7. Jellett 6, drawn 1.

J. C. Warner, and afterwards J. G. Whiteman, conduct chess column in the *War Press*.

## 1865.

Match in Mercantile Library, Reichhelm giving H. J. Chilton the Knight and winning 7 to 1, 3 draws.

McKibbin beat Chilton an even match 7 to 4.

Captain Mackenzie makes his second visit to the club; was beaten by Reichhelm 4 to 1, 1 draw, but beat Thomas 1 to a draw.

W. H. Sayen had a chess column in the *Saturday Night*.

## 1866.

Mr. Reichhelm visited the Harrisburg, Pa., Chess Club, making following scores:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Even— | | | | | |
| | Reichhelm | 8 | G. C. Knox | 1 | Drawn 1 |
| | " | 6 | Cruickshank | 0 | |
| | " | 2 | Ingram | 0 | |
| Giving Knight— | | | | | |
| | Reichhelm | 2 | Knox | 3 | |
| | " | 2 | Cruickshank | 1 | |
| | " | 1 | Congdon | 1 | |
| | " | 2 | Ingram | 0 | |
| Giving Rook— | | | | | |
| | Reichhelm | 4 | Hillman | 1 | |
| | " | 1 | Hemperly | 0 | |
| | " | 1 | Simonton | 0 | |

W. H. Sayen beat Dr. J. Warner Knox a match with 7 to 5, 2 draws.

The Philadelphia Chess Club moved to third story front room of 1218 Market Street. The room, however, was not satisfactory, and, after short stay, club was dissolved, and from that time until 1874, the leading chess players had their headquarters at the Press Club.

Professor Henry Vethake, the chess companion in arms of Mr. Vezin, died.

Having been successful with Mackenzie in his off-hand games, Reichhelm started in to repeat this manoeuvre in a match with the Captain at the New York Chess Club, but the latter won 5 to 2 draws. In the following year, 1867, a second match was played between these parties, the Captain scoring 7 to 1 draw. About this time Mr. Reichhelm concluded that match playing was not his forte. With increasing years and experience

Digitized by Google

he has been able partly, but never wholly, to overcome the nervous excitement which attends him when playing games on which a great deal depends.

## 1868.

German Chess Society formed. Rooms 338 North Sixth Street. H. Sebald, president; C. F. Huch, secretary.

## 1869.

J. G. Whiteman beat Jacob Elson a match, 7 to 1, draws 3. While very creditable to Mr. Whiteman it is only fair to say that Mr. Elson did not do himself justice, and that in a large number of games played with the same adversary since that time Mr. Elson won the majority.

Two noted Athenæum players, Samuel Smyth and Philip P. Randolph, died. Mr. Smyth was a fine and tenacious player, and in the death of Mr. Randolph the light of a real chess genius was extinguished. As a specimen of his beautiful style of play we refer the reader to his Oliver gambit with Mr. Vezin in the game chapter.

## 1870.

A third celebrity, in the person of H. P. Montgomery, passed away in Marysville, California. Cause of his death, a stroke of paralysis. See separate account of Mr. Montgomery.

Mr. Maurice played two matches, beating Mr. Hicken 7 to 6 and Mr. Huch 5 to 3.

Mr. Elson played two matches, giving the Knight. He beat Mr. Hicken 7 to 5, but was beaten by Mr. Maurice, 5 to 4, 1 drawn.

Chess Directory of the Period:

Press Club, 607 Walnut Street.
Mercantile Library, Tenth near Market.
German Chess Club, Fourth and Cherry.
Hotel de Saxe, 466 N. Third.
Commercial Rooms, Third and Walnut.
Schuetzen Halle, 306 New Street.

Saturday, December 30, last appearance of the *Evening Bulletin* chess column. It published in all 775 problems and 2640 games.

The Press Club at an earlier period (1867) had its rooms on Chestnut Street, opposite the State House. The Mercantile Library, prior to 1869, was located at Fifth and Library Streets.

## 1873.

The *Chess Record* started in April as an independent publication, but merged in November with the Philadelphia *Intelligencer*. Published by George C. Helmbold. Edited by G. Reichhelm and afterwards W. H. Sayen. Office, 323 Walnut Street.

Call made in July to organize a Pennsylvania Chess Association to prepare for the Centennial Tournament. Signed by D. Rodney King, G. C. Helmbold, J. A. Congdon, H. A. Fisher, Ambrose Hunt, J. B. Blair, Orrin Rodgers, F. C. Evans, G. H. Hay, T. C. Haydock, S. R. Barrett, D. McMenamin, J. H. C. Whiting, W. H. Helmbold, J. B. Hall, G. H. Stout, H. Davidson, Samuel Hildeburn, A. A. McCormick, J. Warner

Digitized by Google

Knox, J. Roberts, B. M. Neill, E. L. Bodin, C. L. Newbold, G. Reichhelm and others. Meeting held July 22, at the Merchants Hotel, but the names of the officers have not come down to us.

## 1874.

Mr. James Mason ([21]) visited Philadelphia and played a match with Mr. D.M. Martinez, scoring 4 to 3 and 2 draws, but as the draws counted ½ games, Mr. Mason won by 5 to 4.

With Mr. Reichhelm Mr. Mason played six set games, five being drawn and Reichhelm winning one.

These games were played at Graef's "Chess headquarters," 321 N. Third Street.

Mr. B. M. Neill, living then in Boston, won Boston tourney with 15 to 1, 2 draws.

Neill beat P. Ware, Jr., 7 to 3, and thereby achieved the championship of New England. In New York Neill beat Delmar two games.

At the close of the Third American Chess Congress, held in Chicago, officers of the American Chess Association elected were: President, James A. Congdon; vice-presidents, D. M. Martinez and W. W. Curran; secretary, James Roberts; treasurer, J. G. Whiteman.

Executive Committee included also: Dr. J. Warner Knox, V. H. Echorn, L. D. Barbour, Dr. H. F. Baxter. All above named were Philadelphians.

On November 2, meeting organizing the Philadelphia Chess Club held at Tenth and Walnut Streets. Officers elected were: President, Colonel Jos. M. Bennett; vice-presidents, G. C. Helmbold, E. Bennett, J. Elson, J. G. Whiteman, J. Roberts; recording secretary, G. Reichhelm; corresponding secretary, B. M. Neill; treasurer, W. H. Sayen.

Rooms of the club were second floor, 10 West Penn Square, opposite Public Buildings.

## 1875.

Club tournament won by B. M. Neill with 40 wins. See tourney tables.

A second tournament had this result:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H. Davidson | Class A, | 13 | to | 3 | First |
| A. Roberts | Class A, | 12 | to | 4 | Second |
| J. Elson | Class A, | 11½ | to | 4½ | Third |
| G. H. Stout | Class C, | 11 | to | 5 | Fourth |

Mr. D. M. Martinez beat Mr. Mason a return match 3 to 1 and, visiting New York, beat Captain Mackenzie 3 to 2.

## 1876.

Practice tourney to prepare for Centennial contest unfinished. Score at end, B. M. Neill 9 to 1, G. Reichhelm 7 to 1; other contestants, H. Davidson, J. Elson, R. L. Willing, W. C. Wilson and others.

(21) James Mason, born Nov. 19, 1849, in Kilkenny, Ireland, was then second strongest player in New York. He is now living in London.

Digitized by Google

Visits of Mackenzie and Bird ([22]) early in the year. Their scores:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mackenzie | 1 | Barbour | 1 | | |
| " | 1 | Davidson | 1 | | |
| " | 5 | Elson | 0 | Drawn | 1 |
| " | 0 | Neill | 0 | " | 1 |
| " | 0 | Reichhelm | 0 | " | 2 |
| " | 0 | A. Roberts | 0 | " | 1 |
| Bird | 6 | Barbour | 4 | " | 1 |
| " | 2 | Davidson | 5 | " | 2 |
| " | 5 | Elson | 0 | " | 2 |
| " | 24 | Martinez | 21 | " | 2 |
| " | 0 | Neill | 2 | | |
| " | 0 | A. Roberts | 1 | | |

Centennial Tourney won by J. Mason. See tourney tables.

Professor George Allen died in Worcester, Mass., May 28. See notice of his life.

## 1877.

Book of the Centennial Chess Congress appeared, edited by W. H. Sayen, assisted by B. M. Neill and J. Elson.

Neill had a chess column in the Danbury *News*.

After three years of existence club was dissolved, and from this date until 1880 chess headquarters were at the Mercantile Library.

## 1879.

Neill conducted a chess column in Forney's *Progress*.

## 1880.

On January 18 the *Times* chess column was started, edited by G. C. Reichhelm.

In February the Philadelphia Chess Club was organized at Franklin and Race Streets. Officers: President, D. M. Martinez; secretary, B. M. Neill; treasurer, J. Roberts.

Club tourney won by G. G. Starkey (Kt class) 15½ to 3½. See tourney tables.

Match between Davidson and Neill broken off at the unfinished state of Davidson 3, Neill 2, drawn 2.

Mr. A. G. Sellman ([23]) visited club with result:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sellman | 0 | Martinez | 2 | | |
| " | 0 | Elson | 0 | Drawn | 1 |
| " | 2 | Barbour | 1 | " | 1 |

Captain Mackenzie wound up the year's proceedings with a visit. Scores:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mackenzie | 2 | Martinez | 2 | | |
| " | 1 | Davidson | 1 | Drawn | 1 |
| " | 0 | Reichhelm | 0 | " | 1 |
| " | 1 | Elson | 0 | " | 1 |

(22) H. E. Bird, born 1831 in London, is still the most brilliant English player and author. He is called the grand old man of chess.

(23) Alexander G. Sellman, born 1856 in Baltimore, died October 17, 1888, same place, was the strongest player Maryland ever produced.

Digitized by Google

## 1881.

Mr. Elmer E. Dungan presented to the club a beautiful pen and ink drawing of Kondelik's four mover entitled the Times Invincible Eleven, who solved it: D. Balsley, S. R. Barrett, Emerson Bennett, J. G. Fox, J. A. Kaiser, Kremer, P. A. Nicholson, C. Phillips, R. H. Ramsey, W. M. S., and F. Smyth.

Mr. Dungan subsequently presented to the club another great drawing of one of Mr. Martinez's fine victories over Captain Mackenzie.

At annual meeting of club, February, officers chosen: President, D. M. Martinez; secretary, R. Frank; treasurer, A. Herzberg.

Club moved to third story front, Shive's Hotel, Broad Street above Chestnut.

Challenge sent to St. George Chess Club, of London, by Philadelphia Chess Club, to play two simultaneous games by cable.

Challenge also received from the Havana Chess Club for two correspondence games.

The St. George's project fell through because Messrs. Steinitz and Zukertort, who were included in the challenge, would not play except for a stake.

The Havana games, which were started a year afterward, were never concluded, on account of the long time the moves were in transit. Home club had slight pull in both parties.

## 1882.

February, annual meeting of club; same officers re-elected. In June, club moved to the Irving House, Walnut near Ninth. In November, the club invited champion Steinitz ([24]), then in England, to play an engagement in its rooms. The champion played a match with Mr. D. M. Martinez, in which he won seven games running, but in a second series that followed, Mr. Martinez made a strong fight, and out of the seven games, he won one and drew three. Several games in this second series are masterpieces of play. Steinitz also played a number of other games, specimens of which will be found among the games.

## 1883.

Club annual meeting, February. Same officers again re-elected. In June club moved to 116 South Twelfth Street.

Quaker City Chess, Checker and Whist Club formed. Rooms at Arch Street, near Eleventh, F. N. Johnson, president. This organization lasted three or four moves, but chess in it played a very subordinate part.

L. D. Barbour beat D. S. Thompson a match, 5 to 1.

Tournament played in Camden, N. J., with result:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dr. J. B. Wood | 19½ | to | 7½ | First prize |
| C. H. Kain | 17½ | to | 9½ | Second prize |
| Dr. O. B. Gross | 17 | to | 10 | Third prize |

Mr. Steinitz played his second engagement at the club, Mr. D. M. Martinez again being his principal adversary. The visitor gave a simultaneous seance in Germantown, winning 18, losing 1 and drawing 2.

We would say right here that from now on the simultaneous exhibitions, tourneys, team matches, etc., came so frequently that we can only note their chief points in the historical survey, but fuller accounts of these events will be found elsewhere in the book.

---

(24) Wilhelm Steinitz, born May 17, 1836, in Prague, Bohemia. Champion of the world 1866 to 1894. Still living in New York.

Digitized by Google

First team match played with the Manhattan Chess Club, of New York, the first half being played at the Manhattan's rooms in New York, and the latter half in the Natatorium Hall, South Broad Street. Score: Philadelphia 12½, Manhattan 17½.

Team match—Germantown 6, Camden 8.

## 1884.

Annual election in February: President, D. M. Martinez; vice-president, G. Reichhelm; secretary, C. J. Newman; treasurer, D. S. Thompson.

In October the club moved to 121 South Eleventh Street, but after several months dissolved.

In March Dr. J. H. Zukertort ([25]) visited the club, but played no set games. Unlike other professionals, Dr. Zukertort liked chess for itself, and played right and left with every player who came along. The Doctor also gave a simultaneous in Germantown, winning 10 and losing 2.

A match by telephone between Germantown and Camden resulted in two wins for the former club.

Team match—Germantown 2½, Wilmington 5½.

## 1885.

Match between H. G. Voigt and H. B. Gross resulted in 5 to 1 in favor of the former.

Team match—Germantown 6½ vs. Wilmington 7½.
" Camden 1½ vs. Wilmington 4½.
" Camden 2 vs. Wilmington 3.
" Germantown 5 vs. Wilmington 5.

In October the Franklin Chess Club was organized, having rooms on second story, South Penn Square, next to the corner. Officers elected: President, D. M. Martinez; vice-president, J. B. Hamel; secretary, J. B. Hall; treasurer, W. C. Wilson.

After a few months Mr. Hall resigned the secretaryship, and Mr. L. D. Barbour took his place.

## 1886.

The Junior Chess Club organized.

The Juniors have been for the most part members of the Franklin, but also keeping up an organization among themselves.

Match between A. K. Robinson and W. P. Shipley, finished in February; W. P. Shipley won 7, A. K. Robinson 4, drawn 7.

Tourneys—Franklin, C. J. Newman 17½ to 4½.
Junior, C. S. Martinez 9½ to ½.

Team match—Juniors 4, Wilmington 4.
" 6½, Wilmington 1½.

New York and Pennsylvania Chess Association meeting at Cooperstown, N. Y.; W. P. Shipley, first prize, 9 to 1.

Matthew Wilson won Union League Chess Championship.

---

(25) Julius H. Zukertort, born September 7, 1842, in Lublin, Russian Poland, died August 20, 1888, London. Was the tournament champion of the world.

Digitized by Google

The Franklin Chess Club won a correspondence match from the New York Chess Club, 1 to a draw. (Games Nos. 8 and 9.) Major W. C. Wilson and Mr. G. Reichhelm did most of the analyzing on the Franklin end.

Death of Mr. Francis Wells. Though not a first-rate player, Mr. Wells was the chief organizer and promoter of the game in this city for many years.

October: Franklin annual meeting. Officers: President, J. B. Hamel; vice-president, D. S. Thompson; secretary, G. Reichhelm; treasurer, W. C. Wilson.

The club moved to second story room, Walnut and Juniper Streets.

## 1887.

Tourneys—Franklin, A. K. Robinson 12½ to 4½.
Juniors, S. W. Bampton, M. Morgan and W. H. Schultz tie, 12 to 6 each.

Team match—Juniors 6, Wilmington 2.
Juniors 3½, Wilmington 2½.

Twenty-sixth Ward Tourney—Schaefer 5½ wins, Berger 5 wins.

Mr. Shipley beat Mr. Lee in London.

Steinitz gave a simultaneous seance in Germantown, winning 20 and drawing 3.

October: Same Franklin officers re-elected, with Dr. Persifor Frazer, A. C. Barclay, J. Elson, A. Priester and C. J. Newman on directory.

Club moved to third floor, 1037 Walnut Street.

## 1888.

Tourneys—Franklin, W. P. Shipley 6 to 0.
Juniors, M. Morgan 18½ to 4½.

Team match—Juniors 6½, Columbia 5½.

October: Same Franklin officers re-elected, with F. N. Johnson, Dr. Persifor Frazer, J. Elson, D. Balsley, C. J. Newman and M. Morgan as directors.

Club moved to Eleventh and Sansom, over Wilson's Library.

## 1889.

Tourneys—Franklin, A. Priester 22½ to 2½.
Juniors, M. Morgan 16½ to 3½.

After the termination of the Sixth American Chess Congress in New York, Messrs. Blackburne ([26]), Gunsberg ([27]), Weiss ([28]), Pollock ([29]), and Bird visited the Franklin. We give the performances of each separately.

Blackburne—Single games:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Blackburne | 1 | A. Priester | 1 |
| " | 0 | H. G. Voigt | 1 |
| " | 0 | E. Stark | 2 |

Consultation—Blackburne and Gunsberg a draw against Elson, Wilson and Reichhelm.

Simultaneous—Blackburne 7 to 2, 2 draws.

(26) J. H. Blackburne, born 1842, in Manchester, England, is still considered the British champion.

(27) Isidor Gunsberg, born 1854, in Buda Pesth. Living in London. Then considered one of the great masters.

(28) Max Weiss, born July 21, 1857. Living in Vienna. One of the great masters.

(29) W. H. K. Pollock, born February 21, 1857, died several years ago. The so-called Irish champion.

Digitized by Google

Blindfold, simultaneous, at Franklin Institute—Blackburne 3 to 1, 4 draws.
Gunsberg, single games:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gunsberg | 0 | J. Elson | 0 | Drawn | 1 |
| " | 0 | C. S. Martinez | 1 | " | 1 |
| " | 1 | A. K. Robinson | 0 | " | 1 |
| " | 2 | W. P. Shipley | 1 | | |
| " | 0 | W. C. Wilson | 0 | " | 2 |

Simultaneous—Gunsberg 7 to 1, 2 draws.
Weiss—Single games:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Weiss | 2 | C. S. Martinez | 1 | | |
| " | 1 | C. J. Newman | 1 | Drawn | 1 |
| " | 0 | A. K. Robinson | 0 | " | 1 |
| " | 2 | H. G. Voigt | 1 | | |

Simultaneous—Weiss 2 to 3, 5 draws.
Pollock, single games:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pollock | 1 | A. Priester | 0 | Drawn | 1 |
| " | 0 | H. G. Voigt | 2 | | |
| " | 0 | W. C. Wilson | 0 | " | 1 |

Simultaneous—Pollock 3 to 3.
Bird—Single games:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bird | 0 | J. Elson | 0 | Drawn | 1 |
| " | 4 | C. S. Martinez | 4 | Drawn | 4 |
| " | 3 | C. J. Newman | 4 | | |
| " | 4 | A. Priester | 0 | | |
| " | 5 | A. K. Robinson | 4 | Drawn | 1 |
| " | 5 | W. P. Shipley | 3 | Drawn | 1 |
| " | 5 | J. W. Young | 1 | | |

Tourney at Fairhill Chess Club—Scores:

John Holmes 15 to 3.
Art Wadsworth 15 to 3.
J. McHugh 15 to 3.

John Holmes won in the play-off.

October: Franklin officers elected: President, Dr. Persifor Frazer; vice-president, W. P. Shipley; secretary, G. Reichhelm; treasurer, W. C. Wilson; directors, A. K. Robinson, H. B. Gross, A. Stankovitch, J. W. Young, Matthew Wilson, C. J. Newman.

## 1890.

Tourneys—Franklin, W. P. Shipley 10 to 4.
Juniors, J. W. Young 10 to 2.
Match—Shipley 4, Priester 3, drawn 6.
Beckman 7, Blieden 3, drawn 1.
Team—Juniors 3, Penn 0.
Penn 6, Rittenhouse 1.
Tourney of Penn Chess Club won by Mr. Finn with 19½ to 1½.
Early in the year, Messrs. A. K. Robinson and J. P. Morgan visited Havana.
Pennsylvania Chess Association re-organized. J. Grier, of Pittsburgh, president.

Digitized by Google

October: Franklin officers re-elected. Directors, A. K. Robinson, F. N. Johnson, C. Hoskins, J. W. Young, C. J. Newman, A. Stankovitch.

## 1891.

Tourneys—Franklin, H. G. Voigt wins knockout.
Juniors, M. Morgan 8 to 4.

Match—W. P. Shipley 5, J. P. Morgan 1, drawn 2.

Mr. J. Gunsberg pays another visit to the Franklin, giving two simultaneous exhibits, and playing five set games with Mr. W. P. Shipley, with result of 2 wins for each and 1 draw.

Simultaneous—Franklin, Gunsberg 6 to 0, drawn 7.
" Union League, Gunsberg 11 to 4, drawn 4.

October: Franklin officers—President, Dr. Persifor Frazer; vice-president, W. C. Wilson; secretary, G. Reichhelm; treasurer, W. P. Shipley; directors, M. Livingston, D. S. Robinson, F. W. Doerr, H. G. Voigt, M. Morgan, A. K. Robinson.

## 1892.

Tourneys—Franklin, H. G. Voigt 7½ to 2½.
Juniors, S. W. Bampton 12½ to 3½.

Team—Juniors 4, New York City 6.

At meeting of New York State Chess Association, in Skaneateles, N. Y., H. G. Voigt won.

Mr. George W. Childs presented a handsome silver cup to the Franklin Chess Club, to be played for annually, contest to be open to any Philadelphia player. As the Childs Cup could never become the personal property of any player, Mr. W. P. Shipley offered a $50 gold medal to any player winning the Childs Cup three times.

Mr. E. Lasker ([30]) played a two weeks' engagement at the Franklin in December. He gave two simultaneous performances and played ten set games.

Set games:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lasker | 2 | D. M. Martinez | 0 |
| " | 1 | W. P. Shipley | 1* |
| " | 2 | H. G. Voigt | 0 |
| " | 2 | A. K. Robinson | 0 |
| " | 2 | G. Reichhelm | 0 |

Simultaneous at Continental Hotel—Lasker 4 to 0, 15 draws.

Prior to the play Mr. Lasker had made a bet that he would not lose a single game.

Simultaneous at Franklin—Lasker 12 to 4, 4 draws.

October: Franklin officers re-elected. Directors—M. Livingston, D. S. Robinson, F. W. Doerr, H. G. Voigt, M. Morgan, A. K. Robinson.

## 1893.

Tourneys—Franklin, E. Kemeny 14 to 4.
Juniors, M. Morgan 11 to 3.

---

(30) E. Lasker, born December 24, 1868, in Berlinchen, Prussia. The present champion of the world.

* *Note.*—In these games W. P. Shipley offered a small prize if Lasker would defend with the 2 Kts defence, and attack with the Steinitz Gambit and win or draw the games. Lasker won with the 2 Kts defence, but lost the Steinitz Gambit.

Digitized by Google

Messrs. Walbrodt ([81]), Pillsbury ([82]), Schottlander ([83]) and Lee visited the club.

Score of Walbrodt's set games:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Walbrodt | 0 | Bampton | 0 | Drawn | 1 |
| " | 1 | J. P. Morgan | 0 | | |
| " | 1 | M. Morgan | 0 | | |
| " | 0 | A. K. Robinson | 0 | " | 1 |
| " | 0 | D. S. Robinson | 1 | | |
| " | 1 | W. P. Shipley | 0 | | |
| " | 0 | H. G. Voigt | 0 | " | 1 |
| " | 0 | W. C. Wilson | 0 | " | 1 |

Simultaneous—Walbrodt won 9 to 4, 2 draws.
" " 11 to 4, 1 draw.

Mr. Pillsbury's visit was his maiden engagement, and he thanks the Franklin for having started him in his chess career.

Set games:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pillsbury | 0 | E. Kemeny | 0 | Drawn | 1 |
| " | 0 | W. P. Shipley | 1 | | |
| " | 1 | H. G. Voigt | 0 | | |

Blindfold simultaneous—Pillsbury won 3 to 1.

Dr. Persifor Frazer presented a cup to the Franklin Chess Club, to be contested for annually by members of the club, and to become the personal property of the player winning it three times.

October: Franklin officers re-elected. Directors—D. S. Robinson, M. Morgan, S. W. Bampton, F. W. Doerr, M. Livingston, S. R. Barrett.

Club moved to tenth floor, Betz Building.

Mr. Lasker gave a simultaneous in the new room, winning 11, losing 5, drawing 3.

## 1894.

Tourneys—Franklin, E. Kemeny 23 to 1.
Juniors, M. Morgan 11 to 3,
And beat J. W. Young in play-off.
Library—G. H. Stout 16 to 1.
February 22 Knockout—D. S. Robinson winner.
Thanksgiving Knockout—S. W. Bampton and W. J. Ferris divide first.
Continental Correspondence Tourney opened with seventy entries.

W. P. Shipley and Holt, of Ottawa, tie for first place in Canadian Correspondence Tournament.

New York State Chess Association Tourney—W. P. Shipley first place.

Y. M. C. A. Tourney—J. Shaw 9½ to 1½.

Messrs. Gossip ([84]) and Taubenhaus ([85]) visited the club.

October: Franklin officers re-elected, with J. P. Morgan librarian. Directors: D. S. Robinson, S. W. Bampton, M. Morgan, F. N. Johnson, M. Livingston, J. B. Hall.

---

(31) A. Walbrodt, born November 28, 1871, in Amsterdam, Holland. After Tarrasch, the strongest German player.

(32) H. N. Pillsbury, born 1870, in Boston. Now champion of America.

(33) A. Schottlander, born 1854. A strong German player.

(34) G. H. D. Gossip, the well-known author and writer on the game.

(35) S. Taubenhaus, the Parisian chess champion.

Digitized by Google

Club moved to double corner-room, sixth floor, Betz Building.
Simultaneous—E. Kemeny 4 to 4, 6 drawn.
Mr. Kemeny started chess reports in the *Public Ledger*.

## 1895.

Tourneys—Franklin, D. S. Robinson 16 to 5.
Juniors, S. W. Bampton 11½ to 2½.
Library—H. P. Huston 19 to 3.
Camden—Dr. O. B. Gross 18½ to 5½.
Y. M. C. A., North Branch—F. C. Menamin 8 to 1,
And beat Ashenfelter in the play-off.
February 22 Knockout—W. P. Shipley and J. P. Morgan, tie.
New York State Chess Association Tourney—S. W. Bampton, first prize.
Team match—Steinitz Chess Club 4½, Philidor 1½.
" " " 4, St. Stephen's 0.

In Princeton Tourney Mr. E. B. Seymour, Jr., made a score hard to beat. He got 13 to 0.

First annual team match with Manhattan Chess Club played by telegraph, the rooms of the Franklin and Manhattan Chess Clubs being connected by wire. Play started at 11 A. M. and ended at 11 P. M. Score: Franklin 7½, Manhattan 6½.

Adolph Albin's ([36]) visit. Set games:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Albin | 1 | Martinez | 1 | | |
| " | 0 | J. P. Morgan | 0 | Drawn | 2 |
| " | 2 | M. Morgan | 0 | | |
| " | 0 | D. S. Robinson | 2 | | |
| " | 1 | W. P. Shipley | 0 | Drawn | 1 |
| " | 1 | H. G. Voigt | 3 | " | 2 |
| " | 0 | Voigt, Newman | 1 | | |
| " | 0 | Newman, White, Seymour | 1 | | |

October: Franklin officers re-elected. Directors—D. S. Robinson, M. Morgan, M. Livingston, S. W. Bampton, F. N. Johnson, I. P. Blakemore.
Simultaneous—Pillsbury 16 to 3, 2 draws.

## 1896.

Tourneys—Franklin, M. Morgan 12½ to ½.
Juniors, S. W. Bampton 8½ to ½.
February 22 Knockout—S. W. Bampton.
Library Prize—W. R. Thomson 17 to 5.
" Cup—G. H. Stout 19 to 7.

At the beginning of the year, the Mercantile Library chess players formed themselves into an association called the Mercantile Library Chess Association. Officers: President, Colonel Joseph M. Bennett; vice-president, H. J. Chilton; secretary-treasurer, W. C. Lloyd; executive committee, Dr. H. F. Baxter and M. D. Sarfaty.

(36) A. Albin, born 1828, in Roumania, a strong rank and file champion.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Bennett and Mr. Chilton presented a silver cup, to be played for yearly, and to become the property of the player winning it twice in succession. From this date the Library had two tournaments yearly—the prize contest and the cup contest.

The preliminary rounds of the Continental Correspondence Tournament having been completed, the twenty "best scorers" start in the grand final round. In the twenty were: S. W. Bampton, O. Bilgram, A. Hale, C. F. Huch, J. A. Kaiser, M. Morgan, W. P. Shipley, F. Smyth, J. W. Young, of Philadelphia. Mr. Young, however, withdrew from the contest.

Mr. Emil Kemeny, who had been a resident of Philadelphia for several years and won two tournaments in fine style, challenged Mr. Jackson W. Showalter ([87]), (then champion), to a match for the championship of the United States. Mr. Showalter accepted and the play came off at the club rooms, with the result:

Showalter 7, Kemeny 4, draws 4.
Set games—Showalter 2, Shipley 1, drawn 1.
" 1, Voigt 1.
Simultaneous—Showalter 6 to 2, 9 draws.

Mr. Kemeny also gave a simultaneous, winning 15 to 0, 2 draws.

The Steinitz Chess Club, formed in 1895, held tourney, C. P. Garde, Jr., making clean score—8 to 0.

The Steinitz Chess Club members became members of the Franklin, but kept their organization.

Team match—Steinitz C. C. 2½, Fairhill C. C. 2½.

October: Franklin officers re-elected—Directors, D. S. Robinson, M. Morgan, M. Livingston, I. P. Blakemore, J. A. Kaiser, S. W. Bampton.

The Manhattan-Franklin annual team match played at the club rooms on Decoration Day, the Manhattan players coming over. Result: Franklin 6½, Manhattan 7½.

## 1897.

Tourneys—Franklin, H. G. Voigt 9½ to 1½.
Juniors, S. W. Bampton 5 to 0.
Pennsylvania State—S. W. Bampton.
Library Prize—G. H. Stout 17½ to 3½.
" Cup—E. S. Maguire 8½ to 3½.
And beat G. H. Stout and H. F. Baxter in the play-off.

The Mercantile Library Chess Association officers re-elected with the exception that Mr. G. A. Baumann took the place of Mr. W. C. Lloyd as secretary and treasurer.

The Pennsylvania Chess Association again re-organized. Officers: President, J. L. McCutcheon, Pittsburgh; vice-presidents, G. H. Stout, Philadelphia; O. C. Bowers, Chambersburg; secretary, W. P. Shipley, Philadelphia; treasurer, M. Morgan, Philadelphia; directors, W. R. Lowe, Allegheny City, and D. S. Robinson, Philadelphia.

Early in the year, Mr. Showalter visited the club. Set games:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Showalter | 1 | Kemeny | 1 | | |
| " | 1 | Shipley | 0 | Drawn | 1 |
| " | 1 | D. S. Robinson | 0 | " | 1 |

(87) J. W. Showalter, born 1859, in Kentucky. Was then champion of the United States.

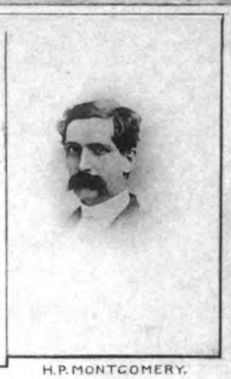
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

P. P. RANDOLPH.

DR. S. LEWIS.

PROF. GEORGE ALLEN.



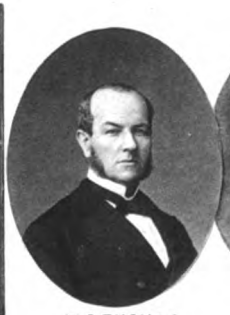
H. P. MONTGOMERY.

CHARLES VEZIN.

THE ATHENÆUM.

PROF. HENRY VETHAKE.

H. DAVIDSON.



W. G. THOMAS.

B. M. NEILL.

B. C. TILGHMAN.

# Former Prominent Chess Players of Philada.

Digitized by Google

Simultaneous—Showalter won 12 to 3, 1 draw.

In April, club moved to its present quarters on eighth floor of Betz Building.

Mr. H. G. Voigt gave a simultaneous, winning 5 to 6, 2 draws.

The third annual Franklin-Manhattan Team match played on Decoration Day, and, like the first contest of this kind, was played by telegraph. Result—Franklin 8, Manhattan 6.

Steinitz Chess Club Knockout, July 5—Roeske 2½ to ½.

Steinitz Chess Club Tourney—Roeske 5 to 2.

Team match—Class C 2½, Norristown 3½.
" Steinitz C. C. 5, Century 2.
" " " 4, " 2.

In August the honored vice-president of the club, Major W. C. Wilson, was foully murdered. This cast such a gloom over the club that no event took place for several months.

November, opening of the fall season, Mr. H. N. Pillsbury gave a simultaneous at club rooms, winning 14 to 6, 1 draw.

First Continuous Tourney:

Largest percentage, H. G. Voigt 115 to 23.

Most wins, D. S. Robinson 156½ to 37½.

Rapid Transit Tourney won by D. S. Robinson.

October: Franklin officers—President, Dr. Persifor Frazer; vice-president, F. N. Johnson; secretary, G. Reichhelm; treasurer, W. P. Shipley; librarian, E. Kemeny; directors, H. H. Brown, W. J. Ferris, M. Morgan, M. Livingston, I. P. Blakemore, L. S. Landreth.

## 1898.

Tourneys—Franklin, H. G. Voigt 9 to 2.
Juniors, S. W. Bampton 6 to 2.
Pennsylvania State, W. P. Shipley.
Library Prize, J. Neumann 10½ to 2½.
Mercantile Library Cup, G. H. Stout 12½ to 1½.

The Mercantile Library Chess Association officers elected: President, H. J. Chilton; vice-president, G. H. Stout; secretary and treasurer, G. A. Baumann; executive committee, Dr. H. P. Baxter, M. D. Sarfaty, J. H. Rhoads, D. Wyeth.

Rapid Transit Team Match—C. Newman's team 10½ to 7½.

Second Rapid Transit Team Match—H. G. Voigt's team 14½ to 6½.

Rapid Transit Tourney—S. W. Bampton, E. S. Maguire, W. H. Schultz and G. H. Stout divide prizes.

Mr. H. G. Voigt gave a simultaneous, winning 9 to 3, 6 draws.

A. K. Robinson participated in the third match for the Newnes trophy. He was paired with H. Jacobs, and lost after a hard struggle.

Conclusion of the Second Continuous Tournament at the Franklin. Best scores: W. P. Shipley, Class A, 21 to 4; W. S. Martindale, Class D, 81 to 15.

April 23, W. Steinitz visited the Franklin Chess Club, giving a simultaneous exhibition against 21 players, winning 10, losing 1 to D. Stuart Robinson, and drawing 10.

Digitized by Google

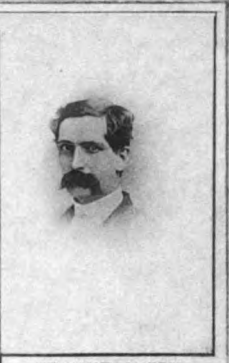
Prominent Chess Playright

Digitized by Google

P. P. RANDOLPH.

DR. S. LEWIS.

PROF. GEORGE ALLEN.



H. P. MONTGOMERY.

CHARLES VEZIN.

THE ATHENÆUM.

PROF. HENRY VETHAKE.

H. DAVIDSON.

W. G. THOMAS.

B. M. NEILL.

B. C. TILGHMAN.

Former Prominent Chess Players of Philada.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER II.

# BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

## CHARLES VEZIN.

Mr. Charles Vezin, the founder and father of Philadelphia chess, was born at Osnabruech, Hanover, 1781. The spelling and pronunciation of his name, as well as his physiognomy, appear to indicate that he was descended from some refugee Huguenot family. In 1802, at the age of twenty-one, he fixed himself at Bordeaux, France. Here he clerked ten years. Having by the strictest economy saved up fifteen hundred francs, he resolved to come to America. It was now 1812, the first year of the war with Great Britain, and the sea swarmed with hostile cruisers. Mr. Vezin took passage in an American vessel, was made prisoner at sea and suffered three weeks' confinement in an English dungeon. He was then exchanged and finally landed in Baltimore, penniless. He came to Philadelphia to make a new start in life, and gradually accumulated enough money to enable him to engage in the importation of German, Belgian and French goods, and continued in this business until the time of his death, April 8, 1853.

Mr. Vezin's arrival in Philadelphia was of the utmost importance to the cause of chess. He found here players of about his own strength—one in particular, who had been looked up to as invincible. There was a good deal of playing done, with but little improvement, when the arrival of Maelzel's Automaton gave a vast impulse to chess, and by his practice with Schlumberger, the director of the Automaton, Mr. Vezin's play soon reached the first rank, and from this time until his death his numerous matches and games will be found recorded in other portions of the book.

Mr. Vezin was a player of great native talent, combined with cool, steady nerve and judgment. He was equally excellent in all departments of the game. Naturally a conservative and cautious player, he could, when occasion required, launch out into brilliant sacrificing combinations of the first order, and carry out in style every move until the final stroke was delivered.

Mr. Vezin died at his home in Philadelphia, the 8th of April, 1853.

## HENRY VETHAKE.

Prof. Henry Vethake, of German parentage, was the grandson of the officer who directed the artillery of the Allies at the battle of Minden. He commenced his career as a chess player at nine years old, by beating his father, and during his boyhood he played frequently in New York society as a chess prodigy. While at college he dropped chess; but as a law student he resumed it, and was recognized as the strongest player in New York.

Digitized by Google

While on a North River steamboat, he accepted an invitation ot a stranger to play chess. Mr. Vethake played as a strong player is wont to when he discovers that he could give half his pieces to his adversary. He had not observed that the game had been keenly overlooked by Mr. John R. Livingston, the well-known associate of Robert Fulton. Mr. Livingston discovered in Mr. Vethake, despite some unaccountably bad moves, the germ of superior talent. This he expressed to the young player in courteous terms, and assured him, moreover, that in fact all he needed was some lessons from some one like himself, who really knew the game, to become a good player. Mr. Vethake, in return, begged that the instruction might begin at once. Mr. Livingston complied; but, after a few moves with illustrative remarks, found his own game so completely pulled to pieces that he was forced to utter a good-humored "Aut Erasmus aut Diabolus!"

From the completion of his law studies until his arrival in Philadelphia in 1836, he paid but little attention to the game; but, under the genial leadership of Mr. Vezin, his love for Caissa flamed anew, and it is a matter of deep regret that his matches with Mr. Vezin were not recorded. The character of the Professor's play was careful and deliberate without being unpleasantly slow. Mr. Wells writes: "When we first remember the play of Mr. Vethake, about 1847, he stood in the very front of the numerous band of strong players of which Philadelphia at that time could boast, and there were but few to whom he was not accustomed to give odds. In fact, it was a subject of some complaint that the Professor clung with too much tenacity to this mark of superiority, and failed to yield it after his superiority became doubtful. A large portion of Professor Vethake's life was spent as professor of mathematics in various institutions. He was, during the latter part of his life, Provost of the University of Pennsylvania.

---

## PHILIP PHYSICK RANDOLPH.*

We are called on to-day to record the unlooked-for death of one of the most distinguished of American chess players, Mr. Philip Physick Randolph.

It was in the year 1846 that we first saw the chess playing of Mr. Randolph, then a very young man, and having but recently finished his collegiate studies.

Notwithstanding his youth he had already placed himself in the front rank of the masters of chess.

At that time he was an almost daily antagonist of Mr. Vezin, and in the following year, in conjunction with Mr. Tilghman, he conducted and brought to a successful issue the match by correspondence with the Boston Club. Previous to the play by correspondence he had played in Philadelphia with Mr. Hammond (who conducted the Boston side) a number of the most brilliant games, of which he won by far the greater part.

We well remember being in the old hall of the Athenæum when Mr. Hammond made his first appearance there, and inquired of the writer of these words the names of the gentlemen seated at the chess table (Mr. Vezin and Mr. Randolph), and his saying in reply that he had not heard of Mr. Randolph, whose name thereafter became as familiar in Boston as Philadelphia.

The more serious matters of life gradually drew Mr. Randolph away from chess, but

*From the *Evening Bulletin* of May 7, 1869.

Digitized by Google

he willingly united in 1856 with his associates of the Athenæum in conducting the games by correspondence with New York, and materially contributed, by his unrivaled powers of invention and analytic patience, to the victory of the Philadelphians.

In the fall of 1858 Mr. Randolph took an active part in the famous telegraphic contest with New York. In connection with Montgomery, Elkin, Thomas and Dr. Lewis, Mr. Randolph engaged in the match with much quiet enthusiasm, and by his peculiar quality of steady, patient, thorough analysis, supplied the precise element which the more dashing impetuosity of the brilliant Montgomery often needed.

After this Mr. Randolph entirely abandoned the game as a player, but always took an interest in any important contest that might be pending.

Many of those who remain will readily call to mind the gentleness of manner and modesty which characterized our departed friend, who has been taken from us in the best years of life, and when we might have hoped for his long continued presence.

Mr. Randolph's diffidence interfered greatly with the publicity of his games, and we believe that the whole of his splendid play with Mr. Hammond in Philadelphia is lost.

Mr. Randolph was born October 28, 1824, and died May 5, 1869.

---

## SAMUEL SMYTH.*

Since our last issue, we have been called upon to record the death of another of the old Athenæum players, Mr. Samuel Smyth, who died on Thursday of last week.

Mr. Smyth, at the time of his death, was probably the oldest chess habitue of the Athenæum, where he was a constant player of a strength by no means to be despised. Mr. Smyth is recorded among the antagonists of the Maelzel's Automaton and was one of the four players in Morphy's blindfold match at the Academy of Music. He played chess purely "pour passer le temps" and for many years has been a daily attendant in the little chess room of the Athenæum from which so many illustrious champions of the chequered field have passed away; Vezin, Vethake, Randolph, Bird, Clement, and others, are all gone, and many more, still living, have abandoned the field. Mr. Smyth is now added to the obituary record, and his death will create a vacancy in the thinned ranks of the Athenæum players, which is not likely to be soon filled.

---

## HARDMAN PHILIPS MONTGOMERY.†

"Phil" Montgomery is dead!

Far away from home and old friends, and the scenes of old triumphs and defeats, at Marysville, in distant California, brilliant, handsome, graceful, accomplished "Phil" Montgomery died last Saturday, stricken down by a stroke of paralysis, while yet in the young manhood of thirty-six years.

It has been our sad duty, time and again, to record, one after another, the deaths of those who have adorned the lists of American and European chess, but there is something peculiarly sad in the early termination of the career of one who made friends

*From the *Evening Bulletin*, December 3, 1869.

†From the *Evening Bulletin*, January 20, 1870.

Digitized by Google

wherever he went; who was fitted by nature and education for so much influence in the world; who had achieved such brilliant successes in the noble game to which our column is devoted, as Hardman Philips Montgomery had done.

It was in the latter part of that glorious period, in which Vezin and Vethake, and their illustrious pupils, Randolph, Tilghman, Thomas and Elkin had established the supremacy of the Athenæum, that young Montgomery came upon the field; and Mr. Vezin, venerable master of Philadelphia chess, died with a peaceful Nunc Dimittis over the first important victory of the future champion, upon whom his mantle had fallen. Mr. Montgomery had sent the veteran Thompson back to New York, a game minus in a long score, only a day or two before Mr. Vezin's death.

Mr. Montgomery entered the University of Pennsylvania as a Sophomore in 1851, and soon attracted Professor Vethake's notice by his strength in mathematics. It was not long, however, before Mr. Vethake discovered that his pupil possessed unusual chess talent. "He had found him," says Professor Allen, "overlooking a game at the Athenæum, and, at the close of it, the youth had pointed out an admirable line of play, which had escaped the parties themselves; in short, it was such a remark as Mr. Vezin or Mr. Vethake himself might have made."

It was in 1852 that "Phil" Montgomery began to rate as a rising Athenæum player; and he rose rapidly to a first position among the magnates of that high court of Caissa. Four years later, he took a prominent part in the famous correspondence match with the New York Chess Club, in conjunction with Messrs. Randolph, Thomas, Elkin, Dougherty and Dr. Lewis. The victory achieved in that match was largely owing to the force which Montgomery contributed to the quintette of Philadelphia players.

The year 1857 was the "annus mirabilis" of American chess, the year of Morphy and of the Chess Congress. In the Congress, Montgomery was the sole Philadelphia representative, bearing himself stoutly and well in the Grand Tournament, beating Allison, of Minnesota, three to one, and then crossing swords with Louis Paulsen, before whose powerful blows he had sustained a partial defeat when an unexpected summons recalled him to Philadelphia. Out of the Morphy furore the Philadelphia Chess Club sprang into existence, and Mr. Montgomery, now the confessed leader among our players, was its first President, adding greatly not only to its renown abroad, but to the enjoyment and improvement of its members at home.

It was in the winter of 1858-59 that the exciting and beautiful telegraph match was played between Philadelphia and New York, and this contest was the last occasion in which the old comrades of the Athenæum donned their arms for a united struggle for the maintenance of the ancient supremacy of Philadelphia chess. Philadelphia has won victories since, but they have been gained by the Young Guard that came later upon the field. Montgomery, the brilliant; Randolph, the profound; Thomas, the studious; Elkin, the cool and wary; Lewis, the steady and experienced,—what a band of chess giants there was in those days! It was our privilege to watch the progress of that splendid match, over the board, and its memories are vividly recalled by the announcement of the death of the second in number, but first in mastership, of the comrades who won that brilliant victory. We well remember the adjournment on a certain Saturday evening, when the Philadelphia game had reached its critical point, and the eager, excited discussion that ran late into that night over the move with which Philadelphia was to reopen the play on the next Monday evening. The evening came, and with it Montgomery, flushed with the assurance of a certain victory. He produced eight or ten closely-figured pages of manuscript analyses of the position, the results of an

Digitized by Google

exhaustive study during the recess, and out of this mass of possibilities he declared the move which was to achieve success. With his characteristic nervous, impetuous enthusiasm he ran rapidly over the processes by which he had reached his conclusion, demonstrating to the satisfaction of his colleagues its perfect soundness. The result proved the thoroughness of his analysis, and before that evening's session closed, Superintendent, now Governor Bullock, burst into the sanctum of the Philadelphia champions with the good news, flashed across the wires, "Black surrenders!"

"Phil" Montgomery's name is thus prominently connected with the two great matches between Philadelphia and New York, and with two of the finest specimens of play to be found in the annals of chess literature.

During the following two years Montgomery continued to play, principally at the Philadelphia Chess Club, until he found his Waterloo, in January, 1861, at the hands of that magnificent match-player, Theodore Lichtenhein. This match, the last that Montgomery ever played, attracted great attention. It was a challenge to single combat between the individual champions of Philadelphia and New York, but the players of both cities took it up with intense interest, on the one side hoping to add another to the laurels of former victories, on the other, anxious to win compensation for former defeats. The match, as all chess players know, resulted in a signal victory for Mr. Lichtenhein, by a score of 7 to 2, with a drawn game. Mr. Lichtenhein was strongest just where Mr. Montgomery was weakest. His cool, steady poise opposed itself like a granite rock against the dash of his antagonist's most brilliant charges.

Victory did not flush and defeat did not discourage Lichtenhein. He was a model of firm nerve, cool brain and impassive temper. Montgomery was the opposite of all this. He could ride on the whirlwind of a cavalry charge, and command the admiration of friend and foe with his splendid horsemanship and the flash of his keen sabre-cuts; but he could not endure continued defeat. He could not withstand the cool, remorseless pressure of Lichtenhein's passionless advances, and the Teutonic stolidness of the New York champion proved itself far more than a match for the almost Gallic impetuosity of Montgomery. Philadelphia afterwards won back whatever she may have lost in this eventful contest, by her second telegraphic victory, but Montgomery had laid down his arms for the last time. He never played another match, and, with the exception of an occasional desultory skirmish, his chess career may be said to have terminated with this contest.

Since that time he has resided in Philadelphia and New York, practising law for a time in the oil region of Pennsylvania, and finally seeking his fortune in the far West, and dying in Marysville, California. He was stricken on Christmas Day last with paralysis, a second attack of which has proved fatal. He was the youngest son of the late John C. Montgomery, Esq., formerly Postmaster of Philadelphia, and leaves several brothers to mourn his loss, among whom are the Rev. Henry E. Montgomery, D.D., of New York, John P. and Oswald Montgomery, Esq., of this city.

As we have already indicated, Mr. Montgomery's distinguishing characteristic as a chess player was his daring brilliancy. In his ordinary games he delighted in giving full sway to his vivid imagination, and his combinations were then astonishing for their originality and audacity. His style of play was nervous and rapid, almost always accompanied by a running fire of merry and always good-natured badinage, which made his chess-table a most lively and entertaining one. There has been no player who has surpassed, and very few who have equalled him in the peculiar chess qualities which characterized him. We have pointed out the weak side of his play, which was a

Digitized by Google

constitutional defect which no amount of chess knowledge, experience or ability could overcome.

But his force and his faults as the champion of Philadelphia chess have become things of the past. Poor Phil! His end-game is finished, and there will be few chess circles in the United States that will not share the regret of his death. Here, where his brilliant chess career was run, where there are still hosts of kind friends to remember his many good and generous qualities, and gladly to forget every defect, his name will be cherished as long as the annals of Philadelphia chess are preserved.

---

## PROF. GEORGE ALLEN, LL.D.

Abridged from an article by E. B. Cook, in *The American Chess Journal* of December, 1878.

George Allen, Esq., LL.D., of Philadelphia, was the son of the Honorable Heman Allen, Esq., of Burlington, Vermont, "a lawyer of the very highest ability, but standing still higher for his personal qualities," and a member of Congress during the time of Presidents Jackson and Van Buren. He was born in Milton Township, in the County of Chittenden, in the State of Vermont, on the 17th of December, 1808.

In August, 1823, he was matriculated at the University of Vermont, where he was graduated, and in August, 1828, was appointed to supply the place of the Professor of Languages in that institution of learning, during the temporary absence of the incumbent of the chair in Europe, a position which he occupied for eighteen months.

In 1845 he was elected "Professor of Languages" in the University of Pennsylvania, and in September of this year took up his residence in Philadelphia and entered upon the duties of that highly honorable post. The field of his labors was limited in 1854 to instruction in Greek, his favorite tongue, a knowledge of which he continued to impart to devoted classes of enthusiastic students for the rest of his life. Originally with view to the better comprehension of the ancient historians, afterwards, however, for its own sake, he made himself acquainted with the science of war, and collected and mastered the contents of quite a library of military authors, and ranked as one of our best writers on that subject during the late civil contest with the South. Another art which possessed the greatest attractions for his singularly cultivated taste was that of music, with which he was both theoretically and practically conversant.

In 1868 he received from the University, in recognition of his eminent ability, the honorary degree of Doctor of Laws.

Professor Allen's interest in chess was incidentally developed through his desire to entertain a member of his family who was temporarily indisposed and obliged to keep the house. He never became a remarkable player, although he appreciated and enjoyed fine points of the game. His contributions to the literature of chess constitute his chief claim to celebrity in this regard. These were both graceful and useful. He wrote the Dedication and Advertisement of "The Games of the Match at Chess, played by the Chess Players of the Athenæum, Philadelphia, and New York Chess Club, between the years 1856 and 1857," reprinted from *The Chess Monthly*. He was chairman of the Committee on the Chess Code appointed by the Committee of Management of the First National Chess Congress of America in 1857, and supplied the Book of the Congress with the valuable and interesting articles on "Chess in Philadelphia" and "The History of the Automaton Chess Player in America." And in 1858 he wrote "The Life of

Digitized by Google

Philidor" for *The Chess Monthly*, printed also separately, in a very limited edition, the same year—a work which he afterwards expanded into the exquisitely beautiful biography published in 1863.

His library of chess books, referred to in the October number of the *American Chess Journal*, is the finest ever formed by an American bibliophile, and is surpassed by none, or scarcely one, in Europe.

Professor Allen died on the 28th of May, 1876, at Worcester, Massachusetts, and was buried in Philadelphia with the solemn rites of the Catholic Church, into which communion he had been received shortly after his appointment in the University, and of which he had been for thirty years a devoted lay member. It may, perhaps, be well to add that his merits were appreciated at Rome and received the recognition of the great Head of his Church in the appointment conferred upon him, several years before his death, of Consul at Philadelphia for the Pontifical States.

It is the heartfelt wish of the writer that Philadelphia—which has given us the first Chess Book printed in America, and the many luminaries of the Athenæum (Vezin, Vethake, Randolph, Tilghman, Montgomery, Thomas, Elkin, Douherty and Dr. Lewis, and, in more recent times, Reichhelm, Neill, Elson and Davidson), and is the birthplace of Loyd, the noted problemist—will eagerly secure for its Public Library the very valuable chess collection of Professor Allen, which may become a perpetual monument of remembrance of the Professor and of the chess renown of the City of Brotherly Love. The chess brotherhood in every part of our land ought to be eager to be also numbered among the preservers of such a memento.*

---

## WILLIAM C. WILSON.

William Cheever Wilson came from sturdy New England stock, and was born at Rutland, Mass., September 11, 1842. After graduating with honors at the Spencer High School he clerked for some time in a book store at Worcester, Mass., and at this period learned the game of chess, and soon distinguished himself by his remarkable ability in playing. His defeats of the champions of two colleges and his remarkable blindfold play at that time are still vividly remembered by people of that section.

At the breaking out of the Civil War young Wilson was fitting himself out for college, but the call of patriotic duty being paramount within his breast he recruited a company which was joined with the 104th New York Infantry, he being first lieutenant.

On the first day of Gettysburg he was made prisoner by the Confederates. He refused to be paroled, and as a consequence spent twenty months in Libby Prison and Charlottesville, N. C., and while there pursued his favorite pastime. While at the latter place he found an opportunity to escape, and after walking about three hundred miles on foot and encountering many adventures on the way, he finally made his way to the Northern lines. He emerged from the war with the rank of Major.

Major Wilson had a remarkable faculty for all kinds of calculation, and this was of great assistance to him in playing the game of chess. Notwithstanding the fact that he never played any match games, his playing strength was of a very high order, and in

* The chess library of Prof. Allen at the time of its sale comprised 873 volumes, together with a number of autograph letters, portraits, etc. It is now the property of the Library Company of Philadelphia, and will be found at the Ridgway Branch, South Broad Street.

Digitized by Google

serious games he presented a strong opposition even to such masters as Steinitz, Lasker, Walbrodt and others. In fact, had the Major cultivated the game more, he would have been second to none.

As a consultation player he was invaluable, and his thorough analysis helped to beat New York in the correspondence match of 1886. In the team matches of the Franklin Chess Club the Major also always had a prominent place.

Major Wilson came to Philadelphia about the year 1875, and started a circulating library, which at the time of his death was one of the largest of its kind in this country. For several years prior to his death the Major was Vice-President of the Franklin Chess Club. On the evening of August 16, 1897, shortly after seven, while at work on his books in the front room, first floor, not more than thirty feet from the street, of his library, No. 1117 Walnut Street, in full health and strength, and when his many friends at the Franklin Chess Club were awaiting his appearance, he was foully murdered at his desk. He was killed by blows from a hammer or other blunt instrument, the perpetrator of the inhuman deed remaining to this day unknown. The motive of the murder was evidently robbery, as the desk, cash drawer and closets were broken open and ransacked. The Major's watch and money were taken.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER III.

# LEADING PHILADELPHIA TOURNAMENTS.

### FIRST TOURNAMENT, 1860.

The first tournament of the Philadelphia Chess Club held in 1860. There were thirty-two entries. The players were paired by lot, and each pair played a short match, the losers dropping out of the tournament. In the first three rounds the best in five games, and in the last round the best in nine games decided the score.

#### FIRST ROUND.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H. P. Montgomery | 3 | Hood | 2 | | |

Montgomery gave odds of Rook in three games, and Knight in two games.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| W. G. Thomas | 1 | G. C. Reichhelm | 3 | Drawn | 1 |

Thomas gave odds of Pawn and two moves.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dr. Samuel Lewis | 3 | M. Ash, Jr. | 0 | | |

Dr. Lewis gave odds of Knight.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Dwight | 3 | Helmuth | 1 | | |
| Simon Stern | 3 | S. W. Walker | 0 | | |
| E. Walden | 3 | R. W. Downing | 2 | | |
| Frank Wells | 3 | G. H. Derrickson | 2 | | |
| Major Marston | 3 | J. Miles | 1 | | |
| Wilson | 3 | E. Cross | 1 | | |
| J. G. Whiteman | 3 | H. B. Houston | 0 | | |
| H. B. Duffee | 3 | Wurts | 0 | | |
| Young | 3 | Lesley | 2 | Drawn | 1 |
| W. L. Walker | 3 | J. S. Natt | 1 | " | 3 |
| W. W. Overman | 3 | Theo. Borden | 2 | | |
| W. R. Macadam | 3 | J. B. Alvord | 0 | | |
| Patterson | 3 | Milliken | 2 | | |

Of the foregoing players, Messrs. W. G. Thomas, G. C. Reichhelm, R. W. Downing, J. Miles, H. B. Houston, Theo. Borden and J. B. Alvord are still living, we believe, in Philadelphia.

#### SECOND ROUND.

H. P. Montgomery 3 vs. Wilson 0

Montgomery gave odds of Knight.

* Was afterwards General Dwight, living in Cincinnati, Ohio

Digitized by Google

Dr. Samuel Lewis 3 vs. H. B. Duffee 2

Dr. Lewis gave odds of Pawn and move.

G. C. Reichhelm 2 vs. W. R. Macadam 3

Reichhelm gave odds of Pawn and move.

J. G. Whiteman 3 vs. Patterson 1
W. W. Overman vs. Young, resigned.
W. L. Walker vs. E. Walden, "

Frank Wells 3 vs. Major Marston 1
Simon Stern vs. Dwight 1 resigned.

THIRD ROUND.

H. P. Montgomery 3 vs. F. Wells ?

Montgomery gave odds of Pawn and two moves.

W. W. Overman 3 vs. W. R. Macadam ?

Dr. Samuel Lewis ? vs. Simon Stern 3

Dr. Lewis gave odds of Pawn and move.

W. L. Walker 3 vs. J. G. Whiteman 1

FOURTH ROUND.

H. P. Montgomery 3 vs. W. L. Walker 1

Montgomery gave odds of Pawn and two moves.

W. W. Overman 3 vs. Simon Stern ?

FIFTH ROUND.

H. P. Montgomery 5 vs. W. W. Overman 3

Montgomery gave odds of Pawn and two moves.

Simon Stern 5 vs. W. L. Walker 2 Drawn 1

First Prize, H. P. Montgomery; Second Prize, W. W. Overman; Third Prize, Simon Stern; Fourth Prize, W. Lehman Walker.

---

## SECOND TOURNAMENT, 1875.

Tournament of 1875 of the Philadelphia Chess Club, played at the club rooms, No. 10 N. Broad Street (then called Merrick Street).

The detailed record of this tournament has been lost, but the following are the principal scores:

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Class | A. | B. M. Neill, | Won | 40 | 1st | Prize. |
| " | " | James Roberts, | " | 38½ | 2d | " |
| " | " | Jacob Elson, | " | 37½ | 3d | " |
| " | B. | (P and 2 moves) J. A. Kaiser, | " | 37 | 4th | " |
| " | A. | Harry Davidson, | " | 35 | | |
| " | B. | H. A. Fisher, | " | 34½ | | |
| " | B. | Dr. F. Savage, | " | 33½ | | |
| " | A. | A. Roberts, | " | 32 | | |
| " | B. | George H. Stout, | " | 30½ | | |
| " | E. | (R and move) S. F. Russell, | " | 30 | | |
| " | A. | W. H. Sayen, | " | 29 | | |
| " | A. | L. D. Barbour, | " | 29 | | |
| " | B. | G. W. Hewes, | " | 27 | | |

Digitized by Google

Class E. (R and Kt) W. H. Helmbold, Won 26
" D. (Rook) James Fisher, " 24½

The other players that participated were Class A, S. R. Barrett, Class B, D. Balsley, lower classes Harvey, I. Haydock, A. Herzberg, Hilliard, Lindsay, Wright, G. C. Helmbold, E. Bates, Turner, J. H. C. Whiting.

| Tournament of the 4th American Chess Congress played in Philadelphia, 1876. | Mason. | Judd. | Bird. | Davidson. | Elson. | Roberts. | P. Ware. | Barbour. | Martinez. | Won. | Lost. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| James Mason | ..... | 1½ | 1½ | 01 | 1½ | 1½ | 11 | ½1 | 11 | 12½ | 3½ |
| Max Judd | 0½ | ..... | 01 | 0½ | 1½ | 11 | 11 | 11 | — | 9½ | 4½ |
| H. E. Bird | 0½ | 10 | ..... | 1½ | 0½ | 11 | 1½ | 1½ | — | 8½ | 5½ |
| H. Davidson | 10 | 1½ | 0½ | ..... | 0½ | 1½ | 01 | 11 | ½½ | 9 | 7 |
| J. Elson | 0½ | 0½ | 1½ | 1½ | ..... | ½½ | 10 | 11 | — | 8 | 6 |
| A. Roberts | 0½ | 00 | 00 | 0½ | ½½ | ..... | ½1 | 11 | — | 5½ | 8½ |
| P. Ware, Jr. | 00 | 00 | 0½ | 10 | 01 | ½0 | ..... | ½½ | — | 4 | 10 |
| L. D. Barbour | ½0 | 00 | 0½ | 00 | 00 | 00 | ½½ | ..... | — | 2 | 12 |
| D. M. Martinez* | 00 | — | — | ½½ | — | — | — | — | ..... | — | — |

First Prize, James Mason; Second Prize, Max Judd; Third Prize, H. E. Bird; Fourth and Fifth Prizes divided between H. Davidson and J. Elson.

*Martinez retired and his games were cancelled.

Digitized by Google

| | Tournament finished June, 1880. — Philadelphia Chess Club, 200 Franklin St | H. Davidson. | G. C. Reichhelm. | B. M. Neill. | Jacob Elson. | J. G. Whiteman. | L. D. Barbour. | James Roberts. | Aug. Priester. | S. R. Barrett. | O. Abrahamson. | G. J. Starkey. | H. Pfeil. | R. Frank. | A. G. Fili. | C. F. Kolb. | C. E. Wise. | Won. | Lost. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1st Class | H. Davidson..... | ..... | ½½ | 1½ | 11 | 1½ | 11 | | 1½ | 10 | | 01 | | 11 | 10 | 11 | | 16½ | 5½ | 2d Prize |
| | G.C. Reichhelm | ½½ | ..... | ½½ | ½½ | 1½ | 11 | | ½1 | 0½ | 11 | 10 | | 00 | 11 | | 11 | 15½ | 8½ | 4th Prize |
| | B. M. Neill..... | 0½ | ½½ | ..... | ½½ | ½ | 11 | 11 | ½ | 0 | | 0 | | 11 | | 11 | 11 | 13½ | 6½ | |
| | Jacob Elson..... | 00 | ½½ | ½½ | ..... | ½ | 01 | | ½1 | | | 00 | | 11 | ½ | 01 | 11 | 10½ | 9½ | |
| | J. G. Whiteman | 0½ | 0½ | ½ | | ..... | 1½ | | 10 | 00 | | 00 | 00 | 0 | 1½ | | 11 | 7½ | 12½ | |
| | L. D. Barbour.. | 00 | 00 | 00 | 10 | 0½ | ..... | | 00 | 1 | | 00 | 00 | 11 | | 11 | | 6½ | 14½ | |
| | James Roberts.. | | | 00 | | | | ..... | | 00 | | | 11 | | | | | 2 | 4 | |
| 2d Class P & 2 moves | Aug. Priester.... | 0½ | ½0 | ½ | ½0 | 01 | 11 | | ..... | 11 | 11 | 10 | 1½ | | 11 | | 11 | 15½ | 7½ | 3d Prize |
| | S. R. Barrett..... | 01 | 1½ | 1 | | 11 | 0 | 11 | 00 | ..... | | 00 | 11 | 0 | 11 | | 1 | 12½ | 7½ | |
| | O. Abrahamson | | 00 | | | | | | 00 | | ..... | 00 | | | | 10 | | 1 | 7 | |
| 3d Cl's Kt | G. J. Starkey... | 10 | 01 | 1 | 11 | 11 | 11 | | 01 | 11 | 11 | ..... | | ½ | 11 | 1 | 11 | 19½ | 3½ | 1st Prize |
| | H. Pfeil..... | | | | | 11 | 11 | 00 | 0½ | 00 | | | ..... | 01 | 11 | | 10 | 8½ | 7½ | |
| 4th Class Rook | R. Frank..... | 00 | 11 | 00 | 00 | 1 | 00 | | | 1 | | ½ | 10 | ..... | | | 11 | 7½ | 9½ | |
| | A. G. Fili ..... | 01 | 00 | | ½ | 0½ | | | 00 | 00 | | 00 | 00 | | ..... | | 11 | 4 | 13 | |
| | C. F. Kolb..... | 00 | | 00 | 10 | | 00 | | | | 01 | 0 | | | | ..... | | 2 | 9 | |
| | C. E. Wise..... | | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | | | 00 | 0 | | 00 | 01 | 00 | 00 | | ..... | 1 | 18 | |

Blank spaces show that either the games were not played or the record lost. The official figures, throwing out partially played scores, were: Starkey, 15½—3½; Davidson, 14—5; Priester, 12½—6½.

Digitized by Google

| 1882. No. 5. Philadelphia Chess Club. | O. E. Michaelis. | C. Hoskins. | A. Priester. | C. J. Newman. | J. Roberts. | J. Elson. | Wells. | Adams. | Harman. | S. R. Barrett. | D. S. Thompson. | E. H. Miller. | Whitton. | Won. | Lost. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Otto E. Michaelis | ..... | 10 | 10 | 11 | | | 11 | 11 | 11 | | 11 | | 11 | 14 | 2 | 1st Prize |
| C. Hoskins | 01 | ..... | 10 | 10 | 10 | | 11 | 11 | 11 | | | | 11 | 12 | 4 | 2d " |
| Aug. Priester | 01 | 01 | ..... | 10 | | 1½ | 11 | 11 | ½ | | 10 | | 11 | 12 | 5 | 3d " |
| Chas. J. Newman | 00 | 01 | 01 | ..... | | | 11 | 1 | 11 | | | 11 | 11 | 11 | 4 | |
| James Roberts* | | 10 | | | ..... | 1½ | 11 | 10 | | | | ½ | 11 | 8 | 3 | |
| Jacob Elson* | | | 0½ | 11 | ½ | ..... | | 11 | 11 | | | | | 7 | 2 | |
| H. B. Wells | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | | | ..... | 11 | 10 | | | 11 | 11 | 7 | 9 | |
| G. B. Adams | 00 | 00 | 00 | 0 | 01 | | 00 | ..... | 1½ | | | 11 | 1½ | 6 | 11 | |
| Harman | 00 | 00 | ½ | 00 | | | 01 | 0½ | ..... | 00 | | 11 | 11 | 6 | 11 | |
| Samuel R. Barrett* | | | | | | | | | 11 | ..... | 1½ | 10 | | 4½ | 1½ | |
| David S. Thompson* | 00 | | 10 | | | | | | | ½0 | ..... | 1 | | 2½ | 4½ | |
| Emlen H. Miller | | | | 00 | ½ | | 00 | 00 | | 01 | | ..... | ½ | | | |
| J. Whitton | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | | | 00 | 0½ | 00 | | | ½ | ..... | 1 | 14 | |

NOTE.—Hoskins and Priester tied for second and third, and in the play-off Hoskins won two games. Blank spaces show that either the games were not played or the record was lost.

| 1884. No. 6. Philadelphia Chess Club. | Michaelis. | Elson. | Wilson. | Newman. | Thompson. | Miller. | Barbour. | Barker. | Won. | Lost. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| O. E. Michaelis | ..... | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 6 | 1 |
| J. Elson | 0 | ..... | | 1½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5½ | 1½ |
| W. C. Wilson | 0 | | ..... | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4½ | 1½ |
| C. J Newman | 0 | 0½ | ½ | ..... | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 |
| D. Thompson | ½ | 0 | 0 | | ..... | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2½ | 3½ |
| E. H. Miller | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ..... | 0 | 1 | 2½ | 4½ |
| L. D. Barbour | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ..... | 1 | 2 | 5 |
| J. W. Barker | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | .... | 0 | 7 |

| 1885–1886. Franklin Championship. Tournament No. 1. | | C. J. Newman. | S. R. Barrett. | L. D. Barbour. | H. G. Voigt. | C. S. Martinez. | A. Priester. | Dr. Bradley. | M. Morgan. | J. W. Young | S. W. Bampton. | J. P. Morgan. | A. Sierra. | J. B. Hamel. | Won. | Lost. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Class A. | Chas. J. Newman. | ..... | 1 | 10 | 1½ | 1 | 1 | 11 | 10 | 00 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 17½ | 4½ | 1st P. |
| | Sam'l R. Barrett. | 0 | ..... | 1½ | 10 | 10 | 10 | 11 | 1½ | 00 | 11 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 15 | 8 | 2d P. |
| | L. D. Barbour | 10 | 0½ | ..... | 10 | 10 | 10 | 01 | 10 | 10 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 11 | 13½ | 10½ | |
| | H. G. Voigt | 0½ | 01 | 10 | ..... | 10 | 10 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 11 | 10 | 10 | | 12½ | 9½ | |
| | C. S. Martinez | 0 | 01 | 01 | 01 | ..... | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 11 | 12 | |
| | A. Priester | 0 | 01 | 01 | 01 | 01 | ..... | 10 | 11 | ½0 | 11 | ½0 | ½0 | | 10½ | 10½ | |
| | Dr. Bradley | 00 | 00 | 10 | 00 | 01 | 01 | ..... | 00 | 10 | 00 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 7 | 17 | |
| P. & move Kt. & P. & 2. | M. Morgan | 01 | 0½ | 01 | 01 | 01 | 00 | 11 | ..... | 10 | 11 | 11 | 11 | | 13½ | 8½ | |
| | J. W. Young | 11 | 11 | 01 | 01 | 01 | 1½ | 01 | 01 | ..... | 10 | 10 | 10 | 0 | 13½ | 9½ | |
| | S. W. Bampton | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 01 | 00 | 11 | 00 | 01 | ..... | 10 | 11 | 1½ | 8½ | 15½ | |
| | J. P. Morgan | 00 | 01 | 01 | 01 | 01 | 1½ | 01 | 00 | 01 | 01 | ..... | 11 | ½0 | 11 | 13 | |
| R | A. Sierra | 00 | 00 | 01 | 01 | 00 | 1½ | 01 | 00 | 10 | 00 | 00 | ..... | 00 | 5½ | 17½ | |
| | J. B. Hamel | 00 | 00 | 00 | | 01 | | 01 | | 1 | ½0 | ½1 | 11 | ..... | 7 | 10 | |

* Signifies that the players retired without finishing their games.

Digitized by Google

| 1886—1887. Played at Club Rooms, 13th and Juniper Sts. Franklin Championship, Tournament No. 2. | Reichhelm. | Robinson. | Barrett. | Ferris. | Newman. | Voigt. | Shipley. | Young. | Martinez. | Thompson. | Bradley. | Won. | Lost. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 'A' sp'l. G. C. Reichhelm... | ..... | 0 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 0 | 5½ | 3½ | Retired |
| P and move: A. K. Robinson..... | 1 | ..... | 10 | 11 | 1½ | 01 | 00 | 11 | 1 | 1 | 11 | 12½ | 4½ | 1st Prize |
| S. R. Barrett..... | 0 | 00 | ..... | 01 | 10 | 11 | 11 | ½1 | 1 | 0 | 11 | 11½ | 5½ | 2d " |
| W. J. Ferris..... | 0 | 0 | 10 | ..... | 10 | ½ | 11 | 10 | 10 | 11 | 01 | 9½ | 7½ | |
| C. J. Newman..... | ½ | 10½ | 01 | 01 | ..... | 01 | ½1 | 11 | 1 | 0 | 11 | 8½ | 6½ | |
| H G. Voigt..... | 1 | 10 | 00 | ½ | 10 | ..... | 00 | 10 | 1 | 1 | 11 | 8½ | 6½ | |
| W. P. Shipley..... | 0 | 11 | 00 | 00 | ½0 | 11 | ..... | 1½ | 10 | 0 | 11 | 9 | 9 | |
| J. W. Young..... | — | 00 | ½1 | 01 | 00 | 01 | 0½ | ..... | 0 | ½ | 11 | 5½ | 9½ | |
| C. S. Martinez..... | 0 | 0 | 0 | 01 | 0 | 0 | 01 | 1 | ..... | 1 | 1 | 5 | 7 | |
| D. Thompson..... | 0 | 0 | 1 | 00 | 1 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | ..... | ½ | 4½ | 6½ | |
| Dr. Bradley..... | 1 | 00 | 00 | 10 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 0 | ½ | ..... | 2½ | 14½ | |

In connection with this tournament there was also a handicap tournament in which M. Morgan and S. W. Bampton received P and two moves, and D. J. Ramos, A. Sierra and O. Schleiff received a Rook. M. Morgan obtained first prize with a score of 16½ to 6½ and O. Schleiff second prize, score being 16 to 7.

| 1887–1888. Played at Rooms, 1037 Walnut St. Franklin Championship. Tournament No. 3. | Shipley. | Morgan. | Voigt. | Barrett. | Championship Score. Won. | Championship Score. Lost. | J. P. Morgan. | S. W. Bampton. | White. | Hamel. | Total Score. Won. | Total Score. Lost. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P. & move. Class A.: W. P. Shipley..... | ..... | 11 | 11 | 11 | 6 | 0 | 10 | 01 | 11 | 10 | 11 | 3 | 1st P. |
| M. Morgan..... | 00 | ..... | 10 | 1½ | 2½ | 3½ | 0— | 10 | 11 | 11 | 7½ | 4½ | 2d P. |
| H. G. Voigt..... | 00 | 01 | ..... | 01 | 2 | 4 | 11 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 9 | 5 | |
| S. R. Barrett..... | 00 | 0½ | 10 | ..... | 1½ | 4½ | 11 | 1— | 10 | — | 5½ | 5½ | |
| J. P. Morgan..... | 01 | 1 | 00 | 00 | — | — | ..... | 10 | 10 | 10 | 5 | 8 | |
| S. W. Bampton..... | 10 | 01 | 01 | 0 | — | — | 01 | ..... | 0 | 10 | 4 | 7 | |
| Rook. move.: E. A. White..... | 00 | 00 | 00 | 01 | — | — | 01 | 1 | ..... | 10 | 4 | 9 | |
| J. B. Hamel..... | 01 | 00 | 00 | — | — | — | 01 | 01 | 01 | ..... | 4 | 8 | |

| 1888—1889. Franklin Championship Tournament, No. 4, Played at 11th and Sansom Streets. | Priester. | Young. | Robinson. | Barrett. | Ferris. | J. P. Morgan. | M. Morgan. | E. A. White. | Stark. | Schultz. | Wright. | Hale. | Smyth. | Wells | Voigt. | Won. | Lost. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A. Priester..... | ..... | 10 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 1½ | 1½ | 1 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 1½ | 11 | — | 22½ | 2½ | 1st Prize |
| J. W. Young... | 01 | ..... | 11 | 10 | 01 | 11 | 10 | 1½ | 01* | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 1½ | — | 20 | 8 | 2d " |
| A. K. Robinson | 00 | 00 | ..... | 10 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 00 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 1½ | — | 17½ | 8½ | |
| S. R. Barrett... | 00 | 01 | 01 | ..... | 10 | 10 | 11 | 11 | ½0 | 00 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 11 | 1 | 16½ | 10½ | |
| W. J. Ferris..... | 00 | 10 | 01 | 01 | ..... | 01 | | 11 | ½ | 10 | 11 | 11 | 1 | 11 | 0 | 14½ | 8½ | |
| J. P. Morgan... | 00 | 00 | 00 | 01 | 01 | ..... | 1½ | 11 | 10 | 10 | ½ | 11 | 1 | 1½ | — | 13½ | 10½ | |
| M. Morgan..... | 0½ | 01 | 00 | 00 | | 0½ | ..... | 10 | ½0 | 11 | 1 | 11 | 1 | ½½ | 1 | 11½ | 10½ | |
| E. A. White.... | 0½ | 0½ | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 01 | ..... | 11 | 0½ | 01 | 11 | 11 | 11 | — | 11½ | 14½ | |
| E. Stark..... | 0 | 10 | 11 | ½1 | ½ | 01 | ½1 | 00 | ..... | 1 | ½½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | — | 11½ | 8½ | |
| W. H. Schultz.. | 00 | 00 | 00 | 11 | 01 | 01 | 00 | 1½ | 0 | ..... | 10 | 10 | ½½ | ½0 | 0 | 9 | 17 | |
| F. Wright..... | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | ½ | 0 | 10 | ½½ | 01 | ..... | 1½ | 10 | 1½ | — | 7½ | 16½ | |
| A. Hale..... | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 0 | 01 | 0½ | ..... | 0 | 00 | | 1½ | 22½ | |
| C. Smyth..... | 0½ | 00 | 01 | 01 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 00 | 1 | ½½ | 01 | 1 | ..... | 1½ | | 8 | 13 | |
| H. Wells..... | 00 | 0½ | 0½ | 00 | 00 | 0½ | ½½ | 00 | 0 | ½1 | 0½ | 11 | 0½ | ..... | | 7 | 18 | |
| H. G. Voigt.... | | | | 0 | 1 | | 0 | | | 1 | | | | | ... | 2 | 2 | |

Digitized by Google

| 1889—1890. Championship Tournament Franklin Chess Club. No. 5. Played at Club Rooms, 11th and Sansom Sts. | Shipley. | Robinson. | Young. | Ferris. | J. P. Morgan. | Price. | M. Morgan. | Smyth. | Won. | Lost. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| W. P. Shipley..... | ..... | 1½ | 11 | 0½ | 01 | ½1 | ½1 | 11 | 10 | 4 | 1st Prize. |
| A. K. Robinson ..... | 0½ | ..... | 11 | 10 | 1½ | 1½ | ½1 | 0½ | 8½ | 5½ | 2d Prize. |
| J. W. Young..... | 00 | 00 | ..... | 10 | 11 | 11 | 01 | 11 | 8 | 6 | |
| W. J. Ferris ..... | 1½ | 01 | 01 | ..... | 10 | 0½ | 10 | 11 | 8 | 6 | |
| J. P. Morgan..... | 10 | 0½ | 00 | 01 | ..... | 10 | ½1 | ½1 | 6½ | 7½ | |
| J. Price..... | ½0 | 0½ | 00 | 1½ | 01 | ..... | 11 | 10 | 6½ | 7½ | |
| M. Morgan ..... | ½0 | ½0 | 10 | 01 | ½0 | 00 | ..... | 11 | 5½ | 8½ | |
| C. Smyth..... | 00 | 1½ | 00 | 00 | ½0 | 01 | 00 | ..... | 3 | 11 | |

1890–1891.

The Championship Tournament No. 6 this year was a "knock out," played at the club rooms, Eleventh and Sansom Streets.

## Tournament No. 6.

### Preliminary Round.

H. G. Voigt 1 vs. C. Smyth 0
M. Morgan 1 vs. C. W. Frost 0

### First Round.

D. M. Martinez 1 vs. A. K. Robinson 0
W. P. Shipley 1 vs. J. W. Young 0
H. G. Voigt 1 vs. M. Morgan 0
C. S. Martinez 1 vs. J. P. Morgan 0

### Second Round.

C. S. Martinez 1 vs. W. P. Shipley 0
H. G. Voigt 1 vs. D. M. Martinez 0

### Third Round.

C. S. Martinez ½ vs. H. G. Voigt ½
C. S. Martinez 0 vs. H. G. Voigt 1

First Prize and Championship, H. G. Voigt; Second Prize, C. S. Martinez; Consolation Prize, J. W. Young; Brilliancy Prize, J. P. Morgan.

| 1891—1892. Championship Tournament of the Franklin Chess Club. No. 7. Played at Club Rooms, 11th and Sansom Sts. | Voigt. | M. Morgan. | Young. | Bampton. | J. P. Morgan. | S. R. Barrett. | Won. | Lost | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Herman G. Voigt..... | ..... | 1½ | 11 | ½0 | 11 | ½1 | 7½ | 2½ | 1st Prize. |
| Mordecai Morgan..... | 0½ | ..... | 01 | 11 | ½1 | 11 | 7 | 3 | 2d Prize. |
| J. W. Young..... | 00 | 10 | ..... | 11 | ½1 | 11 | 6½ | 3½ | |
| S. W. Bampton..... | ½1 | 00 | 00 | ..... | 01 | 11 | 4½ | 5½ | |
| J. P. Morgan..... | 00 | ½0 | ½0 | 10 | ..... | 11 | 4 | 6 | |
| S. R. Barrett..... | ½0 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | ..... | ½ | 9½ | |

Digitized by Google

| 1892—1893. Championship Tournament of the Franklin Chess Club. No. 8. First Contest for George W. Childs' Silver Cup. Played at Club Rooms, 11th and Sansom Sts. | Kemeny. | Shipley. | Voigt. | Bampton. | M. Morgan. | J. P. Morgan. | H. Webster. | A. Hale. | Livingston. | Hoban. | Won. | Lost. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Emil Kemeny | ..... | ½½ | 00 | 01 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 14 | 4 | 1st Prize. |
| W. P. Shipley | ½½ | ..... | ½1 | 1½ | ½½ | ½½ | 11 | 01 | 11 | 11 | 13 | 5 | 2d Prize. |
| H. G. Voigt | 11 | ½0 | ..... | 1½ | 11 | 00 | 01 | 1½ | 11 | 11 | 12½ | 5½ | |
| S. W. Bampton | 10 | 0½ | 0½ | ..... | 10 | 01 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 12 | 6 | |
| M. Morgan | 00 | ½½ | 00 | 01 | ..... | 01 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 7 | |
| J. P. Morgan | 00 | ½½ | 11 | 01 | 10 | ..... | 00 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 7 | |
| H. Webster | 00 | 00 | 10 | 00 | 00 | 11 | ..... | 11 | 11 | 11 | 9 | 9 | |
| A. Hale | 00 | 10 | 0½ | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | ..... | 11 | 11 | 5½ | 12½ | |
| Max Livingston | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | ..... | 11 | 2 | 16 | |
| P. J. Hoban | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | ..... | 0 | 18 | |

| 1893—1894. Championship Tournament of the Franklin Chess Club. No. 9. 2d Contest for Childs Cup and 1st Contest for Frazer Cup. Played at the Club Rooms, Betz Building. | Kemeny. | M. Morgan. | Voigt. | Shipley. | Bampton. | Hale. | Maguire. | Hinrichs. | Perry-Smith. | Livingston. | Wolbert. | Markland. | Gillespie. | Won. | Lost. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Emil Kemeny | ... | 1½ | 11 | ½1 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 23 | 1 | 1st P. |
| Mordecai Morgan | 0½ | ... | ½½ | 1½ | 01 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 20 | 4 | 2d P. |
| H. G. Voigt | 00 | ½½ | ... | ½1 | 11 | 0½ | ½1 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 18½ | 5½ | |
| W. P. Shipley | ½0 | 0½ | ½0 | ... | 01 | 0½ | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 17 | 7 | |
| S. W. Bampton | 00 | 10 | 00 | 10 | ... | 11 | 11 | 1½ | 11 | 11 | 01 | 01 | 11 | 15½ | 8½ | |
| Arthur Hale | 00 | 00 | 1½ | 1½ | 00 | ... | 00 | 11 | 10 | 11 | 01 | 11 | 11 | 13 | 11 | |
| E. S. Maguire | 00 | 00 | ½0 | 00 | 00 | 11 | ... | 01 | ½1 | 11 | 01 | 11 | 11 | 12 | 12 | |
| C. Hinrichs | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 0½ | 00 | 10 | ... | 10 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 9½ | 14½ | |
| O. Perry-Smith | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 01 | ½0 | 01 | ... | 01 | ½1 | 11 | 11 | 9 | 15 | |
| Max Livingston | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 01 | 10 | ... | 01 | 10 | 11 | 6 | 18 | |
| C. E. Wolbert | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 00 | ½0 | 10 | ... | 00 | 10 | 5½ | 18½ | |
| M. Markland | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 10 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 01 | 11 | ... | 01 | 5 | 19 | |
| A. L. Gillespie | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 01 | 10 | ... | 2 | 22 | |

| 1894—1895. Championship Tournament of the Franklin Chess Club No. 10. 3d Contest for Childs Cup and 2d Contest for Frazer Cup. Played at Club Rooms, in Betz Building. | D. S. Robinson. | Bampton. | Voigt. | Ferris. | Young. | Hale. | Perry-Smith. | J. P. Morgan. | G. Nass. | Deardon. | Kemeny. | Robinson. | Maguire. | M Morgan. | Won. | Lost. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| D. Stuart Robinson | ..... | 11 | 11 | 10 | 0½ | 11 | 11 | 01 | 11 | 11 | 0– | ½– | 1– | 1– | 17 | 5 | 1st Prize. |
| S. W. Bampton | 00 | ..... | 00 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 0– | 1– | 1– | ½– | 16½ | 5½ | 2d Prize. |
| H. G. Voigt | 00 | 11 | ..... | 1½ | 11 | 10 | 11 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 0 | 1– | 1– | — | 15½ | 5½ | |
| W. J. Ferris | 01 | 00 | 0½ | ..... | 1½ | 01 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 01 | 0 | — | — | 13 | 8 | |
| J. W. Young | 1½ | 00 | 00 | 0½ | ..... | 01 | 01 | 1½ | 11 | 11 | 0 | ½ | — | — | 10 | 10 | |
| A. Hale | 00 | 00 | 01 | 10 | 10 | ..... | ½1 | 10 | 01 | 11 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 10 | 13 | |
| O. Perry-Smith | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 10 | ½0 | ..... | 1½ | 11 | 11 | 00 | 00 | 0 | — | 7 | 16 | |
| J. P. Morgan | 01 | 00 | 01 | 00 | 0½ | 01 | 0½ | ..... | 0– | 11 | 00 | 0 | — | — | 6 | 14 | |
| G. Nass | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 10 | 00 | 1– | ... | 0– | 0– | 0– | 0– | — | 2 | 17 | |
| R. R. Deardon | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 1– | ... | 0– | 0– | 0– | — | 1 | 19 | |
| Emil Kemeny* | 1– | 1– | 1– | 10 | 1– | 1– | 1– | 1– | 1– | 1– | ..... | ½½ | 1– | 1– | 13 | 2 | |
| A. K. Robinson* | ½– | 0– | 0– | 1– | ½– | ½– | 11 | 1– | 1– | 1– | ½½ | ..... | 1– | — | 9½ | 4½ | |
| E. S. Maguire* | 0– | 0– | 0– | — | — | 0– | 1– | — | 1– | 1– | 0– | 0– | ... | — | 3 | 6 | |
| Mordecai Morgan* | 0– | ½– | — | — | — | 1– | — | — | — | — | 0– | — | — | ..... | 1½ | 2½ | |

* Retired without finishing all their games.

Digitized by Google

| 1895—1896. Championship Tournament of The Franklin Chess Club, No. 11. 4th Contest for Childs Cup and 3d Contest for Frazer Cup. Played at Club Rooms in Betz Building. | M. Morgan. | D. S. Robinson | Voigt. | Newman. | Kaiser. | Young. | Bampton. | Ferris. | Hale. | Maguire. | Perry-Smith. | Deardon. | Nass. | Markland. | Won. | Lost. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| M. Morgan | ... | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 12½ | ½ | 1st Prize. |
| D. Stuart Robinson | 0 | ... | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 10 | 3 | 2d Prize. |
| H. G. Voigt | 0 | 1 | ... | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9 | 4 | |
| C. J. Newman | ½ | 0 | ½ | ... | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9 | 4 | |
| J. A. Kaiser | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ... | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8½ | 4½ | |
| J. W. Young | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | ... | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8½ | 4½ | |
| S. W. Bampton | 0 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | ... | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | 5 | |
| W. J. Ferris | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | ½ | ... | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 8 | 5 | |
| Arthur Hale | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ... | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 7 | |
| E. S. Maguire | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | ... | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 4⅛ | 8½ | |
| O. Perry-Smith | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ... | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 10 | |
| R. R. Deardon | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ... | 1 | ½ | 2 | 11 | |
| G. Nass | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ... | 1 | 1½ | 11½ | |
| M. Markland | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ... | ½ | 12½ | |

| 1896—1897. Championship Tournament of the Franklin Chess Club, No 12. 5th Contest for Childs Cup, and 4th Contest for Frazer Cup. Played at Club Rooms, Betz Building. | Voigt. | Morgan. | Maguire. | Shipley. | Newman. | Robinson. | Bampton. | Kaiser. | Ferris. | Young. | Perry-Smith. | Wyeth. | Won. | Lost. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H. G. Voigt | ..... | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1* | 9½ | 1½ | 1st P. |
| J. P. Morgan | ½ | ..... | 1 | 1 | ½ | 0 | — | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1* | 7½ | 2½ | 2d P. |
| E. S. Maguire | ½ | 0 | ..... | ½ | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1* | 6½ | 4½ | |
| W. P. Shipley | 0 | 0 | ½ | ..... | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 6 | 5 | |
| C. J. Newman | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | ..... | ½ | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1* | 6 | 5 | |
| D. Stuart Robinson | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ..... | ½ | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1* | 5½ | 5½ | |
| S. W. Bampton | 0 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | ..... | 1 | 0* | 0* | 0* | 1* | 5½ | 5½ | |
| J. A. Kaiser | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ..... | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1* | 5 | 6 | |
| W. J. Ferris | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | 0 | 1* | 0 | ..... | ½ | 1 | 1 | 5 | 6 | |
| J. W. Young | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1* | 0 | ½ | ..... | 1 | 0 | 4½ | 6½ | |
| O. Perry-Smith | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ..... | 1* | 2 | 9 | |
| D. Wyeth | 0* | 0* | 0* | 0 | 0 | 0* | 0* | 0* | 0* | 1 | 0* | ..... | 1 | 10 | |

* Games won or lost by forfeit. — Games not played.

| 1897—1898. Championship Tournament of the Franklin Chess Club. No. 13. 6th Contest for Childs Cup and 5th Contest for Frazer Cup. Played at Club Rooms, Betz Bldg. | Voigt. | Shipley. | Robinson. | Kemeny. | Newman. | Kaiser. | Bampton. | Morgan. | Ferris. | Smyth. | Perry-Smith. | Rhoads. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H. G. Voigt | ... | 1 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9 | 2 | 1st Prize. |
| W. P. Shipley | 0 | ... | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8½ | 2½ | Tied for |
| D. S. Robinson | 1 | ½ | ... | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8½ | 2½ | 2d and |
| Emil Kemeny | 0 | 0 | 1 | ... | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 4 | 3d |
| C. J. Newman | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | ... | 1 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 4 | Prizes. |
| J. A. Kaiser | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ... | 1 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 6½ | 4½ | |
| S. W. Bampton | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ... | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 6 | |
| J. P. Morgan | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | ... | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 5 | 6 | |
| W. J. Ferris | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | ... | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 6 | |
| C. Smyth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ... | 1 | 1 | 3½ | 7½ | |
| O. Perry-Smith | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ... | 1 | 1 | 10 | |
| J Rhoads | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ... | 0 | 11 | |

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER IV.

# Pennsylvania State Chess Association Tournaments.

### Pennsylvania State Chess Association Tourney,

February 22, 1897.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. W. Bampton*..... | bt. Maguire | bt. Ferris | bt. Sweeney | bt. Newman | 1st Prize. |
| C. J. Newman..... | bt. Voigt | bt. Robinson | bt. Teimer | | 2d Prize. |
| J. F. Magee, Jr..... | bt. Barrett | bt. Blakemore | dr. Rhoads | | |
| J. H. Rhoads..... | bt. Deardon | dr. Elson | dr. Magee | | |
| G. H. Stout..... | bt. Bartow | bt. Teimer | dr. Ferris | | |
| J. Elson..... | bt. Boice | dr. Rhoads | dr. Barrett | | |
| O. Perry-Smith..... | bt. Blakemore | bt. Roeske | | | |
| J. P. Morgan..... | | bt. Sweeney | bt. Bartow | | |
| W. P. Shipley..... | bt. Roeske | | bt. Boice | | |
| S. R. Barrett..... | | bt. Shipley | dr. Elson | | |
| R. R. Deardon..... | | dr. Boice | bt. Blakemore | | |
| W. J. Ferris..... | bt. Teimer | | dr. Stout | | |
| D. S. Robinson..... | bt. Morgan | | dr. Voigt | | |
| H. G. Voigt..... | | bt. Bartow | dr. Robinson | | |
| F. Sweeney..... | bt. Young | | | | |
| E. S. Maguire..... | | | bt. Roeske | | |
| W. S. Boice..... | | dr. Deardon. | | | |

* First Prize—State Championship Gold Medal—for year 1897.

### Pennsylvania State Chess Association Tourney,

February 22, 1898.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| W. P. Shipley*..... | bt. Elson | bt. Blakemore | bt. Hoopes | bt. Ferris | 1st Prize. |
| W. J. Ferris..... | bt. Young | bt. Landreth | bt. Blakemore | | 2d Prize. |
| D. S. Robinson..... | bt. Blakemore | bt. Pratt | bt. Perry-Smith | | Divided 3d |
| S. W. Bampton..... | bt. Boice | dr. Wyeth | bt. Pratt | | and 4th |
| W. H. Shultz..... | dr. Landreth | bt. Stout | | | Prizes. |
| J. F. Roeske..... | bt. Magee | bt. Perry-Smith | | | |
| G. H. Stout..... | bt. Pratt | | dr. Boice | | |
| Jacob Elson..... | | bt. Barclay | bt. Roeske | | |
| J. T. Wright..... | bt. Wyeth | bt. Boice | | | |
| J. P Morgan.. ..... | bt. Perry-Smith | | | | |
| D. Wyeth ..... | | dr. Bampton | bt. Landreth | | |
| J. F. Magee, Jr..... | | bt. Morgan | bt. Schultz | | |

*First Prize State Championship Gold Medal for 1898. Messrs. Barclay and Hoopes acted as substitutes for Mr. Young; Mr. Rhoads as substitute for Mr. J. P. Morgan.

Digitized by Google

## Pennsylvania State Chess Association

vs.

## New York State Chess Association.

Played at Murray Hill Hotel, Thousand Islands, N. Y., August 2 to 7, 1897.

This contest originated with W. P. Shipley, who suggested it to the Board of Managers of the New York State Chess Association in the Spring. Each association subscribed $50 towards a prize fund. Every player contesting one game with each of the opposing team and the players making the best scores, without regard to team scores to receive the prizes (5 in number), the team scores to be merely a matter of record. Time limit, 45 moves in the first two hours, and then 22 moves per hour. Two games to be played per day, one in the afternoon and one in the evening.

William M. de Visser acted as captain for the New York team and W. P. Shipley for the Pennsylvania team.

The score in detail was as follows :

| Pennsylvania Team. / New York Team. | H. N. Pillsbury. | A. B. Hodges. | W. M. de Visser. | J. M. Hanham. | H. H. Schieffelin. | E. Delmar. | S. G. Ruth. | Penn'a Wins. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| E. Kemeny | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4½ |
| W. P. Shipley | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| J. L. McCutcheon | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3½ |
| D. Stuart Robinson | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| S. W. Bampton | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| J. W. Young | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 3 |
| C. J. Newman | 0 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 2½ |
| New York Wins | 6½ | 6 | 4½ | 4 | 2½ | 2 | 0 | |

Total, New York, 25½ ; Pennsylvania, 23½.

First Prize, H. N. Pillsbury, score 6½ ; Second Prize, A. B. Hodges, score 6 ; Third and Fourth Prizes, divided between E. Kemeny and W. M. de Visser, score 4½; Fifth Prize, divided between W. P. Shipley and J. M. Hanham, score 4.

### Score by Rounds.

| | 1st | 2d | 3d | 4th | 5th | 6th | 7th | Total. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| New York Team | 5 | 3½ | 1 | 4½ | 4 | 4½ | 3 | 25½ |
| Pennsylvania Team | 2 | 3½ | 6 | 2½ | 3 | 2½ | 4 | 23½ |

For second match, Pennsylvania State Chess Association vs. New York State Chess Association, see page 112.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER V.

# Tournaments of the New York State Chess Association.

PARTICIPATED IN BY PHILADELPHIA PLAYERS.

NOTE.—This Association was originally the New York and Pennsylvania State Chess Association, and when the same merged in the New York State Chess Association the original members all retained their right of membership.

| Tournament held at Cooperstown, N. Y., September 1 to 3, 1886. First Class. | Shipley. | Sittser. | Keys. | Anderson. | Won. | Lost. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Walter Penn Shipley, Philadelphia | ..... | 11 | 1½ | 1½ | 5 | 2 |
| John A. Sittser, Tunkhannock, Pa | 00 | ..... | 01 | 11 | 3 | 3 |
| *R. B. Keys, New York | 0½ | 10 | ..... | 01 | 2½ | 3½ |
| H. J. Anderson, Scranton, Pa | 0½ | 00 | 10 | ..... | 1½ | 4½ |

* Mr. Keys, a Philadelphian, was at this time living in New York.

In connection with this tournament there were two other classes—a Pawn and two class and Rook class. Mr. Shipley played off with the winners of the other classes, giving the odds mentioned, and scored four straight games, thus winning the championship and becoming the president of the Association.

| Tournament of the New York State Chess Association, held at Skaneateles, N. Y., July 20 to 25, 1891. | Hanham. | Hodges. | Eno. | Young. | Calthrop. | Burlingame. | Scripture. | Congdon. | Schieffelin. | Won. | Lost. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| J. M. Hanham, N. Y | ..... | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6½ | 1½ |
| A. B. Hodges. N. Y | ½ | ..... | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 2 |
| W. F. Eno, N. Y | 0 | ½ | ..... | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 2 |
| J. W. Young, Pa | 0 | 0 | ½ | ..... | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 |
| S. R. Calthrop, N. Y | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | ..... | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 4 |
| E. Burlingame, N. Y | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ..... | 0 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 5 |
| W. E. Scripture, N. Y | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | ..... | 1 | 0 | 2½ | 5½ |
| J. A. Congdon, N. Y | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ..... | 0 | 2 | 6 |
| H. H. Schieffelin, N. Y | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | ..... | 2 | 6 |

NOTE.—J. W. Young, who tied for 4th place, was the only Philadelphian in this Tournament.

Digitized by Google

| Tournament of the New York State Chess Association, held at Skaneateles, N. Y., August 3, 4 and 5, 1892. | Voigt. | Shipley. | Delmar. | Hanham. | Schieffelin. | Burlingame. | Young. | Congdon | Scripture. | Won. | Lost. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H. G. Voigt, Philadelphia, Pa. | ..... | ½ | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1* | 6 | 2 |
| W. P. Shipley, Philadelphia, Pa. | ½ | ..... | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 6 | 2 |
| E. Delmar, New York City | 1 | ½ | ..... | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1* | 5½ | 2½ |
| J. M. Hanham, New York City | 0 | ½ | 0 | ..... | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1* | 5 | 3 |
| H. H. Schieffelin, New York State | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | ..... | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 4½ | 3½ |
| E. Burlingame, Boston, Mass. | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | ..... | ½ | 1 | 1 | 3½ | 4½ |
| J. W. Young, Philadelphia | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | ..... | ½ | 1* | 3 | 5 |
| J. A. Congdon, New York State | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ..... | 0 | ½ | 7½ |
| W. E. Scripture, Rome, N. Y. | 0* | 0 | 0* | 0* | 1 | 0 | 0* | 1 | ..... | 2 | 6 |

W. E. Scripture retired after playing four rounds. *Signifies game was won or lost by forfeit.

W. P. Shipley having to return home, he arranged that Mr. Voigt should play as winner in the handicap. Mr. Voigt gave odds of P and two to Mr. Shotwell, winner of second class, and drew; Kt to Mr. White, of third class, and won; and R to Mr. Geaves, of fourth class, and won. Thus Mr. Voigt secured the first prize of the tournament.

| Tournament of the New York State Chess Association, held at Buffalo, N. Y., August 15 to 18, 1894. | Shipley. | Burlingame. | Young. | Frere. | Congdon. | Delmar. | Helms. | Scripture. | Won. | Lost. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| W. P. Shipley, Philadelphia | ..... | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | 5½ | 1½ |
| E. Burlingame, Boston | ½ | ..... | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 2 |
| J. W. Young, Philadelphia | 0 | 0 | ..... | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 |
| W. Frere, Brooklyn | 0 | ½ | ½ | ..... | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 3 |
| J. A. Congdon, Buffalo | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | ..... | 0 | 0 | 1 | 3½ | 3½ |
| E. Delmar, New York | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | 1 | ..... | 0 | 1 | 3 | 4 |
| H. Helms, Brooklyn | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | ..... | 1 | 3 | 4 |
| W. E. Scripture, Rome, N. Y. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ..... | 0 | 7 |

First Prize, W. P. Shipley; Second Prize. E. Burlingame; Third and Fourth Prizes, divided between Young and Frere.

| Tournament of the New York State Chess Association, held at Skaneateles, N. Y., July 30 to August 2, 1895. | Bampton. | Young. | Voigt. | Gossip. | Farnsworth. | Rogers. | Deyo. | Won. | Lost. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. W. Bampton, Philadelphia | ... | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 4 | 2 |
| J. W. Young, Philadelphia | 0 | ... | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 3½ | 2½ |
| H. G. Voigt, Philadelphia | ½ | 1 | ... | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | 3 | 3 |
| G. H. D. Gossip, Buffalo, N. Y. | 1 | 0 | 1 | ... | 0 | ½ | ½ | 3 | 3 |
| C. Farnsworth, Buffalo, N. Y. | 0 | ½ | ½ | 1 | ... | ½ | ½ | 3 | 3 |
| H. J. Rogers, Albany, N. Y. | ½ | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | ... | ½ | 2½ | 3½ |
| Deyo, Albany, N. Y. | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | ... | 2 | 4 |

First Prize, S. W. Bampton; Second Prize, J. W. Young.

Digitized by Google

| Tournament of the New York State Chess Association, held at Ontario Beach, N.Y., July 28 to 31, 1896. | Bampton. | Shipley. | Hanham. | Schieffelin. | Wilcox. | Robinson. | Maguire | Scripture. | Won. | Lost. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S.W. Bampton, Philadelphia ..... | ..... | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 1 |
| W. P. Shipley, Philadelphia..... | ½ | ..... | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | 5½ | 1½ |
| J. M. Hanham, New York..... | 0 | 0 | ..... | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 2 |
| H. H. Schieffelin, Geneva..... | ½ | 0 | 0 | ..... | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3½ | 3½ |
| T. N. Wilcox, Buffalo..... | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ..... | 1 | ½ | ½ | 3 | 4 |
| D. Stuart Robinson, Philadelphia. | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ..... | 1 | 1 | 2½ | 4½ |
| E. S. Maguire, Philadelphia..... | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ..... | ½ | 1½ | 5½ |
| W. E. Scripture, Rome.. ..... | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | ..... | 1 | 6 |

First Prize, S. W. Bampton; Second Prize, W. P. Shipley; Third Prize, J. M. Hanham. E. S. Maguire won the solving prize.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER VI.

# PRINCIPAL TEAM MATCHES.

Philadelphia C. C. 1883. Manhattan C. C.
Played in New York, November 7, 1883. Philadelphia had first move.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| D. M. Martinez | ½ | G. H. Mackenzie | ½ |
| G. Reichhelm | ½ | F. M. Teed | ½ |
| J. Elson | ½ | H. Davidson | ½ |
| J. Roberts | 1 | E. Delmar | 0 |
| L. D. Barbour | 0 | D. G. Baird | 1 |
| J. A. Kaiser | ½ | W. M. de Visser | ½ |
| O. Michaelis | 0 | J. Ryan | 1 |
| W. P. Shipley | 0 | S. Lipschuetz | 1 |
| A. Priester | 1 | J. W. Baird | 0 |
| S. R. Barrett | 0 | G. Simonson | 1 |
| C. J. Newman | 1 | J M. Hanham | 0 |
| D. S. Thompson | 1 | C. B. Isaacson | 0 |
| H. G. Voigt | ½ | Blackmar | ½ |
| C. Smyth | 0 | Cohn | 1 |
| M. de la Puente | 1 | Moehle | 0 |
| | 7½ | | 7½ |

Philadelphia C. C. 1883. Manhattan C. C.
Played in Philadelphia, November 24, 1883. Manhattan had first move.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| D. M. Martinez | 0 | G. H. Mackenzie | 1 |
| G. Reichhelm | ½ | F. M. Teed | ½ |
| J. Elson | 0 | H. Davidson | 1 |
| J. Roberts | 0 | E. Delmar | 1 |
| L. D. Barbour | 0 | D. G. Baird | 1 |
| J. A. Kaiser | ½ | W. M. de Visser | ½ |
| O. Michaelis | 1 | J. Ryan | 0 |
| W. P. Shipley | 0 | S. Lipschuetz | 1 |
| A. Priester | 1 | J. W. Baird | 0 |
| S. R. Barrett | 1 | G. Simonson | 0 |
| C. J. Newman | 0 | J. M. Hanham | 1 |
| D. S. Thompson | 0 | C. B. Isaacson | 1 |
| H. G. Voigt | 1 | Blackmar | 0 |
| C. Smyth | 0 | Cohn | 1 |
| M. de la Puente | 0 | Moehle | 1 |
| | 5 | | 10 |

Franklin C. C. 1895. Manhattan C. C.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H. G. Voigt | 0 | S. Lipschuetz | 1 |
| G. Reichhelm | 0 | J. W. Showalter | 1 |
| S. W. Bampton | ½ | A. B. Hodges | ½ |
| A. K. Robinson | 1 | G. Simonson | 0 |
| J. W. Young | 1 | W. M. de Visser | 0 |
| C. J. Newman | 1 | N. Jasnogrodsky | 0 |
| J. A. Kaiser | ½ | J. M. Hanham | ½ |
| J. P. Morgan | ½ | H. Davidson | ½ |
| W. P. Shipley | 1 | S. R. Rocamora | 0 |
| D. S. Robinson | 0 | L. Schmidt | 1 |
| M. Morgan | ½ | A. Vorrath | ½ |
| E. A. White | ½ | J. D. Elwell | ½ |
| W. C. Wilson | ½ | Prof. Halladay | ½ |
| J. Elson | ½ | C. Gedalia | ½ |
| | 7½ | | 6½ |

Franklin C. C. 1896. Manhattan C. C.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| W. C. Wilson | 0 | S. Lipschuetz | 1 |
| G. Reichhelm | ½ | J. Halpern | ½ |
| W. P. Shipley | 0 | E. Delmar | 1 |
| D. S. Robinson | ½ | S. R. Rocamora | ½ |
| E. Kemeny | 1 | J. M. Hanham | 0 |
| A. K. Robinson | ½ | H. Davidson | ½ |
| S. W. Bampton | 0 | N. Jasnogrodsky | 1 |
| H. G. Voigt | 1 | D. G. Baird | 0 |
| J. A. Kaiser | 1 | J. Maltzan | 0 |
| M. Morgan | ½ | W. M. de Visser | ½ |
| J. Elson | ½ | G. Simonson | ½ |
| C. J. Newman | 1 | A. Ettlinger | 0 |
| J. P. Morgan | 0 | J. Ryan | 1 |
| E. A. White | 0 | A. Vorrath | 1 |
| | 6½ | | 7½ |

Digitized by Google

Franklin C. C. 1897. Mercantile Library C. C.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| J. P. Morgan | ½ | G. H. Stout | ½ |
| G. Reichhelm | 1 | J. Neumann | 0 |
| C. J. Newman | 1 | D. Wyeth | 0 |
| M. Morgan | ½ | G. H. Hallett | ½ |
| S. W. Bampton | 0 | E. S. Maguire | 1 |
| J. W. Young | 1 | Dr. H. F. Baxter | 0 |
| J. B. Hall | 0 | J. Miller | 1 |
| A. K. Robinson | 1 | G. W. Shank | 0 |
| W. H. Schultz | 1 | L. Hopper | 0 |
| W. P. Shipley | 1 | H. J. Chilton | 0 |
| H. G. Voigt | 1 | J. Rhoads | 0 |
| D. S. Robinson | 1 | R. B. Keys | 0 |
| W. J. Ferris | 0 | C. S. Mirick | 1 |
| S. R. Barrett | 1 | D. M. Darkow | 0 |
| H. Pusey | 0 | J. F. Roeske | 1 |
| E. B. Seymour, Jr. | 1 | C. Baumann | 0 |
| | 11 | | 5 |

Franklin C. C. 1897. Manhattan C. C.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H. G. Voigt | ½ | L. Schmidt | ½ |
| A. K. Robinson | 0 | E. Delmar | 1 |
| D. S. Robinson | 0 | A. B. Hodges | 1 |
| G. Reichhelm | 1 | N. Jasnogrodsky | 0 |
| J. A. Kaiser | 0 | W. M. de Visser | 1 |
| J. P. Morgan | 1 | D. G. Baird | 0 |
| W. P. Shipley | ½ | H. Davidson | ½ |
| C. J. Newman | ½ | J. M. Hanham | ½ |
| M. Morgan | 1 | G. Simonson | 0 |
| E. S. Maguire | ½ | A. Vorrath | ½ |
| S. W. Bampton | ½ | C. B. Isaacson | ½ |
| J. Elson | 1 | J. Halpern | 0 |
| J. W. Young | ½ | S. Lipschuetz | ½ |
| E. Kemeny | 1 | J. W. Showalter | 0 |
| | 8 | | 6 |

## Minor Team Matches.

Germantown Chess Club Team Matches.
Won 20; Lost 26.

Germantown C. C. 1883. Camden C. C.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| J. W. Barker | 1 | E. J. Scott | 1 |
| J. C. Wright | ½ | J. B. Wood | 1½ |
| W. Kinnier | 0 | O. B. Gross | 2 |
| A. McConaghy | 0 | C. Scott | 2 |
| E. Benrath | 1½ | M. Safford | ½ |
| C. A. Spies | 1 | M. Sonsheimer | 0 |
| C. S. Martinez | 1 | | |
| H. Newman | 1 | C. B. Burroughs | 1 |
| | 6 | | 8 |

Germantown C. C. 1884. Wilmington C. C.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| J. W. Barker | 0 | G. Tatnall | 1 |
| C. S. Martinez | ½ | J. H. Price | 1½ |
| J. W. Young | ½ | W. J. Ferris | ½ |
| J. C. Wright | 1 | W. Bacon | 1 |
| M. Morgan | ½ | Matthews | 1½ |
| | 2½ | | 5½ |

Germantown C. C. 1885. Wilmington C. C.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| D. Thompson | 1 | J. H. Price | 1 |
| A. Priester | 0 | G. Tatnall | 2 |
| J. W. Young | ½ | W. J. Ferris | 1½ |
| Coleman | 1 | Matthews | 1 |
| C. S. Martinez | 1 | Bertolette | 1 |
| M. Morgan | 1 | W. Bacon | 1 |
| J. C. Wright | 2 | J. Tatnall | 0 |
| | 6½ | | 7½ |

Germantown C. C. 1885. Wilmington C. C.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| W. P. Shipley | 1 | J. H. Price | 0 |
| C. S. Martinez | 0 | G. Tatnall | 1 |
| J. W. Young | ½ | Prieckzonska | ½ |
| M. Morgan | 1 | W. J. Ferris | 0 |
| | 2½ | | 1½ |

| Germantown C. C. | | Wilmington C. C. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| D. Thompson | 0 | J. H. Price | 1 |
| W. P. Shipley | 1 | G. Tatnall | 0 |
| J. W. Young | 1 | Bertolette | 0 |
| M. Morgan | ½ | W. J. Ferris | ½ |
| Coleman | 0 | Kempa | 1 |
| J. C. Winston | 0 | Matthews | 1 |
| | 2½ | | 3½ |

Steinitz Chess Club Team Matches.
Won 20; Lost 7.

Steinitz C. C. 1895. Philidor C. C.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| J. L. Knox | 1 | Moore | 0 |
| C. P. Garde, Jr. | 1 | Matlack | 0 |
| F. C. Whitecar | 1 | Martin | 0 |
| Perkins | 1 | Mullin | 0 |
| Dick | ½ | Ickes | ½ |
| | 4½ | | ½ |

Digitized by Google

Steinitz C. C. 1895. St. Stephens C. C.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| J. L. Knox | 1 | Spackman | 0 |
| C. P. Garde, Jr. | 1 | Guscott | 0 |
| Dick | 1 | Christman | 0 |
| F. C. Whitecar | 1 | Mendenhall | 0 |
| | 4 | | 0 |

Steinitz C. C. 1896. Fairhill C. C.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| C. P. Garde, Jr. | 1 | Harra | 0 |
| J. L. Knox | 0 | W. Webb | 1 |
| F. C. Whitecar | 1 | M. Webb | 0 |
| Dick | 0 | Sugden | 1 |
| Perkins | ½ | Dearl | ½ |
| | 2½ | | 2½ |

Steinitz C. C. 1897. Century Wheelmen C. C.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| W. H. Schultz | 1 | Zook | 0 |
| O. Bilgram | 1 | Watts | 0 |
| J. F. Roeske | 1 | Buckley | 0 |
| C. P. Garde, Jr. | 1 | T. M. Hahn | 0 |
| J. L. Knox | 0 | Dallas | 1 |
| W. S. Boice | 1 | Shanbacker | 0 |
| F. C. Whitecar | 0 | Gardner | 1 |
| | 5 | | 2 |

Steinitz C. C. 1897. Century Wheelmen C. C.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| J. F. Roeske | 1 | Zook | 0 |
| M. Markland | 0 | T. M. Hahn | 1 |
| C. P. Garde, Jr. | 1 | Buckley | 0 |
| J. L. Knox | 1 | Cornyn | 0 |
| W. S. Boice | 0 | Gardner | 1 |
| F. C. Whitecar | 1 | Shanbacker | 0 |
| | 4 | | 2 |

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER VII.

# Knock-Out and Rapid Transit Tournaments of Franklin Chess Club.

### Franklin Chess Club Knock-Out Tourneys.

February 22, 1894.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| D. S. Robinson | dr. Hale | bt. Shipley | bt. Young | dr. White | 1st Prize. |
| E. A. White | bt. P.-Smith | bt. Bampton | bt. Barrett | dr. Robinson | 2d Prize. |
| S. R. Barrett | dr. Ferris | bt. Maguire | | bt. Young | |
| J. W. Young | bt. Wistar | bt. Morgan | | | |
| W. P. Shipley | bt. Baldwin | | bt. Morgan | | |
| S. W. Bampton | bt. Magee | | bt. Maguire | | |
| M. Morgan | bt. Stout | | | | |
| E. S. Maguire | bt. Voigt | | | | |
| H. G. Voigt | | dr. Ferris | dr. Magee | bt. Hale | |
| A. Hale | dr. Robinson | bt. Baldwin | bt. Wistar | | |
| J. F. Magee, Jr. | | bt. P.-Smith | dr. Voigt | | |
| D. Wistar | | bt. Stout | | | |

Thanksgiving Day, 1894.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. W. Bampton | Bye | bt. Voigt | dr. Ferris | Tie 1st and 2d Prizes. |
| W. J. Ferris | bt. Deardon | bt. Morgan | dr. Bampton | |
| H. G. Voigt | bt. Robinson | | bt. Morgan | Tie 3d and 4th Prizes. |
| D. S. Robinson | | Bye | bt. Maguire | |
| J. P. Morgan | bt. Maguire | | | |
| E. S. Maguire | | bt. Deardon | | |

February 22, 1895.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| W. P. Shipley | bt. P.-Smith | dr. Seymour | dr. Newman | 3 dr. Morgan | Tie |
| J. P. Morgan | bt. Magee | dr. Robinson | dr. White | 3 dr. Shipley | 1st & 2d. |
| C. J. Newman | dr. Hale | bt. Barrett | dr. Shipley | | |
| E. A. White | bt. Maguire | bt. Bampton | dr. Morgan | | |
| D. S. Robinson | bt. Blakemore | dr. Morgan | bt. Bampton | bt. Barrett | |
| S. R. Barrett | bt. Ferris | | bt. Seymour | | |
| E. S. Maguire | | bt. Hoban | bt. Blakemore | dr. Ferris | |
| W. J. Ferris | | bt. Hale | bt. Wistar | dr. Maguire | |
| S. W. Bampton | bt. Hoban | | | | |
| E. B. Seymour, Jr. | bt. Wistar | dr. Shipley | | | |
| D. Wistar | | bt. P.-Smith | | | |
| I. P. Blakemore | | bt. Magee | | | |

Digitized by Google

February 22, 1896.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. W. Bampton..... | bt. Morgan | bt. P.-Smith | bt. Newman | bt. Shipley | 1st Prize. |
| W. P. Shipley..... | bt. Rhoads | bt. Maguire | | | 2d Prize. |
| E. S. Maguire..... | bt. P.-Smith | | bt. Blakemore | bt. Wyeth | |
| D. Wyeth..... | bt. Blakemore | dr. Stout | | | |
| J. Rhoads..... | | bt. Blakemore | bt. Stout | | |
| O. Perry-Smith..... | | | bt. Magee | | |
| C. J. Newman..... | bt. Magee | bt. Ferris | | | |
| G. H. Stout..... | bt. Wolbert | dr. Wyeth | | | |
| W. J. Ferris..... | bt. J. Robinson | | | | |

## Rapid Transit Tourney.

Saturday, Nov. 27, 1897.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| D. S. Robinson...A | dr. Martindale..D | | dr. Baxter..A | bt. Shipley.A | bt. Martindale | 1st |
| W. S. Martindale.D | dr. Robinson...A | bt. Wistar.....B | bt. Doerr...C | bt. B'mpt'nA | | 2d |
| W. P. Shipley....A | bt. Newman.....A | bt. Deardon..C | bt. Voigt...A | | | |
| S. W. Bampton...A | bt. Underwood.B | bt. Wyeth....A | bt. Stout...A | | | |
| H. G. Voigt.....A | bt. Reift.....D | bt. Hopper...A | | | | |
| G. H. Stout.....A | bt. Garde.....C | bt. Schall.....D | | | | |
| Dr. H. F. Baxter.A | bt. Bovingdon..A | bt. Maguire..A | | | | |
| F. W. Doerr.....C | dr. Wistar.....B | | | | | |
| W. W. Biddle.....D | bt. Blakemore..D | bt. Schultz...A | | | | |
| D. Wyeth.....A | bt. Livingston..D | | | | | |
| R. R. Deardon...C | bt. Roeske.....A | | | | | |
| L. Hopper.....A | bt. Rhoads.....A | | | | | |
| E. S. Maguire....A | bt. Sailer.....D | | | | | |
| W. H. Schultz...A | bt. Boice.....D | | | | | |
| Dr. Miller.....E | bt. A. Smith.....E | | | | | |
| H. Schall.....D | bt. Hickman....E | | | | | |

## Rapid Transit Team Match.

January 8, 1898.

| Newman's Team. | Robinson's Team. | Voigt's Team. | Bampton's Team. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C. J. Newman.....0 | D. S. Robinson.....1 | H. G. Voigt.....1 | S. W. Bampton.....0 |
| J. W. Young.....1 | J. Neumann.....0 | F. W. Doerr.....1 | E. S. Maguire.....0 |
| W. S. Boice.....0 | W. H. Schultz.....1 | G. H. Stout.....0 | H. F. Baxter.....1 |
| J. H. Rhoads.....½ | J. F. Roeske.....½ | D. Wyeth.....0 | L. Hopper.....1 |
| W. W. Biddle.....½ | C. S. Mirick.....½ | A. C. Barclay.....1 | S. Bovingdon.....0 |
| W. S. Martindale.....1 | W. Ivins.....0 | I. P. Blakemore.....0 | C. L. Underwood....1 |

| Newman's Team. | Voigt's Team. | Robinson's Team. | Bampton's Team. |
|---|---|---|---|
| C. J. Newman.....1 | H. G. Voigt.....0 | D. S. Robinson.....0 | S. W. Bampton.....1 |
| J. W. Young.....½ | F. W. Doerr.....½ | J. Neumann.....1 | E. S. Maguire.....0 |
| W. S. Boice.....0 | G. H. Stout.....1 | W. H. Schultz.....1 | H. F. Baxter.....0 |
| J. H. Rhoads.....1 | D. Wyeth.....0 | J. F. Roeske.....1 | L. Hopper.....0 |
| W. W. Biddle.....0 | A. C. Barclay.....1 | C. S. Mirick.....½ | S. Bovingdon.....½ |
| W. S. Martindale.....1 | I. P. Blakemore.....0 | W. Ivins.....½ | C. L. Underwood...½ |

Digitized by Google

| Newman's Team. | | Bampton's Team. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| C. J. Newman | 1 | S. W. Bampton | 0 |
| J. W. Young | 1 | E. S. Maguire | 0 |
| W. S. Boice | ½ | H. F. Baxter | ½ |
| J. H. Rhoads | ½ | L. Hopper | ½ |
| W. W. Biddle | 1 | S. Bovingdon | 0 |
| W. S. Martindale | 0 | C. L. Underwood | 1 |

| Robinson's Team. | | Voigt's Team. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| D. S. Robinson | 0 | H. G. Voigt | 1 |
| J. Neumann | ½ | F. W. Doerr | ½ |
| W. H. Schultz | 0 | G. H. Stout | 1 |
| J. F. Roeske | 1 | D. Wyeth | 0 |
| C. S. Mirick | 1 | A. C. Barclay | 0 |
| W. Ivins | 0 | I. P. Blakemore | 1 |

Totals—Newman's Team, 10½ to 7½
Robinson's Team, 9½ to 8½
Voigt's Team, 9 to 9
Bampton's Team, 7 to 11

Individual Scores—2½ to ½ J. F. Roeske, C. L. Underwood, J. W. Young.
2 to 1 A. C. Barclay, F. W. Doerr, W. S. Martindale, C. S. Mirick, C. J. Newman, J. H. Rhoads, W. H. Schultz, G. H. Stout, H. G. Voigt.

## Rapid Transit Team Match.

February 6, 1898.

| Voigt's Team. | | Stout's Team. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H. G. Voigt | 1 | G. H. Stout | 0 |
| F. W. Doerr | 1 | H. F. Baxter | 0 |
| E. Starck | ½ | W. H. Schultz | ½ |
| O. Bilgram | 0 | D. Wyeth | 1 |
| W. S. Martindale | ½ | W. W. Biddle | ½ |
| T. M. Hahn | 1 | C. P. Garde | 0 |
| J. L. Knox | ½ | M. Livingston | ½ |

| Perry-Smith's Team. | | Robinson's Team. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| O. Perry-Smith | 0 | D. S. Robinson | 1 |
| W. J. Ferris | ½ | R. B. Keys | ½ |
| J. F. Magee | 0 | J. F. Roeske | 1 |
| J. H. Rhoads | ½ | C. S. Mirick | ½ |
| C. H. Pratt | ½ | I. P. Blakemore | ½ |
| W. S. Boice | 0 | S. Bovingdon | 1 |
| C. H. Reiff | 0 | L. S. Landreth | 1 |

| Voigt's Team. | | Perry-Smith's Team. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H. G. Voigt | 1 | O. Perry-Smith | 0 |
| F. W. Doerr | ½ | W. J. Ferris | ½ |
| E. Starck | ½ | J. F. Magee | ½ |
| O. Bilgram | ½ | J. H. Rhoads | ½ |
| W. S. Martindale | 0 | C. H. Pratt | 1 |
| T. M. Hahn | ½ | W. S. Boice | ½ |
| J. L. Knox | 1 | C. H. Reiff | 0 |

| Stout's Team. | | Robinson's Team. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| G. H. Stout | 1 | D. S. Robinson | 0 |
| H. F. Baxter | ½ | R. B. Keys | ½ |
| W. H. Schultz | ½ | J. F. Roeske | ½ |
| D. Wyeth | ½ | C. S. Mirick | ½ |
| W. W. Biddle | ½ | I. P. Blakemore | ½ |
| C. P. Garde | 1 | S. Bovingdon | 0 |
| M. Livingston | 1 | L. S. Landreth | 0 |

| Voigt's Team. | | Robinson's Team. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| H. G. Voigt | 1 | D. S. Robinson | 0 |
| F. W. Doerr | ½ | R. B. Keys | ½ |
| E. Starck | 1 | J. F. Roeske | 0 |
| O. Bilgram | 1 | C. S. Mirick | 0 |
| W. S. Martindale | 1 | I. P. Blakemore | 0 |
| T. M. Hahn | ½ | S. Bovingdon | ½ |
| J. L. Knox | 1 | L. S. Landreth | 0 |

| Stout's Team. | | Perry-Smith's Team. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| G. H. Stout | ½ | O. Perry-Smith | ½ |
| H. F. Baxter | 0 | W. J. Ferris | 1 |
| W. H. Schultz | ½ | J. F. Magee | ½ |
| D. Wyeth | 0 | J. H. Rhoads | 1 |
| W. Biddle | 0 | C. H. Pratt | 1 |
| C. P. Garde | ½ | W. S. Boice | ½ |
| M. Livingston | 0 | C. H. Reiff | 1 |

Totals—Voigt's Team, 14½ to 6½
Perry-Smith's Team, 10 to 11
Stout's Team, 9 to 12
Robinson's Team, 8½ to 12½

Individual Scores—3 to 0 H. G. Voigt.
2½ to ½ J. L. Knox, C. H. Pratt.
2 to 1 F. W. Doerr, W. J. Ferris, T. M. Hahn, J. H. Rhoads, E. Starck.

Digitized by Google

## Rapid Transit Tourney.

May 30, 1898.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. W. Bampton (Divide the Prizes) | 3 | 1 Magee | 1 Doerr | 1 Longacre. |
| E. S. Maguire (Divide the Prizes) | 3 | 1 Sailer | 1 Nicholson | 1 Baxter. |
| W. H. Schultz (Divide the Prizes) | 3 | 1 Ferris | 1 Magee | 1 Rhoads. |
| G. H. Stout (Divide the Prizes) | 3 | 1 Wright | 1 Ferris | 1 Pratt. |
| C. J. Newman | 2½ | 1 Hahn | 1 Reiff | ½ Barclay. |
| A. C. Barclay | 2½ | 1 Biddle | 1 Longacre | ½ Newman. |
| F. W. Doerr | 2 | 1 Longacre | | 1 Livingston. |
| C. H. Pratt | 2 | 1 Deardon | 1 Sweeney | |
| W. W. Biddle | 2 | | 1 Deardon | 1 Nicholson. |
| H. F. Baxter | 1½ | 1 Sweeney | ½ Rhoads | |
| J. H. Rhoads | 1½ | 1 Wistar | ½ Baxter | |
| W. H. Reiff | 1½ | ½ Livingston | | 1 Deardon. |
| J. T. Wright | 1 | | 1 Sailer | |
| F. Sweeney | 1 | | | 1 Wistar. |
| W. J. Ferris | 1 | | | 1 Wright. |
| J. F. Magee | 1 | | | 1 Sailer. |
| D. Wistar | 1 | | 1 Livingston | |
| M. Livingston | ½ | ½ Reiff | | |

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER VIII.

### Blindfold and Simultaneous Performances at the Philadelphia and Franklin Chess Clubs.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1859 | Morphy | Blindfold | Won 4 | |
| 1882 | Steinitz | Blindfold | Won 4 | |
| 1883 | Steinitz | Simul. | Won 18 | Lost to W. P. Shipley; drew with C. Newman, H.G.Voigt |
| 1884 | Zukertort | Simul. | Won 10 | Lost to M. Morgan, W. P. Shipley. |
| 1887 | Steinitz | Simul. | Won 20 | Drew with J. F. Magee, Jr., W. P. Shipley, J. W. Young. |
| 1889 | Blackburne | Blindfold | Won 3 | Lost to D. S. Robinson; drew with S. W. Bampton, J. H. Price, W. P. Shipley, J. W. Young. |
| 1889 | Blackburne | Simul. | Won 7 | Lost to A. Beckman, E. Starck; drew with C. S. Martinez, H. Wells. |
| 1889 | Gunsberg | Simul. | Won 7 | Lost to A. Beckman; drew with C. W. Eccles, H. Wells. |
| 1889 | Weiss | Simul. | Won 2 | Lost to S. W. Bampton, E. Starck, W. C. Wilson; drew with five players. |
| 1889 | Pollock | Simul. | Won 3 | Lost to C. W. Eccles, E. Starck, W. C. Wilson. |
| 1891 | Gunsberg | Simul. | Won 6 | Lost to S. R. Barrett, W. C. Wilson; drew with S. W. Bampton, A. C. Barclay, G. Koehler, M. Morgan, A. K. Robinson, W. P. Shipley, J. W. Young. |
| 1891 | Gunsberg | Simul. | Won 11 | Lost to R. C. Hunter, I. B. Musgrove, A. K. Robinson, H. G. Voigt; drew with J. Evans, W. J. Ferris, J. P. Morgan, Dr. Perkins. |
| 1892 | Lasker | Simul. | Won 4 | Drew with O. C. Bowers, C. W. Eccles, J. Elson, W. J. Ferris, A. Hale, P. J. Hoban, J. A. Kaiser, J. P. Morgan, M. Morgan, R. H. Ramsay, D. S. Robinson, W. P. Shipley, H. G. Voigt, J. W. Young. |
| 1893 | Lasker | Simul. | Won 12 | Lost to S. R. Barrett, M. Morgan, W. P. Shipley, W. C. Wilson; drew with L. D. Barbour, S. W. Bampton, C. F. Huch, G. G. Saunders. |
| 1893 | Walbrodt | Simul. | Won 9 | Lost to A. R. Justice, M. Morgan, C. J. Newman, C. Smyth; drew with R. H. Ramsay, H. Webster. |
| 1893 | Walbrodt | Simul. | Won 11 | Lost to F. W. Doerr, C. S. Martinez, E. Krueger, J. H. Rhoads; drew with S. W. Bampton. |
| 1893 | Pillsbury | Blindfold | Won 3 | Lost to A. Hale. |
| 1893 | Lasker | Simul. | Won 11 | Lost to I. P. Blakemore, F. W. Doerr, A. K. Robinson, D. S. Robinson, H. G. Voigt; drew with J. Elson, A. Hale, P. J. Hoban. |
| 1894 | Kemeny | Simul. | Won 4 | Lost to S. W. Bampton, R. R. Deardon, Griffin, C. Hinrichs; drew with A. C. Barclay, F. W. Doerr, M. Morgan, G. W. Shank, D. S. Robinson, H. G. Voigt. |
| 1895 | Pillsbury | Simul. | Won 16 | Lost to S. W. Bampton, F. W. Doerr (Fink, checkers); drew with J. P. Morgan, M. Morgan. |
| 1896 | Showalter | Simul. | Won 6 | Lost to O. Perry-Smith, H. G. Voigt; drew with S. W. Bampton, O. Bilgram, E. S. Maguire, C. J. Newman, H. Pusey, D. S. Robinson, W. P. Shipley, F. Sweeney, J. W. Young. |
| 1896 | Kemeny | Simul. | Won 15 | Drew with A. C. Barclay, J. L. Knox. |
| 1897 | Showalter | Simul. | Won 12 | Lost to W. J. Ferris, D. S. Robinson, W. P. Shipley. |
| 1897 | Voigt | Simul. | Won 5 | Lost to J. B. Bartow, O. Bilgram, J. Elson, C. J. Newman, G. H. Stout, C. L. Underwood; drew with F. W. Doerr, D. S. Robinson. |
| 1897 | Pillsbury | Simul. | Won 14 | Lost to W. S. Boice, C. S. Mirick, D. S. Robinson, W. H. Schultz, G. H. Stout, H. G. Voigt; drew with C. J. Newman. |
| 1898 | Steinitz | Simul. | Won 10 | Lost to D. S. Robinson; drew with Voigt, Seymour, Roeske, Barclay, Martindale, Rhoads, Livingston, v. d. Werre, Hoopes, Magee. |
| 1898 | Voigt | Simul. | Won 9 | Lost to C. J. Newman, J. W. Young, and Stout; drew with Elson. Pratt, Shipley, Sailer, Roeske, Rhoads. |

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER IX.

# Tournaments and Team Matches of Junior Chess Club.

## Junior Chess Club Team Matches.

Won 37½; Lost 23½.

| Junior C. C. | 1885. | 26th Ward C. C. |
|---|---|---|
| J. W. Young | ½ | H. Wells ½ |
| Coleman | ½ | Mitchell ½ |
| C. S. Martinez | 1 | J. Wells 0 |
| M. Morgan | 1 | F. Thurwanger 0 |
| W. H. Schultz | 0 | Schaefer 1 |
| Emmett | 1 | Berger 0 |
| | 4 | 2 |

| Junior C. C. | 1886. | Wilmington C. C. |
|---|---|---|
| W. P. Shipley | ½ | J. H. Price ½ |
| C. S. Martinez | 0 | G. Tatnall 1 |
| J. W. Young | 0 | W. J. Ferris 1 |
| W. H. Schultz | 0 | J. Tatnall 1 |
| J. P. Morgan | 1 | Darlington 0 |
| Coleman | 1 | Rogers 0 |
| J. F. Magee, Jr. | 1 | W. Kurtz 0 |
| Mansfield | ½ | J. B. Kurtz ½ |
| | 4 | 4 |

| Junior C. C. | 1886. | Wilmington C. C. |
|---|---|---|
| W. P. Shipley | 1 | J. H. Price 0 |
| C. S. Martinez | 1 | G. Tatnall 0 |
| S. Newman | 1 | W. J. Ferris 0 |
| W. H. Schultz | ½ | Kempa ½ |
| Coleman | 1 | W. Kurtz 0 |
| J. P. Morgan | 1 | Rogers 0 |
| J. F. Magee, Jr. | 1 | Bell 0 |
| Mansfield | 0 | Knox 1 |
| | 6½ | 1½ |

| Junior C. C. | 1887. | Wilmington C. C. |
|---|---|---|
| S. Newman | 0 | G. Tatnall 1 |
| W. P. Shipley | 1 | J. H. Price 0 |
| W. H. Schultz | 0 | W. J. Ferris 1 |
| S. W. Bampton | 1 | Knox 0 |
| J. P. Morgan | 1 | J. Tatnall 0 |
| J. W. Young | 1 | Bertolette 0 |
| Mansfield | 1 | Kurtz 0 |
| J. F. Magee, Jr. | 1 | Betts 0 |
| | 6 | 2 |

| Junior C. C. | 1887. | Wilmington C. C. |
|---|---|---|
| S. Newman | 1 | G. Tatnall 0 |
| W. P. Shipley | 0 | J. H. Price 1 |
| S. W. Bampton | 0 | W. J. Ferris 1 |
| J. P. Morgan | ½ | Knox ½ |
| W. H. Schultz | 1 | Kurtz 0 |
| J. F. Magee, Jr. | 1 | Kerr 0 |
| | 3½ | 2½ |

| Junior C. C. | 1888. | Columbia C. C. |
|---|---|---|
| M. Morgan | 0 | S. Lipschuetz 1 |
| J. W. Young | 1 | C. B. Isaacson 0 |
| J. P. Morgan | ½ | C. Devide ½ |
| W. H. Schultz | 1 | J. Halpern 0 |
| J. F. Magee, Jr. | 0 | Sternberg 1 |
| S. W. Bampton | 0 | Densmore 1 |
| | 2½ | 3½ |

| Junior C. C. | 1888. | Columbia C. C. |
|---|---|---|
| H. G. Voigt | 1 | J. Halpern 0 |
| M. Morgan | 1 | C. Devide 0 |
| A. K. Robinson | 1 | Densmore 0 |
| J. P. Morgan | 0 | Stern 1 |
| W. H. Schultz | 0 | Schubert 1 |
| S. W. Bampton | 1 | Schweitzer 0 |
| | 4 | 2 |

| Junior C. C. | | Penn C. C. |
|---|---|---|
| J. W. Young | 1 | Finn 0 |
| J. P. Morgan | 1 | Cross 0 |
| W. H. Schultz | 1 | Pettitt 0 |
| | 3 | 0 |

Digitized by Google

| Junior C. C. | | 1892. New York City C. C. | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. W. Bampton | 0 | E. Kemeny | 1 | J. F. Magee, Jr. | 0 | S. Loyd | 1 |
| W. P. Shipley | ½ | A. B. Hodges | ½ | C. Smyth | 1 | A. Vorrath | 0 |
| J. P. Morgan | 0 | J. M. Hanham | 1 | W. H. Schultz | 1 | Doyle | 0 |
| J. W. Young | 0 | J. Halpern | 1 | A. Hale | 0 | Eisenmann | 1 |
| W. J. Ferris | 1 | Huntingdon | 0 | H. S. Jeanes | ½ | Livingstone | ½ |
| | | | | | 4 | | 6 |

## Junior Chess Club Tournaments.

| | 1886. | 1887. | 1888. | 1889. | 1890. | 1891. | 1892. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. W. Bampton | | 12—6† | 7½—15½ | 10—12 | 6—7 | 3—8 | 12½—3½* |
| W. J. Ferris | | | | | | 6½—5½ | 6—9 |
| H. B. French | | | | | | | |
| A. Hale | | | | | | | |
| H. S. Jeanes | | 8—10 | | | | | |
| J. F. Magee, Jr. | 3—7 | 5½—12½ | 11—12 | 10½—10½ | | | 6—9 |
| E. S. Maguire | | | | | | | |
| W. Mansfield | 3—7 | 6—12 | | | | | |
| C. S. Martinez | 9½—½* | | | | | | |
| J. P. Morgan | 5—5 | 7½—10½ | 12½—10½ | 12—10 | | 7½—4½ | 11½—4½ |
| M. Morgan | | 12—6† | 18½—4½* | 16½—3½* | 7½—4½ | 8—4* | 12—4 |
| L. G. Myers | | | | | | | |
| S. Newman | | | 10½—12½ | | | | |
| O. Perry-Smith | | | | | | | |
| W. H. Schultz | 6½—3½ | 12—6† | 12—11 | 12½—9½ | | 3½—6½ | 4½—8½ |
| W. P. Shipley | | | | | | | |
| C. Smyth | | | | | | 5—6 | 4½—8½ |
| H. Webster | | | | | | | |
| E. A. White | | | 6—17 | 10½—10½ | | | |
| J. W. Young | | | 17½—5½ | 14—7 | 10—2* | 6½—5½ | 9½—6½ |

| | Correspondence 1892. | 1893. | 1894. | 1895. | 1896. | 1897. | 1898. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. W. Bampton | 2½—2½ | 10½—3½ | 10½—3½ | 11½—2½* | 8½—½* | 5—0* | 6—2* |
| W. J. Ferris | 3½—1½ | 5—9 | | | 4½—4½ | | |
| H. B. French | | | 2—14 | | | | |
| A. Hale | 2—3 | 4—10 | 7—8 | 10—3 | 3—6 | | |
| H S. Jeanes | | | | | | | |
| J. F. Magee, Jr. | 2½—2½ | 4—10 | 6½—8½ | 4½—9½ | 2½—6½ | 2½—2½ | 5—3 |
| E. S. Maguire | | | | | 3½—5½ | 1½—3½ | 3—5 |
| W. Mansfield | | | | | | | |
| C. S. Martinez | | | | | | | |
| J. P. Morgan | | 7½—5½ | | 6—6 | 3½—5½ | | |
| M. Morgan | 4½—½* | 11—3* | 11—3‡ | | 7½—1½ | | 5—3 |
| L. G. Myers | | | 0—14 | | | | |
| S. Newman | | | | | | | |
| O. Perry-Smith | | | | 4½—9½ | 2½—6½ | 1—4 | 1—7 |
| W. H. Schultz | 0—5 | | | | | | |
| W. P. Shipley | | | | | | | 5½—2½ |
| C. Smyth | | | 9½—4½ | | 3½—5½ | 1—4 | 3—5 |
| H. Webster | | 3½—9½ | | | | | |
| E. A. White | | | | 6½—5½ | | | |
| J. W. Young | | 9½—4½ | 11—3 | 8—6 | 6—3 | 4—1 | 4½—3½ |

* First Prize. † Tie First Prize. ‡ First Prize after beating Young in play-off.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER X.

---

# Mercantile Library Tournaments.

| | 1894. | 1895. | 1896. | Cup 1896. | 1897. | Cup 1897. | 1898. | Cup 1898. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| C. Baumann.. | | | 5½—16½ | 6½—18½ | 5½—14½ | 2—9 | 4½—8½ | 4—10 |
| H. F. Baxter.. | | 8—14 | 10—12 | 15½—9½ | 11—10 | 8½—3½ | 8—5 | 9—5 |
| S. Bovingdon | | | 7—15 | | | | | |
| H. J. Chilton. | 6—11 | 7—15 | 9½—12½ | 7½—17½ | 6½—15½ | 7½—3½ | 4—9 | 3—11 |
| D. M. Darkow | | 7½—14½ | 10—12 | 15½—9½ | 9½—11½ | 6½—5½ | 9—4 | 10—4 |
| J. Fox..... | 3—14 | 4½—17½ | 4½—17½ | 7½—17½ | 8—14 | 1—11 | 2—11 | |
| G. Hackman.. | 10½—6½ | | | 16—9 | | | | |
| G. Hallett..... | | 13½—9½ | | | | | | |
| L. Hopper..... | 7½—8½ | | | 15—10 | | 4½—6½ | 8—5 | |
| H. P. Huston | | 19—3* | | | | | | |
| A. R. Justice.. | 11½—5½ | | | | | | | |
| R. B. Keys.... | | | | | | 5½—3½ | | |
| W. C. Lloyd.. | 11—6 | 8½—13½ | 14—8 | | 4½—16½ | | | |
| R. C. Macaul'y | 6½—10½ | | | | | | | |
| E. S. Maguire | | | 14—8 | 7—7 | 11½—8½ | 8½—3½† | | |
| C. B. Mindell. | 7½—9½ | | | | | | 6½—6½ | |
| C. S. Mirick.. | 12½—4½ | 12½—9½ | 14—8 | 13½—11½ | | 6—4 | 8½—4½ | 6—8 |
| G. L. Myers... | 3—14 | | | | | | | |
| J. Neumann... | | | | | 15½—5½ | | 10½—2½‡ | |
| O. P.-Smith... | | | | 15—10 | | | 4½—8½ | 3—11 |
| J. H. Rhoads. | 9—8 | 10—12 | | 10—15 | 11½—9½ | | 6—7 | 8½—5½ |
| J. F. Roeske.. | | | | | | 6—5 | | |
| M. Sarfaty..... | 11—6 | | | | | | | |
| H. G. Seeler.. | 5—12 | | | | | | | |
| E. B. Seymour, Jr. | 9½—7½ | | | | | | | |
| G. W. Shank.. | 7—9 | | | 15½—9½ | | | | |
| S. Sherborne. | | | | | | 4½—5½ | | |
| W. Smedley.. | 6—11 | | | | | | | |
| L. Stadelman | | | | 6½—18½ | | | | |
| G. H. Stout... | 16—1* | 15½—6½ | 16½—5½ | 19—7* | 17½—3½* | 8½—3½ | 10½—2½ | 12½—1½* |
| W. R. T'oms'n | 8½—8½ | 15½—6½ | 17—5* | | 13½—6½ | 3½—7½ | 2—11 | |
| D. Wyeth..... | | 11—11 | 10—12 | | 6½—3½ | | 7—6 | |

* First prize.

† First prize after beating Baxter and Stout in the play-off.

‡ Mr. Neumann won, Mr. Stout retiring after making two draws in the play-off.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER XI.

# CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENTS.

### GLOBE CORRESPONDENCE TOURNEY, NO. 2.

This tournament was conducted by Mr. J. E. Narraway, of Ottawa, Canada. Play started in November, 1891. There were in all twenty-nine entries; three, Messrs. W. J. Ferris, Arthur Hale and Walter Penn Shipley, being members of the Franklin Chess Club, of Philadelphia. The main condition of the tournament was that each player should play one game with every other member of the tournament. The tournament was finished in July, 1894. W. P. Shipley, of Philadelphia, and E. B. Holt, of Ottawa, tied and divided first and second prizes. J. E. Narraway captured third prize, and G. A. L'hommedé, of Chicago, fourth prize. The prize for the most brilliant game was awarded to J. E. Narraway, and the prize for longest announced mate was awarded to W. P. Shipley for his twenty-two move mate vs. J. S. Hale. Prize for most brilliant announced mate was captured by J. E. Narraway.

The score in detail follows:

| | Shipley. | Holt. | Narraway. | L'hommedé. | Taylor. | Perry. | J. S. Hale. | Ferris. | A. Hale. | Brown. | Burque. | Ryall. | Hicks. | Thomas. | de Bury. | Won. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| W. P. Shipley, Philadelphia | ... | ½ | ½ | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 11½ |
| E. B. Holt, Ottawa, Canada | ½ | ... | 1 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 11½ |
| J. E. Narraway, Ottawa, Canada | ½ | 0 | ... | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 10 |
| G. A. L'hommedé, Chicago | 0 | ½ | 1 | ... | 1 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9 |
| Thos. Taylor, Ottawa, Canada | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | ... | 1 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 1 | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 7½ |
| W. E. Perry, Nova Scotia | ½ | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ... | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7½ |
| J. S. Hale, Ottawa, Canada | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ½ | ½ | ... | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 |
| W. J. Ferris, New Castle, Del | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | ... | 1 | 1 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 7 |
| Arthur Hale, Philadelphia | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ... | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 |
| W. A. Brown, Markdale, Canada | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ... | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 |
| F. X. Burque, Fort Kent, Me | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | | 1 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | ... | 1 | | ½ | 1 | 5½ |
| I. Ryall, Hamilton, Canada | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ... | 1 | 0 | 1 | 4½ |
| W. H. Hicks, Montreal, Canada | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | ... | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| H. E. Thomas, Wilmington, Del | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | ... | 1 | 4 |
| Count de Bury, St. John, N. B | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ... | 0 |

NOTE.—The other fourteen players who entered withdrew in the early part of the contest. Among these were H. C. Catlin, of Canton, Ohio—score, won 6, lost 1; C. F. Stubbs, St. John, N. B.—score, won ½, lost 2½; C. W. Phillips, Chicago—won 1½, lost ½; and W. H. Judd, Hamilton, Canada—won 1½, lost 1½.

Digitized by Google

## The Continental Tournament.

By W. P. Shipley.

My introduction to the pleasures of chess by correspondence must be laid at the door of my friend, J. E. Narraway, of Ottawa, Canada. In the latter part of the year 1891, it was announced in various chess columns that "The Globe Correspondence Tournament No. 2" would shortly be started, to be conducted by Mr. Narraway. In this tournament I was duly entered under the nom de plume of "G. H. Vaux," and then for the first time I discovered that the greatest pleasures of chess were to be found in the field of correspondence play. Here a player can test in the most satisfactory manner his pet openings and theories; he is not bothered by the time limit, by a bad light or a noisy room; he does not have to fall back on his memory for the opening moves, but can work out at his leisure with the aid of his library any variation into which his game drifts. Then again, the pleasures of correspondence chess are by no means confined to the mere analysis of the game; the side remarks of his opponent are often most entertaining, and give a spice to the heavier work. As the Globe Tournament drew to a close I asked Mr. Narraway in view of the success of his undertaking whether he could not be persuaded to inaugurate and conduct Tournament No. 3, but he replied that he could not do so then, at the same time suggesting that I should undertake the work, promising me every assistance in his power—which promise, by the way, he has fully carried out.

Therefore, in the latter part of the year 1893, with the kindly assistance of Arthur Hale and John Welsh Young, "The Continental Tournament" was duly launched—the name "Continental," by the way, being given to the tournament by Dr. Edward Everett Hale.

Having had by this time some experience in correspondence play, several changes, with the approval of the committee and Mr. Narraway, were made in the scheme upon which correspondence tournaments had been heretofore conducted. As these changes have been found to fully meet the expectations of the authors, I give a brief outline of them:

III. If over 25 players enter they will be divided into sections of 14 players, care being taken by the referee to make the sections as equal as possible in playing strength.

V. The four players in each section having the best score will play a final tournament for the prizes.

IX. Time limit to be three days, but each player has in each game seven extra days to be used as required.

XVIII. A player sending a false or illegal move or a move bearing more than one interpretation can correct the error once in each game.

XIX. If in any game fifty consecutive moves be made by one player without capturing or losing a piece or Pawn, the game may be declared drawn by either party.

The other rules were similar to those that have heretofore governed Correspondence Tournaments in this country, no player being required to play more than 4 games at one time, time limit to be three days, etc.

The Tournament with 70 entries, including many of the best-known players of this country, was the largest and strongest Correspondence Tournament ever inaugurated up to that date this side of the water.

Digitized by Google

The participants were from the following sections of North America :

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Canada contributed | 8 | players. |
| New England States contributed | 6 | " |
| New York State " | 12 | " |
| Pennsylvania " | 18 | " |
| Illinois " | 6 | " |
| Ohio " | 4 | " |
| New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, South Carolina, Mississippi, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota and Missouri contributed a total of | 16 | " |
| Total number of players | 70 | |

These players were divided by the Referee into 5 sections of 14 men each, the well-known strong players being as equally distributed as possible, the weaker players in the same way, and those whose strength was an unknown quantity were distributed by lot. By this means the five sections were rendered fairly equal in playing strength.

By December, 1895, the play in the preliminary sections was practically completed. The percentage of wins for the leading 7 players in each section being as follows :

| Section 1. | Section 2. | Section 3. | Section 4. |
|---|---|---|---|
| J. S. Hale, Canada..71 | M. Morgan, Pa.....88 | W. P. Shipley, Pa...80 | A. Hale, Pa.....86 |
| J. W. Nicholson, Pa..66 | C. W. Phillips, Ill...79 | W. W. Gibson, Kan..70 | J. L. McCutcheon, Pa.....77 |
| B. H. Lutton, Pa.....64 | M. D. McGrath, Miss.79 | C. F. Huch, Pa.....70 | W. C. Cochran, O...64 |
| J. A. Kaiser, Pa.....63 | F. Smyth, Pa.....75 | H. Webster, Mass...65 | N. A. Voss, Kan. ...64 |
| G. A. L'hommede, Ill.....59 | W. R. Lowe, Pa.....58 | L. L. Turney, Ill.....55 | H. G. Voigt, Pa.....54 |
| W. J. Ferris, Del....59 | W. D. Kennard, Mass.....58 | C. W. Macfarlane, Va.....50 | O. Hesse, Pa.....51 |
| E. S. Maguire, Pa...50 | C. Richardson, Pa...58 | G. Tatnall, Del.....40 | I. Ryall, Canada.....45 |

Section 5.

| | |
|---|---|
| J. W. Young, Pa.....75 | S. W. Bampton, Pa.....67 |
| J. E. Narraway, Canada.....71 | J. W. DeArman, Pa.....62 |
| W. A. Phillips, O.....68 | J. J. Jellett, Minn.....55 |
| O. Bilgram, Pa.....67 | A. Rathbone, N. Y.....55 |

Out of the above lists Messrs. Nicholson, Lutton, Young and W. A. Phillips were prevented by other engagements from taking part in the final round, so the players with the next highest averages in the respective sections filled their places.

In January, 1896, the grand final round of twenty players, being the four leading players of each section, was started, and as these contestants were by this time well versed in the intricacies of correspondence play, I doubt if a stronger team of correspondence players ever crossed swords in a chess arena.

This tournament (upon the scores depending the distribution of the six prizes) is now drawing to a close, and will likely be completed during the year 1898. The present standing of the contestants being as follows :

Digitized by Google

| Final Round Continental Tournament. (Correspondence.) Started January 1st, 1896. Not yet finished. | Phillips. | Morgan. | Smyth. | L'hommedé. | Shipley. | Huch. | Voss. | Narraway. | Kaiser. | Gibson. | Ferris. | De Arman. | Bilgram. | McCutcheon. | Cochran. | Bampton. | Webster. | J. S. Hale. | A. Hale. | Won. | Lost. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| C. W. Phillips, Chicago | ..... | 1 | 1 | 0 | ½ | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | × | 1 | 1 | 14 | 3 |
| M. Morgan, Philadelphia | 0 | ..... | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 13½ | 4½ |
| F. Smyth, Philadelphia | 0 | 1 | ..... | 0 | | 1 | ½ | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 11½ | 5½ |
| G. A. L'hommedé, Chicago | 1 | 0 | 1 | ..... | ½ | 1 | | 0 | 1 | 0 | | | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 9½ | 4½ |
| W. P. Shipley, Philadelphia | ½ | 0 | | ½ | ..... | ½ | 0 | ½ | | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | × | 1 | 1 | 9½ | 5½ |
| C. F. Huch, Philadelphia | ½ | 1 | 0 | 0 | ½ | ..... | ½ | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 11 | 7 |
| N. A. Voss, Kansas | 0 | ½ | ½ | | 1 | ½ | ..... | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 0 | × | | | 6½ | 3½ |
| J. E. Narraway, Ottawa | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1 | ½ | ½ | 0 | ..... | ½ | 1 | 0 | ½ | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | × | 1 | 1 | 10 | 7 |
| J. A. Kaiser, Philadelphia | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | | ½ | 0 | ½ | ..... | 1 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 9 | 8 |
| W. W. Gibson, Kansas | 0 | 0 | ½ | 1 | 0 | ½ | | 0 | 0 | ..... | 1 | ½ | | 1 | 0 | 1 | ½ | 1 | | 7 | 8 |
| W. J. Ferris, Delaware | 0 | 0 | 0 | | ½ | 0 | | 1 | 1 | 0 | ..... | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | 6½ | 8½ |
| J. W. De Arman, Pennsylvania | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | ½ | | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | ..... | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | × | | 1 | 6 | 8 |
| O. H. Bilgram, Philadelphia | 0 | ½ | 1 | | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | | 0 | 0 | ..... | | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 8 |
| John L. McCutcheon, Pittsburgh | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | ½ | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | | ..... | | | ½ | 1 | 1 | 5½ | 9½ |
| W. C. Cochran, Ohio | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | ½ | ½ | | ..... | ½ | ½ | ½ | | 5 | 10 |
| S. W. Bampton, Philadelphia | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | | ½ | ..... | × | | 1 | 4 | 11 |
| H. Webster, Boston* | | 0 | 0 | 0 | × | ½ | × | × | 1 | ½ | 0 | × | 0 | ½ | ½ | × | ..... | 0 | 0 | 3 | 9 |
| J. S. Hale, Ottawa | 0 | 0 | ½ | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | 0 | 0 | ½ | | 1 | ..... | | 3 | 11 |
| A. Hale, Philadelphia | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ½ | | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | | 0 | 1 | | ..... | 1½ | 11½ |

* Webster retired from tournament, and in final score his games will be cancelled.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER XII.

# GAMES.

### SECTION I.

### CORRESPONDENCE AND TELEGRAPHIC MATCHES.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1847. | Philadelphia | 1 | Boston | 0 | Drawn | 1 |
| 1856–7. | Philadelphia | 2 | New York | 0 | | |
| 1859. | Philadelphia | 1 | New York | 0 | Drawn | 1 |
| 1863. | Philadelphia | 1 | New York | 0 | | |
| 1886. | Philadelphia | 1 | New York | 0 | Drawn | 1 |
| | Philadelphia | 6 | Lost | 0 | Drawn | 3 |

Barring draws, Philadelphia has a clean score in this description of game.

I. Played by Committee against Boston and New York.

Game No. 1. Score: Philadelphia, 1; Boston, 0; drawn, 1. Scotch Gambit.

| Boston. | Philadelphia. |
|---|---|
| 1847. | By Correspondence. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 B—B4 |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 P—Q 6 |
| 6 P—QKt 4 | 6 B—Kt 3 |
| 7 P—Kt 5 | 7 Kt—R 4 |
| 8 BxQP | 8 P—Q 4 |
| 9 PxP | 9 QxP |
| 10 Castles | 10 B—K 3 |
| 11 Q—K 2 | 11 Castles |
| 12 Kt—K 1 (b) | 12 Kt—KB 3 |
| 13 Kt—R 3 | 13 KR—K 1 |
| 14 P—B 4 | 14 Q—QB 4 |
| 15 Q—B 2 | 15 R—Q 5 |
| 16 Kt—B 3 | 16 R—Kt 5 |
| 17 P—KR 3 | 17 RxP ch (c) |
| 18 KxR | 18 BxP ch |
| 19 KxB | 19 Q—R 4 ch |
| 20 K—Kt 3 | 20 Q—Kt 5 ch |
| 21 K—R 2 | 21 Q—R 4 ch |
| | Drawn. |

(*a*) Played by correspondence, the Athenæum Committee consisting of P. P. Randolph and B. C. Tilghman, and the Boston end was managed by Mr. George Hammond and allies.

(*b*) White, through its premature assault on the Queen's wing, is already playing second fiddle and needs this move to fortify itself.

(*c*) This deliberate forcing a draw, with the better game in hand, is explained by the fact that in the companion game Philadelphia had a win and so could afford thus to get it out of the road.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 2. Kieseritzky Gambit.

| Philadelphia. | Boston. |
|---|---|
| 1847. By Correspondence. | |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 |
| 4 P—KR 4 | 4 P—Kt 5 |
| 5 Kt—K 5 | 5 P—KR 4 |
| 6 B—B 4 | 6 R—R 2 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 P—B 6 |
| 8 PxP | 8 P—Q 3 |
| 9 Kt—Q 3 | 9 B—K 2 |
| 10 B—K 3 | 10 BxP ch |
| 11 K—Q 2 | 11 PxP |
| 12 QxP | 12 B—Kt 5 |
| 13 Q—B 4 | 13 Q—B 3 (a) |
| 14 Kt—B 3 | 14 P—B 3 |
| 15 P—K 5 | 15 QxQ (b) |
| 16 KtxQ | 16 PxP |
| 17 PxP | 17 B—Kt 4 |
| 18 QR—KKt 1 | 18 BxKt |
| 19 BxB | 19 R—Kt 2 (c) |
| 20 RxP | 20 Kt—Q 2 |
| 21 P—K 6 | 21 PxP |
| 22 BxP | 22 BxR |
| 23 RxR | 23 KKt—B 3 |
| 24 BxKt ch | 24 KtxB |
| 25 Kt—K 4 (d) | 25 Castles (e) |
| 26 Kt—Q 6 ch | 26 K—B 2 |
| 27 Kt—B 7 ch | 27 K—B 1 |
| 28 KtxR | 28 KxKt |
| 29 R—Kt 8 ch | 29 K—K 2 |
| 30 R—QR 8 | 30 P—R 3 |
| 31 R—R 7 | 31 P—Kt 4 |
| 32 RxP | 32 B—B 6 |
| 33 K—K 3 | 33 B—K 5 |
| 34 P—B 3 | 34 B—Q 4 |
| 35 K—Q 4 | 35 K—K 3 |
| 36 P—Kt 3 wins (f) | |

(*a*) The opening moves are within the best theoretical lines in those days. The position, however, is in favor of white.

(*b*) If not this, then white plays Kt—K 4 with telling effect.

(*c*) The attack menaced RxB.

(*d*) The lumber is equal, but Philadelphia has a winning position.

(*e*) A forced move.

(*f*) Mr. Hammond was so chagrined at this that he came to Philadelphia to seek personal satisfaction. He indeed beat Mr. Vezin the odd game, but was thoroughly trounced by both Messrs. Randolph and Tilghman.

---

Game No. 3. Score: Philadelphia, 2; New York, 0. Sicilian Defence.

| New York. | Philadelphia. |
|---|---|
| 1856-7. By Correspondence. | |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—QB 4 (a) |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—K 3 |
| 4 QxP | 4 QKt—B 3 |
| 5 Q—Q 1 | 5 KB—B 4 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 KKt—K 2 |
| 7 QKt—B 3 | 7 P—Q 4 |
| 8 PxP | 8 KKtxP |
| 9 QKt—K 4 | 9 B—QKt 3 |
| 10 B—QKt 5 | 10 Castles |
| 11 KBxKt | 11 PxB |
| 12 Castles | 12 P—KB 4 (b) |
| 13 Kt—Kt 3 | 13 Q—QB 2 |
| 14 P—QB 4 | 14 Kt—KB 3 |
| 15 Q—QB 2 | 15 P—QB 4 |
| 16 P—QKt 3 | 16 B—QKt 2 |
| 17 KKt—Kt 5 | 17 Q—QB 3 |
| 18 P—KB 3 | 18 B—QB 2 |
| 19 KR—K 1 | 19 QR—K 1 |
| 20 B—QKt 2 | 20 P—KKt 3 |
| 21 KR—K 2 | 21 P—K 4 |
| 22 QR—K 1 | 22 P—K 5 |
| 23 PxP | 23 KB—KB 5 |
| 24 KKt—KR 3 | 24 BxKt |
| 25 PxB | 25 KtxP |
| 26 Kt—Kt 5 (c) | 26 KtxKt |
| 27 Q—QB 3 (d) | 27 QxP ch (e) |
| 28 RxQ | 28 RxR ch |
| 29 QxR must | 29 Kt—B 6 ch |
| 30 K—B 1 | 30 KtxQ |
| 31 R—Q 2 | 31 P—B 5 (f) |
| 32 PxP | 32 Kt—KKt 7 |
| 33 R—Q 7 | 33 RxP ch |
| 34 K—Kt 1 | 34 B—K 5 |
| 35 R—KKt 7 ch | 35 K—B 1 |
| 36 RxKRP | 36 Kt—K 6 |
| 37 R—KR 8 ch | 37 K—B 2 |
| 38 B—K 5 | 38 R—KB 8 ch |
| 39 K—KR 2 | 39 Kt—KB 4 |
| 40 K—KR 3 | 40 P—KKt 4 |
| 41 R—QB 8 | |

Philadelphia announced mate in six moves. A neat study.

(*a*) Athenæum Committee was H. P. Montgomery, P. P. Randolph, W. G. Thomas, L. Elkin, A. E. Dougherty and Dr. S. Lewis. This game began February 22, 1856; ended February 9, 1857.

(*b*) Weakens the King's Pawn.

(*c*) Made with their eyes wide open.

(*d*) With this they thought to clinch the matter, but the next move undeceived them.

(*e*) A beautiful finish and one that came like a thunderbolt on the New York Committee.

(*f*) The best style to win the game handsomely.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 4. Scotch Gambit.

| Philadelphia. | New York. |
|---|---|
| 1856–7. | By Correspondence. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 QKtxP |
| 4 KtxKt | 4 PxKt |
| 5 B—QB 4 | 5 Q—KB 3 (a) |
| 6 Castles | 6 B—QB 4 |
| 7 P—K 5 | 7 Q—KB 4 |
| 8 P—QB 3 | 8 PxP |
| 9 KtxP | 9 Kt—K 2 |
| 10 B—Q 3 | 10 Q—K 3 (b) |
| 11 Kt—K 4 | 11 B—Q 5 |
| 12 Kt—Kt 5 | 12 Q—QKt 3 |
| 13 Q—KR 5 | 13 P—KKt 3 |
| 14 Q—KR 6 | 14 BxKP (c) |
| 15 KR—K 1 | 15 Q—KB 3 |
| 16 Kt—KB 3 | 16 P—Q 3 |
| 17 B—KKt 5 | 17 Q—K 3 |
| 18 KtxB | 18 PxKt |
| 19 QR—QB 1 | 19 KR—KB 1 |
| 20 B—QB 4 | 20 Q—KB 4 |
| 21 BxKt | 21 KxB |
| 22 P—KB 4 (d) | 22 P—K 5 (e) |
| 23 B—Q 3 | 23 B—K 3 |
| 24 BxP | 24 Q—QR 4 |
| 25 Q—KR 4 ch (f) | 25 K—Q 2 |
| 26 KR—Q 1 ch | 26 K—K 1 |
| 27 K—R 1 | 27 P—QB 3 |
| 28 RxQBP | 28 QR—Q 1 |
| 29 QR—QB 1 | 29 RxR |
| 30 RxR | 30 P—KR 4 |
| 31 Q—KB 6 | 31 B—QB 1 (g) |
| 32 BxQKtP wins (h) | |

(*a*) Weak move with the Queen.

(*b*) If QxKP black must lose as the admirable analysis of the Philadelphia Committee has shown.

(*c*) Forced, in order to prevent Q—Kt 7.

(*d*) Q—Kt 7 also is good, but they wanted to win in style.

(*e*) The Athenæum players published an exhaustive analysis of this situation, proving a win for white.

(*f*) But for one variation P—B 5 would have been played.

(*g*) If BxRP, then mate in four.

(*h*) For, if BxB, then P—QKt 4, and if B—Q 2, white mates in eight moves.

---

Game No. 5. Score: Philadelphia, 1; New York, 0; drawn, 1. Queen's Gambit Evaded.

| New York. | Philadelphia. |
|---|---|
| 1859. | By Telegraph. |
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—K 3 (a) |
| 2 P—QB 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 QKt—B 3 | 3 KKt—B 3 |
| 4 KKt—B 3 | 4 P—QB 4 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 QKt—B 3 |
| 6 P—QR 3 | 6 P—QKt 3 |
| 7 BPxP | 7 KKtxP |
| 8 KB—Kt 5 | 8 B—Q 2 |
| 9 QKtxKKt (b) | 9 KPxQKt |
| 10 Castles | 10 P—QR 3 |
| 11 KBxKt | 11 QBxKB |
| 12 KKt—K 5 | 12 Q—B 2 |
| 13 Q—Kt 4 | 13 B—Q 2 |
| 14 Q—B 3 (c) | 14 B—K 3 |
| 15 Q—K 2 | 15 B—Q 3 |
| 16 P—KB 4 | 16 QB—B 4 |
| 17 P—QKt 3 | 17 B—K 5 |
| 18 B—Kt 2 | 18 P—KR 4 |
| 19 Kt—B 3 | 19 K—B 1 |
| 20 Kt—Kt 5 | 20 Q—K 2 |
| 21 QR—Q 1 | 21 KR—R 3 |
| 22 QPxP | 22 KtPxP |
| 23 KtxQB | 23 QxKt |
| 24 Q—Q 3 | 24 QR—Kt 1 |
| 25 QxQ | 25 QPxQ |
| 26 QRxB | 26 KRxQR |
| 27 B—K 5 | 27 K—K 2 |
| 28 R—Kt 1 | 28 P—KB 3 |
| 29 BxKR ch | 29 KxB |
| 30 K—B 2 | 30 K—B 3 |
| 31 K—K 2 | 31 P—QR 4 |
| 32 K—Q 2 | 32 R—Q 1 ch |
| 33 K—K 2 | 33 R—Q 6 |
| 34 P—QR 4 | 34 P—R 5 |
| 35 P—KKt 4 | 35 RPxP en pas |
| 36 RPxP | 36 P—KB 4 |
| 37 R—Kt 2 | 37 K—Q 4 |
| 38 R—Kt 1 | 38 P—QB 5 |
| 39 KtPxP ch | 39 KxP |
| 40 R—Kt 7 | 40 R—Kt 6 |
| 41 R—QB 7 ch | 41 K—Kt 5 |
| 42 RxKtP | 42 KxRP |
| 43 P—Kt 4 | 43 R—Kt 7 ch |
| 44 K—B 1 | 44 BPxP |
| 45 R—K 7 | 45 R—Kt 1 (d) |
| 46 P—KB 5 | 46 R—KB 1 |
| 47 RxKP ch | 47 K—Kt 6 |
| 48 R—KB 4 | 48 P—R 5 |
| 49 K—Kt 2 | 49 P—R 6 |
| 50 P—K 4 | 50 P—R 7 |
| 51 R—KB 1 | 51 R—QR 1 |
| 52 P—B 6 | 52 K—B 5 |
| 53 R—QR 1 | 53 K—Q 5 |
| 54 K—Kt 3 | 54 KxKP |
| 55 P—B 7 | 55 R—KB 1 |
| 56 RxRP | 56 RxBP |
| 57 R—R 4 ch | 57 K—K 6 |

Drawn game.

(*a*) In this match the Philadelphia committee consisted of H. P. Montgomery, W. G. Thomas, P. P. Randolph, Dr. Samuel Lewis and Lewis Elkin. The New York end was managed by T. Lichtenhein, D. W. Fiske, J. Thompson, Col. C. D. Mead, F. Perrin.

(*b*) On the supposition that they could win a Pawn, but they see the error in time.

(*c*) Lost move.

(*d*) A very singular omission. R—Kt 5 is the natural move, and should win.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 6. Scotch Gambit.

| Philadelphia. | New York. |
|---|---|
| 1859. | By Telegraph. |
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 Q Kt—B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 B—QB 4 | 4 KB—B 4 |
| 5 P—QB 3 | 5 KKt—B 3 |
| 6 P—K 5 | 6 P—Q 4 |
| 7 KB—Kt 5 | 7 Kt—K 5 |
| 8 BPxP | 8 B—QKt 3 |
| 9 QKt—Q 2 (b) | 9 Castles |
| 10 KBxQKt | 10 KtPxB |
| 11 Q—QB 2 | 11 KtxQKt (c) |
| 12 BxKt | 12 QB—Kt 5 |
| 13 Kt—Kt 5 | 13 P—KKt 3 |
| 14 Q—B 3 | 14 P—KB 3 |
| 15 P—KR 3 | 15 QB—B 4 |
| 16 Kt—B 3 | 16 B—K 5 |
| 17 B—B 4 | 17 BPxP |
| 18 BxP | 18 Q—K 2 |
| 19 Castles QR | 19 P—QB 4 |
| 20 KR—K 1 | 20 BPxP |
| 21 BxP | 21 P—QB 4 |
| 22 B—K 5 | 22 QR—K 1 |
| 23 B—Kt 3 | 23 Q—QKt 2 |
| 24 Kt—K 5 | 24 P—Q 5 |
| 25 Q—B 4 ch | 25 B—Q 4 |
| 26 Q—QR 4 | 26 QR—K 3 |
| 27 Kt—Kt 4 | 27 P—KR 4 |
| 28 KRxQR | 28 QBxKR |
| 29 Q—QB 2 | 29 K—R 2 (d) |
| 30 R—K 1 (e) | 30 QB—B 4 |
| 31 Q—Q 2 | 31 RPxKt |
| 32 RPxP | 32 Q—Q 4 (f) |
| 33 R—R 1 ch | 33 K—Kt 1 |
| 34 PxQB | 34 QxBP |
| 35 Q—R 6 | 35 P—KKt 4 |
| 36 B—Q 6 (g) | 36 R—KB 3 |
| 37 Q—R 5 | 37 Q—Kt 3 |
| 38 Q—R 8 ch | 38 K—B 2 |
| 39 R—K 1 wins (h) | |

(*a*) In the companion game the playing committees were the same with the exception that N. Marache took the place of D. W. Fiske on the New York Committee.

(*b*) A novelty in this situation.

(*c*) Better to have played B—KB 4 here. White could not take QBP without loss of position.

(*d*) B—KB 4 is again the better move.

(*e*) From now to the end the Athenæum players conduct the game with full mastership. Mr. H. P. Montgomery, especially, had analyzed the position in every detail, between the third and final sittings.

(*f*) To hinder by a counter attack the contemplated Q—Kt 5.

(*g*) Another important link of the chain in the Athenæum analysis.

(*h*) The grand coup, worthily winding up a brilliantly earned victory.

This game was played on the evenings of December 18, 21, 22 and 28. It was on the last recess, between the 22d and 28th, that Mr. H. P. Montgomery's remarkable analytical ability was brought to bear upon the position. His analysis occupied about ten closely written pages, demonstrating to his admiring colleagues that the win was indeed forced.

---

Game No. 7. Score: Philadelphia, 1; New York, 0. Ruy Lopez.

| New York. | Philadelphia. |
|---|---|
| Played in 1863 by telegraph. | |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—QR 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 PxP |
| 6 P—K 5 | 6 Kt—K 5 |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—K 2 |
| 8 KtxP | 8 Kt—B 4 |
| 9 Kt—B 5 (b) | 9 Castles (c) |
| 10 BxKt (d) | 10 QPxB |
| 11 KtxB ch | 11 QxKt |
| 12 B—B 4 | 12 B—B 4 |
| 13 Kt—B 3 | 13 QR—Q sq |
| 14 Q—K 2 | 14 Kt—K 3 |
| 15 B—K 3 | 15 P—QB 4 (e) |
| 16 P—B 4 | 16 Kt—Q 5 |
| 17 BxKt | 17 PxB |
| 18 Kt—K 4 | 18 Q—K 3 |
| 19 Kt—B 5 | 19 Q—QKt 3 |
| 20 Kt—Q 3 | 20 P—B 4 |
| 21 P—QKt 3 | 21 Q—QB 3 |
| 22 P—KKt 4 (f) | 22 Q—KKt 3 (g) |
| 23 P—KR 3 | 23 P—KR 4 |
| 24 R—B 3 (g) | 24 B—K 5 |
| 25 KR—B sq | 25 PxP |
| 26 PxP | 26 Q—R 2 |
| 27 Q—R 2 (h) | 27 BxKt |
| 28 PxB | 28 QxP |
| 29 QR—K sq | 29 Q—Kt 3 |
| 30 R—B 3 | 30 P—B 4 |
| 31 P—Kt 5 | 31 KR—K sq |
| 32 R—R 3 | 32 K—B 2 (i) |
| 33 R—K 2 | 33 P—Kt 4 |
| 34 K—B sq | 34 P—B 5 |
| 35 Q—Kt 2 | 35 R—Q 2 |
| 36 K—K sq | 36 P—Q 6 |
| 37 QR—K 3 | 37 Q—Kt 3 |
| 38 P—Kt 6 ch | 38 K—K 3 |
| 39 Q—QKt 2 (j) | 39 R—KR sq (k) and wins. |

(*a*) But one game was played on this occasion. Messrs. W. G. Thomas, J. G. Whiteman and G. Reichhelm played for Philadelphia, while F. E. Brenzinger, E. Chamier and W. Johnston consulted for New York.

(*b*) A departure from the usual track.

Digitized by Google

(*c*) They cannot take Bishop, otherwise Ktx P ch, followed by B—R 6 wins.

(*d*) This simplification is to black's advantage. Perhaps white hoped to win on account of the doubled Pawn.

(*e*) An important move. The advantage of position is such that black may be almost said to have a forced win at this point.

(*f*) Created by the necessities of the position. To stand still is to die.

(*g*) The only instance where the black allies were divided in opinion. Mr. Whiteman proposed B—B 1, with the view of afterwards moving it to Kt 2. Messrs. Thomas and Reichhelm, however, favored the move in the text, as being more immediately beneficial. Mr. Thomas remarked that you often make a move in chess on the same principle as in buying a horse, namely, on its general appearance. All proficient chess players will appreciate the point of Mr. Thomas' remark. Mr. Whiteman's move, however, was also a good one and would undoubtedly have won.

(*g*) In the hope of black's playing PxP at once.

(*h*) Obtaining momentary relief by sacrificing a Pawn.

(*i*) The position already impregnable becomes bomb-proof.

(*j*) The game was played in the rooms of the telegraph office on Chestnut near Fourth Street. In the inner room, with glass doors, sat the playing committee. In the outer room were a large assemblage of chess players who followed the game, on a chess table provided for them, with keen interest. After New York had moved Q—QKt 2, the excitement was at its height, and the players in the outer room soon discovered that Philadelphia could finish the game at one stroke. But! would the Committee see it? The players rushed to the glass door to see what they could. The view was satisfactory. One enthusiastic player shouted, "It's all right. Thomas has his finger on the square."

(*k*) This move is a crusher. On its reception our umpire, Mr. Charles H. Stanley, telegraphed over, "The Paulsen Committee resigns. They join me in congratulations on the splendid play by which your victory has been achieved. Adieu."

---

Game No. 8. Score, Philadelphia, 1; New York, 0; drawn 1. Steinitz Gambit.

By Correspondence in 1886 between the New York Chess Club and The Franklin Chess Club of Philadelphia.

| New York. | Philadelphia. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 QKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 Q checks |
| 5 K—K 2 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 PxQP | 6 B—KKt 5 ch |
| 7 Kt in | 7 Castles |
| 8 PxKt (b) | 8 B—QB 4 |
| 9 PxP ch | 9 K—Kt sq |
| 10 PxB (c) | 10 Kt—B 3 (d) |
| 11 QxR ch | 11 RxQ |
| 12 B—Q 2 | 12 R—K sq ch |
| 13 K—Q sq | 13 Q—B 7 |
| 14 K—B sq (e) | 14 BxKt |
| 15 PxB | 15 QxBP (f) and wins. |

(*a*) There was no formal playing committee for Philadelphia, but Major W. C. Wilson and Mr. G. Reichhelm did most of the analyzing. Mr. Samuel Loyd and others played for the New York Chess Club.

(*b*) The best move at this juncture. Lipschuetz's continuation of BxP, recommended by Steinitz, is inferior. The correct answer is R—K 1 ch.

(*c*) A novelty, and on the surface a very fair one. White wishes to realize the Rook and two minor pieces for the Queen.

(*d*) A remarkable coup de repos that surprises white and gives black the victory. The threat is mate in three through R—K 1, etc.

(*e*) The best move. If 14 B—K 2 then RxB, 15 KtxR, QxKtP, 16 R—K 1, BxKt with winning game. Again, if 14 Kt—K 2 then Kt—K 5 leaves white helpless.

(*f*) New York resigned, foreseeing the beautiful win.

Suppose:

| | |
|---|---|
| 16 R—Kt 1 | 16 Q—B 7 |
| 17 R—R 1 | 17 R—K 8 ch |

The grand coup that clinches the victory.

| | |
|---|---|
| 18 BxR | 18 QxB ch |
| 19 Kt in | 19 Kt—K 5 |

Another important stroke.

| | |
|---|---|
| 20 B—Kt 2 or (A) | 20 Q—Q 7 ch |
| 21 K moves | 21 QxB |
| 22 R—K 1 | 22 Q—Q 7 |
| 23 R—Kt 1 | 23 P—B 6 |
| 24 P—Kt 3 | 24 Q—Kt 7 |
| 25 R—K 1 | 25 Q—K 7 |
| 26 R—Kt 1 | 26 P—B 7 wins |

(A)

| | |
|---|---|
| 20 P—Kt 3 | 20 Kt—B 7 |

The forces must be delicately managed.

| | |
|---|---|
| 21 R—Kt 1 | 21 QxKt ch |
| 22 K moves | 22 Q—Q 5 ch |
| 23 P in | 23 Kt—Q 8 ch |
| 24 RxKt or (B) | 24 QxQR |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 25 P—B 6 | 25 Q—Q 7 ch |
| 26 K—R 3 | 26 QxBP wins |

(B)

| | |
|---|---|
| 24 K—R 3 | 24 QxP ch |
| 25 P in | 25 QxBP ch |
| 26 K—R 4 | 26 Kt checks |
| 27 K—R 5 | 27 Q—B 3 |
| 28 P—Kt 5 | 28 Q—B 6 ch |
| 29 K—R 6 | 29 Q mates |

These variations must have at least been seen in part by the N. Y. players when they resigned the game which ranks among the most brilliant games of the chess board.

---

Game No. 9. Ruy Lopez.

| Philadelphia. | New York. |
|---|---|
| 1886. | By Correspondence. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 B—B 4 |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 Q—K 2 |
| 6 Castles | 6 B—Kt 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 Castles |
| 8 BxKt | 8 KtPxB |
| 9 KtxP | 9 KtxP (a) |
| 10 R—K 1 | 10 P—KB 4 |
| 11 Q—Kt 3 ch (b) | 11 K—R 1 |
| 12 Kt—Q 2 | 12 P—Q 3 (c) |
| 13 KtxBP | 13 Q—R 5 |
| 14 R—KB 1 | 14 B—R 3 |
| 15 Kt—B 3 | 15 Q—R 4 |
| 16 P—B 4 | 16 B—Kt 2 |
| 17 P—Q 5 | 17 BxKt |
| 18 PxB | 18 P—B 5 |
| 19 Q—Q 3 | 19 QR—K 1 |
| 20 B—Q 2 | 20 Q—QB 4 |
| 21 P—QKt 4 | 21 QxP at B 3 |
| 22 QR—K 1 | 22 P—KR 3 |
| 23 B—B 1 | 23 R—B 3 |
| 24 R—K 2 | 24 R—K 2 |
| 25 B—Kt 2 | 25 R—Kt 3 |
| 26 Kt—K 5 (d) | 26 PxKt (e) |
| 27 QxKt | 27 QxQ |
| 28 RxQ (f) | 28 P—B 4 |
| 29 PxP | 29 BxP |
| 30 P—KR 3 | 30 RKt 3—K 3 |
| 31 R—Q 1 | 31 R—Q 3 |
| 32 RxR | 32 BxR |
| 33 P—B 3 | 33 K—Kt 1 |
| 34 K—B 1 | 34 K—B 2 |
| 35 K—K 2 | 35 R—B 2 |
| 36 BxP | 36 BxB |
| 37 RxB | 37 RxP |
| 38 R—QR 5 | 38 R—B 2 |
| 39 R—R 6 | 39 R—Q 2 (g) |
| 40 P—KR 4 (h) | 40 R—Kt 2 |
| 41 P—QR 3 | 41 R—K 2 ch |
| 42 K—B 2 | 42 K—Kt 1 |
| 43 K—Kt 1 | 43 K—R 2 |
| 44 K—R 2 | 44 P—R 4 |
| 45 K—Kt 1 (i) | 45 R—KB 2 |
| 46 K—B 2 | 46 P—Kt 3 |
| 47 K—K 2 | 47 R—K 2 ch |
| 48 K—Q 3 | 48 K—R 3 |
| 49 R—R 4 | 49 R—K 6 ch |
| 50 K—Q 2 | 50 R—Kt 6 (j) |
| 51 K—B 2 | 51 R—K 6 |
| 52 K—Q 2 | 52 R—Kt 6 |
| 53 K—K 2 (k) | 53 P—Kt 4 (l) |
| 54 R—R 6 ch | 54 R—Kt 3 |
| 55 PxP ch | 55 KxP |
| 56 RxP | 56 K—R 5 (m) |
| 57 K—B 2 | 57 R—Kt 7 ch |
| 58 K—Kt 1 | 58 K—Kt 6 |
| 59 R checks | 59 K—R 5 |
| 60 P—R 4 (n) | |

Drawn.

(*a*) At this point Rosenthal in 1883 tourney played P—Q 3 against, but the sacrifice is not sound.

(*b*) Kt—Q 2 is a little better.

(*c*) Now, the sacrifice is valid, although Mr. Steinitz thinks it still won't do and that P—B 5 is better.

(*d*) The coup juste.

(*e*) If RxKt, 27 BxR, Kt—B 6, 28 QxR, KtxR ch, 29 K—R 1, Q—Q 2, 30 BxP ch, QxB, 31 Q—K 8 ch, K—R 2, 32 QxKt, etc.

(*f*) White has now the pull in the end game and the only problem to solve, is it sufficient to win?

(*g*) The final stage of the end game has been reached and black handles it with remarkable skill.

(*h*) A necessary move, if a win is sought for.

(*i*) Having achieved the desired P—KR 4 on black's part and the consequent weakening of his King's wing, the white King returns to more active service.

(*j*) Black is fully alive and this move, the best on the board.

(*k*) RxRP presents no hope of winning.

(*l*) Again, a masterly move.

(*m*) A manœuvre, worthy of the great problem master, Samuel Loyd.

(*n*) The game is drawn. Say:

| | |
|---|---|
| | 60 R—R 7 |
| 61 R—QR 7 | 61 K—Kt 6 |
| 62 R—Kt 7 ch | 62 K—R 5 |
| 63 K—R 2 (say) | 63 RxP ch |
| 64 RxR Stalemate. | |

Digitized by Google

## Section II.

## Games of the Athenæum Period.

---

### Game No. 10. French Defence.

| Vezin. | Automaton. |
|---|---|
| 1827. | At a Private Exhibition. |
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 B—B 4 (b) | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 PxP | 3 PxP |
| 4 B—K 2 | 4 P—KB 4 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P—QB 4 |
| 6 KKt—B 3 | 6 QKt—B 3 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Kt—B 3 |
| 8 P—B 4 | 8 PxQP |
| 9 KtxP | 9 B—QB 4 |
| 10 B—K 3 | 10 Q—Kt 3 |
| 11 Kt—Kt 3 (c) | 11 BxB |
| 12 PxB | 12 QxP ch |
| 13 K—R 1 | 13 B—K 3 (d) |
| 14 PxP | 14 BxP |
| 15 B—R 5 ch | 15 K—B 1 |
| 16 RxP | 16 R—Q 1 |
| 17 Q—KB 1 | 17 K—Kt 1 |
| 18 QKt—B 3 | 18 Q—R 3 |
| 19 B—B 3 | 19 B—K 3 |
| 20 R—QKt 5 | 20 R—KB 1 |
| 21 RxP | 21 Kt—KKt 5 (e) |
| 22 Q—Kt 1 | 22 QKt—K 4 |
| 23 Kt—Q 5 | 23 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 24 R—KB 1 | 24 Q—Kt 4 |
| 25 Q—Q 4 | 25 Q—K 4 |
| 26 QxQ | 26 KKtxQ |
| 27 Kt—B 5 | 27 B—Kt 5 |
| 28 R—Kt 3 | 28 P—KR 4 |
| 29 K—Kt 1 | 29 BxB |
| 30 PxB | 30 Kt—R 5 |
| 31 P—B 4 | 31 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 32 P—KR 3 | 32 Kt—R 3 |
| 33 Kt—K 6 | 33 R—K 1 |
| 34 KtQ 5—B 7 | 34 R—QB 1 |
| 35 R—Q 1 | 35 KtR 3—B 4 |
| 36 R—Q 7 | 36 R—R 3 |
| 37 KR—Q 3 | 37 R—B 3 |
| 38 Kt—Kt 5 | 38 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 39 KtB 7—K 6 | 39 Kt—B 1 |
| 40 R—Q 8 | 40 R—B 8 ch |
| 41 K—B 2 | 41 R—B 7 ch |
| 42 K—K 1 | 42 RxP (f) |
| 43 R—R 8 | 43 Kt—R 5 |
| 44 RQ 3—Q 8 | 44 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 45 RxP | 45 KtxP |
| 46 RxP ch | 46 K—R 1 |
| 47 Kt—B 7 ch | 47 RxKt |
| 48 RxR | 48 KtxKt |
| 49 RQ 8xKt ch | 49 KtxR |
| 50 RxKt ch | 50 K—Kt 2 |
| 51 R—B 2 (g) | 51 R—Kt 8 ch |
| 52 K—K 2 | 52 R—KR 8 |
| 53 R—B 3 | 53 R—R 7 ch |
| 54 K—K 3 | 54 RxP |
| Drawn game. (h) | |

(*a*) Played at a private party between Mr. Charles Vezin and Maelzel's Automaton Chess Player. It took three sittings, starting January 15, 1827, continuing January 22, and finishing January 23.

(*b*) Not well opened. In those days the study of close openings was not pursued.

(*c*) This promises best in this situation. Mr. V. cleverly escapes.

(*d*) If P—Q 5 then B—B 3, Kt—K 5, BxKt, PxB, R—K 1, etc.

(*e*) The Automaton appears to be growing an attack, but white's 23d move claims his particular attention.

(*f*) The white forces have been so well managed that Monsieur Schlumberger, who played in the Automaton, considers it time to prepare for a draw.

(*g*) He might have tried R to QR 8 and then defended his KRP by R—QR 3, but even then the game was drawn with proper play.

(*h*) The quaint annotator of 1827 adds: "It has been stated that at the 101 (51) move, if Mr. V. had placed his Castle from KB 8 to QC 8th square, instead of the move as above described, he would subsequently have moved that Castle from QC 8 to QC 3d square, and thereby guarded both his Pawns. This is granted, but it is not conceded that even in this case any more than a withdrawn game would have been the result."

---

### Game No. 11. Kieseritzky Gambit.

| C. Vezin. | C. H. Stanley. |
|---|---|
| 1845. | By Correspondence. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 |
| 4 P—KR 4 | 4 P—Kt 5 |
| 5 Kt—K 5 | 5 B—K 2 (b) |
| 6 B—B 4 | 6 Kt—R 3 (c) |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 P—Q 3 |
| 8 Kt—Q 3 | 8 BxP ch |
| 9 K—B 1 | 9 P—KB 4 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 10 P—K 5 | 10 PxP |
| 11 KtxP | 11 B—Kt 4 |
| 12 Q—K 1 | 12 K—B 1 |
| 13 P—B 3 | 13 Q—B 3 |
| 14 R—R 5 | 14 B—Q 2 |
| 15 KtxB ch | 15 KtxKt |
| 16 Q—K 6 | 16 Q—Kt 3 |
| 17 RxB (d) | 17 QxR |
| 18 QxKt | 18 Q—R 4 |
| 19 BxP | 19 Q—R 8 ch |
| 20 K—B 2 | 20 P ch |
| 21 K—B 3 ! | 21 Q—R 4 ch |
| 22 K—K 3 | 22 R—K 1 ch |
| 23 K—Q 2 | 23 Kt—B 2 |
| 24 QxKt ch (e) | 24 QxQ |
| 25 BxQ | 25 KxB |
| 26 BxBP | 26 R—K 2 |
| 27 B—K 5 | 27 RxB (f) |
| 28 PxR | 28 K—K 3 |
| 29 K—K 2 | 29 P—KR 4 |
| 30 Kt—Q 2 | 30 KxP |
| 31 Kt—B 3 ch | 31 K—B 5 |
| 32 R—KR 1 | 32 R—K 1 ch |
| 33 K—B 1 | 33 R—KR 1 |
| 34 R—R 4 ch | 34 K—K 6 |
| 35 R—Q 4 | 35 R—K 1 |
| 36 Kt—K 1 | 36 R—K 5 |
| 37 Kt—B 2 ch | 37 K—B 5 |
| 38 R—Q 7 | 38 P—R 5 |
| 39 RxP | 39 K—Kt 5 |
| 40 Kt—Q 4 | 40 P—R 6 |
| 41 PxP ch wins | |

(*a*) Mr. Charles Henry Stanley was champion of America from 1846 to 1857, and was an original and brilliant player.

(*b*) Very like him. He proceeds to blaze a path through the gambit all for himself.

(*c*) On BxP ch, K—B 1 follows.

(*d*) Good play. Mr. Vezin had well calculated how he could escape from his apparent danger.

(*e*) With a sure advantage for the end game, but it requires staying to win.

(*f*) The best chance for a draw.

---

Game No. 12. Sicilian Defence.

C. Vezin. J. Thompson.

184?. Athenæum.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—QB 4 (a) |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 P—K 5 | 4 QKt—B 3 |
| 5 P—B 3 (b) | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 P—B 3 (c) |
| 7 B—B 2 | 7 Kt—R 3 |
| 8 P—Q 4 | 8 Castles |
| 9 Castles | 9 Q—Kt 3 |
| 10 K—R 1 | 10 PxKP? |
| 11 BPxP | 11 Kt—B 2 |
| 12 P—QKt 3 | 12 Kt—R 1 |
| 13 BxP ch | 13 KxB |
| 14 Kt—Kt 5 ch | 14 K—Kt 1 |
| 15 RxR ch | 15 KxR |
| 16 Q—R 5 (d) | 16 BxKt |
| 17 QxKt ch | 17 K—B 2 |
| 18 BxB | 18 Q—Kt 4 |
| 19 Kt—Q 2 | 19 K—Kt 3 |
| 20 P—KR 4 | 20 Q—K 7 |
| 21 R—KB 1 | 21 PxP |
| 22 B—B 6 (e) | 22 QxKt |

White mated in two moves.

(*a*) Mr. James Thompson in those days was the Murat of chess and more feared than stronger but duller players. In this partie the genial master of the Athenæum gives Mr. T. a dose of his own medicine.

(*b*) All this is the old form of play, now obsolete.

(*c*) A modern would play P—Q 5.

(*d*) This whole combination shows that Mr. Vezin was a very brilliant player and had keen sense of the beautiful in chess.

(*e*) A nice finishing touch.

---

Game No. 13. Oliver Gambit.

P. P. Randolph. C. Vezin.

1847. Athenæum.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 |
| 4 P—KR 4 | 4 P—Kt 5 |
| 5 Kt—K 5 | 5 P—KR 4 |
| 6 B—B 4 | 6 Kt—KR 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 P—Q 3 |
| 8 KtxBP (a) | 8 KtxKt |
| 9 BxKt ch | 9 KxB |
| 10 BxP | 10 B—R 3 |
| 11 Castles | 11 K—Kt 2 |
| 12 Kt—B 3 | 12 B—K 3 (b) |
| 13 P—Q 5 | 13 B—B 2 |
| 14 Q—Q 4 ch | 14 K—Kt 1 |
| 15 P—K 5 | 15 PxP |
| 16 BxP | 16 R—R 2 |
| 17 Kt—K 4 | 17 B—Kt 2 |
| 18 Kt—Kt 5 | 18 BxB |
| 19 Q—K 4 (c) | 19 R—Kt 2 |
| 20 RxB | 20 RxR |
| 21 KtxR | 21 KxKt |
| 22 Q—R 7 ch | 22 K—K 1 |
| 23 Q—Kt 8 ch | 23 K—K 2 |
| 24 Q—K 6 ch | 24 K—B 1 |
| 25 R checks | 25 K—Kt 2 |

Mr. Randolph mated in three moves (d)

(*a*) This constitutes the Oliver Gambit, as it

Digitized by Google

was introduced by the distinguished New England player of that name. In modern play the 5 P—KR 4 defence has been laid on the shelf, and the beautiful Oliver variation has disappeared with it.

(*b*) Faulty. P—B 3 is better.

(*c*) A fine touch, followed by a masterly move.

(*d*) Mr. Vezin sent this admirable game to the *Spirit of the Times*, with the remark that in it Mr. Randolph's play recalled the best days of Philidor—a criticism alike honorable to the generous master and to the brilliant pupil.

---

Game No. 14. Knight's Gambit.

| B. C. Tilghman. | Tuckett. |
|---|---|
| 1847. | England. |
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 B—Kt 2 |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 Q—Kt 3 | 6 Q—K 2 |
| 7 Castles | 7 P—KR 3 |
| 8 P—Q 4 | 8 P—B 3 |
| 9 P—Kt 3 | 9 P—Kt 5 |
| 10 Kt—R 4 | 10 P—B 6 |
| 11 Kt xBP (b) | 11 PxKt |
| 12 RxP | 12 P—Q 4 (c) |
| 13 PxP | 13 Q—K 8 ch |
| 14 R in | 14 Q—K 5 |
| 15 PxP | 15 B—R 6 |
| 16 BxP ch | 16 K—Q 1 |
| 17 B—Q 5 | 17 Q—K 7 |
| 18 Kt—Q 2 | 18 Kt—K 2 (d) |
| 19 PxP | 19 R—B 1 |
| 20 RxR ch | 20 BxR |
| 21 Q—B 4 | 21 Q—K 6 ch |
| 22 K—R 1 | 22 Q—K 8 ch |
| 23 Kt—B 1 | 23 BxKt (e) |
| 24 Q—B 7 ch (f) | 24 KxQ (g) |
| 25 B—B 4 ch wins (h) | |

(*a*) Played during Mr. Tilghman's travels in England. Mr. Tuckett was a strong player and adversary of Mr. Staunton, then champion.

(*b*) A sacrifice characteristic of Mr. Tilghman's daring style of play.

(*c*) Starting a counter attack and from now to the end there is "chess" in every move.

(*d*) QKtxP is better, but the sequel proves that Mr. Tuckett did not see quite so far ahead as Mr. Tilghman.

(*e*) Mr. Tuckett is now under the impression that the game is won, and indeed it is—for Mr. Tilghman.

(*f*) A splendid coup that shows the masterly forecast of the Philadelphia player.

(*g*) If K—K 1, Q—B 8 ch.

(*h*) This game had an extensive publication at the time.

---

Game No. 15. French Defence.

| L. Elkin. | S. Lewis. |
|---|---|
| 1857. | Athenæum. |
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—QB 4 |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 KKt—K 2 (b) |
| 4 B—Q 3 | 4 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 5 Castles | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 QKt—B 3 | 6 Castles |
| 7 P—KR 3 | 7 QKt—QB 3 |
| 8 B—K 3 | 8 P—Q 3 |
| 9 P—QR 3 | 9 P—QKt 3 |
| 10 P—Q 5 | 10 Kt—K 4 |
| 11 KKtxQKt | 11 KtxKKt |
| 12 P—KB 4 | 12 KtxKB |
| 13 QBPxKt | 13 B—QKt 2 |
| 14 P—KB 5 | 14 KPxKBP (c) |
| 15 KRxP | 15 KB—B 3 |
| 16 Q—Q 2 | 16 Q—K 2 |
| 17 QR—KB 1 | 17 QB—B 1 |
| 18 KRxKB | 18 KKtPxR |
| 19 B—KR 6 (d) | 19 KR—K 1 |
| 20 Q—KB 4 | 20 K—R 1 |
| 21 Q—KR 4 | 21 KR—KKt 1 |
| 22 RxKBP | 22 R—KKt 3 |
| 23 B—KKt 5 | 23 Q—K 4 (e) |
| 24 RxKBP | 24 P—KR 3 |
| 25 B—KB 6 ch | 25 KRxB |
| 26 RxR | 26 P—KR 4 |
| 27 R—KR 6 ch wins. | |

(*a*) Mr. Lewis Elkin and Dr. Samuel Lewis were in the galaxy of the old Athenæum chess magnates. One old English critic divided play into three styles: He said that Staunton's was the sledge-hammer style, Cochrane's the brilliant style, and Perigal's the elegant style. "Phil" Montgomery resembled Cochrane, but Lewis Elkin was the Perigal of America.

(*b*) Not an advisable deviation.

(*c*) Should rather have taken Queen's Pawn, and then B—B 3. The Pawn at B 5 was a natural protection to him.

(*d*) In Mr. Elkin's happy style. Black's game is lost.

(*e*) On Q—B 1 then 25 P—K 5, PxP; 26 Kt—K 4, Q—Kt 1; 27 R—B 2 and must win.

Digitized by Google

## Section III.

## Morphy Games.

---

### Game No. 16. Kieseritzky Gambit.

L. Elkin. P. Morphy.
New York. 1857.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 |
| 4 P—KR 4 | 4 P—Kt 5 |
| 5 Kt—K 5 | 5 KKt—B 3 |
| 6 B—B 4 | 6 P—Q 4 |
| 7 PxP | 7 B—Q 3 |
| 8 P—Q 4 (b) | 8 Kt—R 4 |
| 9 Q—Q 2 (c) | 9 Q—K 2 |
| 10 K—Q 1 | 10 Castles |
| 11 Q—K 1 | 11 R—K 1 |
| 12 Kt—Q 3 | 12 Q—Q 1 |
| 13 Q—B 3 | 13 P—Kt 6 |
| 14 Kt—Q 2 | 14 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 15 Kt—B 3 | 15 Kt—Q 2 |
| 16 B—Kt 5 | 16 R—K 2 |
| 17 BxKt | 17 QxB |
| 18 B—Q 2 | 18 QR—K 1 |
| 19 R—K 1 | 19 BxKt ch |
| 20 PxB | 20 Q—R 6 |
| 21 Kt—K 5 | 21 P—Kt 7 |
| 22 BxP | 22 KtxB |
| 23 Q—K 3 | 23 BxKt |
| 24 PxB | 24 RxP wins |

(*a*) Played in New York in 1857, during the period of the First American Chess Congress.

(*b*) Professor Isaac L. Rice is the inventor of an extremely interesting sacrifice here. He plays "Castles." It gives a fine attack.

(*c*) Mr. Elkin is well grounded in this gambit, but this experiment is not good, especially against so great an adversary.

---

### Game No. 17. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight.

P. Morphy. W. G. Thomas.
Athenæum. 1859.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 PxQP | 3 QxP (b) |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 P—K 5 |
| 5 Kt—K 5 | 5 B—K 3 |
| 6 B—B 4 | 6 Q—Q 3 |
| 7 Q—K 2 | 7 QKt—B 3 |
| 8 B—Kt 5 | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 9 P—QKt 3 | 9 B—Q 2 |
| 10 B—Kt 2 | 10 B—K 2 |
| 11 Castles QR | 11 P—QR 3 (c) |
| 12 B—B 4 | 12 B—K 3 |
| 13 P—Q 4 | 13 PxP en pas |
| 14 RxP | 14 BxB |
| 15 PxB | 15 Q—K 3 |
| 16 P—B 5 (d) | 16 QxBP |
| 17 KtxKt | 17 PxKt |
| 18 R—K 3 | 18 Q—Kt 4 |
| 19 P—KR 4 | 19 Q—R 3 |
| 20 K—Kt 1 | 20 Castles KR (e) |
| 21 RxB | 21 QR—Kt 1 |
| 22 K—R 1 | 22 Q—B 5 |
| 23 R—KB 1 | 23 Q—Q 3 |
| 24 R—K 3 | 24 KR—Q 1 |
| 25 B—K 5 | 25 Q—Q 2 |
| 26 BxKt | 26 PxB |
| 27 R checks | 27 K—R 1 |
| 28 R—Q 3 | 28 Q—K 1 |
| 29 RxR | 29 QxR |
| 30 Q—B 3 | 30 K—Kt 2 |
| 31 Q—Kt 4 ch | 31 K—R 1 |
| 32 Q—B 4 | 32 K—Kt 2 |
| 33 P—R 5 | 33 P—KB 4 |
| 34 P—R 6 ch (f) | 34 K—R 1 |
| 35 P—B 3 | 35 Q—B 3 |
| 36 Q—Q 4 | 36 QxQ |
| 37 PxQ | 37 R—Kt 5 (g) |
| 38 RxP | 38 RxP |
| 39 RxP | 39 K—Kt 1 |
| 40 R—Kt 7 ch | 40 K—B 1 (h) |
| 41 RxRP | 41 RxP |
| 42 RxP | 42 R—Q 8 ch |
| 43 K—Kt 2 | 43 R—Q 7 ch |
| 44 K—Kt 3 | 44 RxKtP |
| 45 P—R 4 | 45 P—R 4 |
| 46 P—R 7 | 46 R—KR 7 |
| 47 K—B 4 | 47 R—R 4 |
| 48 R—R 7 (i) | 48 R—R 5 ch |
| 49 K—B 5 | 49 R—R 4 ch |
| 50 KxP | 50 R—R 3 ch |
| 51 K—Kt 5 wins. | |

(*a*) Mr. Morphy gives his Queen's Knight which remove from the board. Mr. Morphy's play with Mr. Thomas had three phases. After losing two games at Knight odds to Mr. Thomas, Mr. Morphy declared his adversary too strong for the odds. The champion then beat Mr. T. two games at Pawn and two moves. He then desired to return to the larger odds, stipulating, however, that Mr. Thomas should play open games. This and the following game are specimens of this conditional Knight odds.

(*b*) P—K 5 is better. This game, however, is remarkable from the fact that black makes no obvious blunders.

(*c*) Too conservative. On this or the next move even black should have moved Kt—Q 5.

Digitized by Google

(*d*) A fine stroke, in the style of the great master.

(*e*) The best resource.

(*f*) Bringing around a position in the end game wherein black is subject to some pressure.

(*g*) Mr. Thomas wants to keep an eye on the white King. His play is R—Q 1 followed by R—Q 3 on RxP.

(*h*) Hobson's choice. If K—R 1, then RxBP still menacing mate.

(*i*) A very fine move. Black must now allow the King to pass. The move RxP is inferior. Say:

| | |
|---|---|
| 48 RxP | 48 K—Kt 2 |
| 49 R—B 7 ch | 49 K—B 3, etc. |

---

Game No. 18. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight.

| P. Morphy. | W. G. Thomas. |
|---|---|
| Athenæum. 1859. | |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 P—Q 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P—KB 4 (a) |
| 4 B—QB 4 | 4 PxKP |
| 5 KtxP (b) | 5 PxKt |
| 6 Q—R 5 ch | 6 P in |
| 7 QxKP ch | 7 Q—K 2 |
| 8 B—Kt 5 ch | 8 B—Q 2 (c) |
| 9 QxR | 9 BxB |
| 10 QxKt | 10 Q—Kt 5 ch |
| 11 B—Q 2 | 11 Q—B 5 |
| 12 QxQ | 12 BxQ |
| 13 P—QKt 3 | 13 B—R 3 |
| 14 P—QB 4 | 14 Kt—B 3 (d) |
| 15 P—Q 5 | 15 Kt—Q 5 |
| 16 Castles QR | 16 B—R 6 ch |
| 17 K—Kt 1 | 17 P—B 3 |
| 18 B—B 1 (e) | 18 BxB |
| 19 RxKt | 19 B—Kt 4 |
| 20 RxP ch | 20 K—Q 2 |
| 21 PxP ch | 21 PxP |
| 22 R—Q 1 ch | 22 K—B 2 |
| 23 P—B 4 | 23 B—B 3 |
| 24 R—K 6 | 24 R—Q 1 |
| 25 K—B 2 | 25 RxR |
| 26 KxR | 26 B—Q 1 |
| 27 R—K 8 | 27 B—B 1 |
| 28 R—R 8 | 28 P—KR 4 |
| 29 R—R 7 ch | 29 K—Kt 3 |
| 30 K—Q 2 | 30 B—B 4 |
| 31 P—QKt 4 (f) | 31 P—QR 4 |
| 32 P—QR 3 | 32 PxP |
| 33 PxP | 33 B—B 3 |
| 34 P—R 3 | 34 B—Kt 7 |
| 35 K—K 3 | 35 B—B 6 |
| 36 P—B 5 ch | 36 K—Kt 4 |
| 37 R—QKt 7 ch | 37 K—B 5 |
| 38 R—Kt 6 | 38 BxP |
| 39 RxP | 39 BxP ch |
| 40 K—B 3 | 40 K—Q 5 |
| 41 R—R 6 | 41 B—K 5 ch |
| 42 K—Kt 3 | 42 K—K 6 |
| 43 R—K 6 | 43 B—Kt 5 |
| 44 K—R 4 | 44 KxP |
| 45 P—Kt 3 ch | 45 K—B 4 |
| 46 RxB (g) | 46 KxR |
| 47 K—Kt 5 | 47 K—B 6 |
| 48 KxP | 48 KxP |
| Drawn game. | |

(*a*) Philidor's continuation. It is not commendable.

(*b*) The best way to keep up the attack.

(*c*) Very ingenious. Mr. Thomas now forces an exchange of Queens, and retains some advantage.

(*d*) Kt—Q 2 is better. But against Mr. Morphy, black concluded it was in the highest degree necessary to simplify matters.

(*e*) A little bit of fine finesse.

(*f*) Mr. Morphy's sole chance now is to simplify the position sufficiently to secure a draw.

(*g*) Secures the draw.

---

Game No. 19. Irregular Knight's Opening.

| P. Morphy. | W. G. Thomas. |
|---|---|
| Board I. Blindfold. 1859. Academy of Music. | |
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 P—Q 3 (b) |
| 4 P—B 3 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 Q—Kt 3 | 5 Kt—R 3 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 Kt—R 4 |
| 7 Q—R 4 ch | 7 P—B 3 |
| 8 BxKt | 8 P—QKt 4 |
| 9 Q—B 2 (c) | 9 KtxB |
| 10 B—B 1 | 10 PxP |
| 11 PxP | 11 Q—B 2 |
| 12 P—QKt 3 | 12 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 13 Castles | 13 P—KR 3 (d) |
| 14 QKt—B 3 | 14 P—R 3 |
| 15 B—KB 4 | 15 P—KKt 4 |
| 16 B—K 3 | 16 P—KKt 5 |
| 17 KKt—Q 2 | 17 P—KR 4 |
| 18 Kt—Q 5 | 18 KtxKt |
| 19 KPxKt | 19 P—QB 4 |
| 20 QPxP | 20 P—R 5 |
| 21 KR—K 1 | 21 K—B 1 |
| 22 B—Q 4 | 22 R—R 4 |
| 23 Q—K 4 | 23 P—Kt 6 |
| 24 BPxP | 24 RPxP |
| 25 P—KR 3 | 25 P—KB 4 |
| 26 Q—KB 3 | 26 R—KR 5 |
| 27 Kt—K 4 | 27 QPxP |
| 28 P—Q 6 | 28 BxP |
| 29 KtxB | 29 QxKt |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 30 B—K 5 | 30 Q—Q 7 |
| 31 QxKtP | 31 R—K 5 |
| 32 RxR | 32 PxR |
| 33 R—KB 1 ch wins (e) | |

(*a*) Board No. 1 of four simultaneous blindfold games played at the Academy of Music for the benefit of the Mount Vernon fund.

(*b*) Gives an inferior game.

(*c*) If KBxP, PxB, QxP ch, B—Q 2, etc.

(*d*) Mr. Morphy's great reputation impelled his adversaries to make unnecessary moves. There was no objection to Castling and then P—KB 4. Mr. Thomas has a Pawn attack in mind.

(*e*) Time, 3¼ hours.

---

Game No. 20. Knight's Gambit.

| P. Morphy. | B. C. Tilghman. |
|---|---|
| Board II, Blindfold. 1859. Academy of Music. | |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 |
| 4 B—QB 4 | 4 P—Q 3 (a) |
| 5 P—KR 4 | 5 P—Kt 5 |
| 6 Kt—Kt 5 | 6 Kt—KR 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 P—KB 3 (b) |
| 8 QBxP | 8 Kt—B 3 (c) |
| 9 Castles | 9 Q—K 2 |
| 10 Kt—B 3 | 10 Q—Kt 2 |
| 11 Kt—K 6 | 11 BxKt |
| 12 BxB | 12 K—K 2 |
| 13 Kt—Q 5 ch | 13 KxB |
| 14 BxKt | 14 QxB |
| 15 QxKtP ch | 15 K—B 2 |
| 16 RxP ch | 16 QxR |
| 17 KtxQ | 17 KxKt |
| 18 R—KB 1 ch | 18 K—K 2 |
| 19 Q—Kt 5 ch | 19 K—Q 2 |
| 20 Q—B 5 ch | 20 K—K 1 |
| 21 Q—B 7 ch | 21 K—Q 1 |
| 22 Q—B 6 ch | 22 Kt—K 2 |
| 23 QxR | 23 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 24 RxB ch wins (d) | |

(*a*) B—Kt 2 is stronger. The game is now transformed into a sort of Allgaier gambit.

(*b*) This move is nearly always disastrous. White simply lets the Knight stay.

(*c*) If PxKt, BxP, Q—Q 2, Castles, etc.

(*d*) Time, 2½ hours.

---

Game No. 21. French Defence.

| P. Morphy. | S. Smyth. |
|---|---|
| Board III, Blindfold, 1859, Academy of Music. | |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 (a) |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 PxP | 3 PxP |
| 4 KKt—B 3 | 4 B—K 3 |
| 5 B—Q 3 | 5 KKt—B 3 |
| 6 Castles | 6 P—KR 3 |
| 7 Kt—K 5 | 7 B—Q 3 |
| 8 P—KB 4 | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 9 P—B 3 | 9 Q—K 2 |
| 10 R—K 1 | 10 BxKt (b) |
| 11 BPxP | 11 Kt—Q 2 |
| 12 P—QKt 4 | 12 Castles KR (c) |
| 13 P—Kt 5 | 13 Kt—R 4 |
| 14 B—R 3 | 14 Q—Kt 4 |
| 15 BxR | 15 RxB |
| 16 Kt—Q 2 | 16 B—Kt 5 |
| 17 Kt—B 3 | 17 Q—K 2 |
| 18 P—KR 3 | 18 B—K 3 |
| 19 Q—R 4 | 19 P—QKt 3 |
| 20 QR—Q 1 | 20 P—Kt 4 |
| 21 B—Kt 1 | 21 K—Kt 2 |
| 22 Q—B 2 | 22 R—KR 1 |
| 23 Kt—Q 2 | 23 P—R 4 |
| 24 Kt—B 1 | 24 P—R 5 (d) |
| 25 Kt—K 3 | 25 R—R 3 |
| 26 Kt—B 5 ch | 26 BxKt |
| 27 QxB | 27 Kt—B 1 |
| 28 R—KB 1 | 28 Kt—B 5 |
| 29 R—B 3 | 29 Kt—K 3 |
| 30 Q—Kt 4 | 30 Q—K 1 |
| 31 RQ 1—KB 1 | 31 QxP |
| 32 RxP ch | 32 K—R 1 |
| 33 QxKt | 33 RxQ |

Mr. Morphy announced mate in three moves. (e)

(*a*) Mr. Samuel Smyth was a strong player of the Athenæum period. No adequate examples of his play are extant.

(*b*) To head off white's intention of Kt x Kt and P—B 5.

(*c*) Premature; should have played P—R 3.

(*d*) Mr. Smyth proposes at any rate to die with his boots on.

(*e*) Time, 3¼ hours. Mr. Smyth had the honor of being the last survivor of the seance.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 22. Fianchetto di Donna.

P. Morphy. Dr. S. Lewis.

Board IV, Blindfold 1859, Academy of Music.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—QKt 3 (a) |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 B—Kt 2 |
| 3 B—Q 3 | 3 P—K 3 |
| 4 KKt—R 3 | 4 P—Q 4 (b) |
| 5 P—K 5 | 5 Kt—K 2 |
| 6 Castles | 6 Kt—Kt 3 (c) |
| 7 P—KB 4 | 7 B—K 2 |
| 8 P—B 5 | 8 PxP |
| 9 BxP | 9 B—QB 1 |
| 10 BxB | 10 QxB |
| 11 Kt—B 3 | 11 P—B 3 |
| 12 B—Kt 5 | 12 Castles |
| 13 BxB | 13 KtxB |
| 14 Q—R 5 | 14 P—KR 3 |
| 15 R—B 3 | 15 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 16 QR—KB 1 | 16 Q—K 3 |
| 17 Kt—K 2 | 17 Kt—Q 2 |
| 18 QKt—B 4 | 18 KtxKt |
| 19 KtxKt | 19 Q—K 2 |
| 20 R—KKt 3 | 20 K—R 2 |
| 21 QR—B 3 | 21 R—KKt 1 |
| 22 Kt—R 3 | 22 P—KKt 3 |
| 23 Kt—Kt 5 ch | 23 QxKt |
| 24 RxP ch (d) | 24 K—R 1 (e) |
| 25 QxQ and wins (f) | |

(*a*) Dr. Samuel Lewis was also one of the fine players of the Athenæum and the First Philadelphia Chess Clubs periods.

(*b*) On P—KB 4, PxP, BxKtP, Q—R 5 ch, etc.

(*c*) Should play P—QB 4.

(*d*) The termination is very pretty.

(*e*) If R in then RxR, KxR, RxQ.

(*f*) For if PxR, R mates. Time, 2¾ hours.

---

## Section IV.

## Games of the First Philadelphia Chess Club Period.

---

Game No. 23. Vienna Opening.

G. Reichhelm. W. Dwight.

1860. Philadelphia Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 QKt—B 3 | 2 B—B 4 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 KKt—B 3 |
| 5 P—B 5 | 5 Castles |
| 6 KKt—B 3 | 6 P—QKt 4 (b) |
| 7 BxKtP ? | 7 P—B 3 |
| 8 B—B 4 | 8 P—Q 4 |
| 9 PxP | 9 PxP |
| 10 B—Kt 3 | 10 P—K 5 (c) |
| 11 Kt—KR 4 | 11 P—Q 5 |
| 12 Kt—R 4 | 12 B—Q 3 |
| 13 P—Kt 4 (d) | 13 B—Kt 2 |
| 14 Castles | 14 KKt—R 4 (e) |
| 15 Kt—Kt 6 | 15 PxKt |
| 16 PxP | 16 Q—Kt 4 |
| 17 K—B 2 | 17 BxRP |
| 18 B—B 4 | 18 P—K 6 ch wins (f) |

(*a*) This is Mr. Reichhelm's first published game. It appeared in the *Evening Bulletin* of 1860. His adversary is Mr. (afterwards General) William Dwight, who played a match with Mr. Leonard in 1861, and who afterwards lived in Cincinnati, Ohio. We didn't feel particularly proud of this game being in print. Perhaps the reason was because we lost it.

(*b*) Dwight was a great stirrer up, and the white partie after the capture of this Pawn begins to look as if black would take a copy of it.

(*c*) Oh my, oh my, where was von der Lasa's Handbuch now? We were stuck on the Handbuch in those days.

(*d*) We felt we had to preserve that Pawn.

(*e*) Winning move.

(*f*) Published as an example of Mr. Dwight's play. Mr. Reichhelm was then a young player.

---

Game No. 24. Philidor's Defence.

H. P. Montgomery. P. Ware.

1860. Philadelphia Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 P—Q 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 B—Q 3 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 PxP |
| 6 KtxP | 6 B—K 3 |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—B 3 |
| 8 Q—B 2 | 8 QKt—Q 2 |
| 9 Kt—QKt 5 | 9 Kt—B 4 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 10 P—K 5 | 10 B—K 2 |
| 11 P—QKt 4 | 11 Kt—QR 3 |
| 12 PxP | 12 BxQP |
| 13 KtxB ch | 13 QxKt |
| 14 B—KB 4 (b) | 14 KtxP |
| 15 Q—R 4 ch | 15 Q—Q 2 (c) |
| 16 B—QKt 5 | 16 P—QB 3 |
| 17 QxKt | 17 PxB |
| 18 KR—Q 1 | 18 Q—B 3 |
| 19 QR—QB 1 | 19 Q—R 3 |
| 20 B—Kt 5 (d) | 20 P—R 3 |
| 21 B—Q 8 | 21 R—B 1 |
| 22 RxR | 22 BxR |
| 23 B—B 7 | 23 B—Q 2 |
| 24 Kt—K 5 | 24 Kt—B 3 |
| 25 KtxB | 25 KtxKt |
| 26 R—K 1 ch | 26 Kt—K 4 |
| 27 RxKt ch | 27 K—Q 2 |
| 28 R—K 7 ch | 28 K—B 1 |
| 29 Q—Kt 4 ch wins | |

(*a*) In the early sixties Mr. P. Ware made frequent visits to Philadelphia and played many games with Mr. H. P. Montgomery. The latter, however, won four-fifths of the games.

(*b*) A happy touch. On QxB white moves BxKt intending Q—B 6 ch on PxB.

(*c*) B—Q 2 loses a piece.

(*d*) The coup de grace.

---

Game No. 25. Bishop's Opening.

Amateur. G. H. Derrickson.

1860. Philadelphia Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 B—B 4 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 QKt—B 3 |
| 4 Castles | 4 B—B 4 |
| 5 P—Q 3 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 B—KKt 5 | 6 B—KKt 5 |
| 7 P—KR 3 | 7 P—KR 4 (b) |
| 8 PxB | 8 PxP |
| 9 Kt—R 2 | 9 P—Kt 6 |
| 10 KKt—B 3 | 10 KKt—Kt 5 (c) |
| 11 BxQ | 11 BxP ch |
| 12 RxB | 12 PxR ch |
| 13 K—B 1 | 13 R checks |
| 14 K—K 2 | 14 RxQ |
| 15 KKt—Q 2 | 15 Kt—Q 5 ch |
| 16 KxR | 16 Kt—K 6 ch |
| 17 K—B 1 | 17 Kt mates (d) |

(*a*) George H. Derrickson was a remarkably brilliant player. He was a product of the Morphy period and member of the old Philadelphia Chess Club in 1860. Soon after he moved to New York and died there in early manhood.

(*b*) A touch of the Derrickson quality and white happily decides to invest.

(*c*) Preparing for the startling final touches.

(*d*) A gem, indeed.

---

Game No. 26. Centre Counter Game.

W. G. Thomas. J. Leonard.

1861. Philadelphia Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 PxP | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 ch | 3 P in |
| 4 PxP | 4 PxP |
| 5 B—B 4 | 5 P—K 4 |
| 6 P—Q 3 | 6 B—QB 4 |
| 7 KKt—B 3 | 7 Castles |
| 8 B—K 3 | 8 B—Q 3 (b) |
| 9 Castles | 9 B—KKt 5 |
| 10 QKt—Q 2 | 10 QKt—Q 2 |
| 11 Kt—K 4 | 11 Q—B 2 |
| 12 K—R 1 | 12 B—R 4 |
| 13 P—KR 3 | 13 Kt—Q 4 |
| 14 P—KKt 4 | 14 B—Kt 3 |
| 15 Kt—R 4 | 15 P—KB 4 |
| 16 KtxB | 16 PxKKt |
| 17 Kt—Kt 5 (c) | 17 R—B 3 |
| 18 PxP | 18 PxP |
| 19 Q—R 5 | 19 R—R 3 |
| 20 Q—B 7 ch | 20 K—R 1 |
| 21 Kt—K 6 | 21 RxKt |
| 22 QxR | 22 P—B 5 |
| 23 B—Q 2 | 23 Kt—B 4 |
| 24 Q—Kt 6 | 24 R—KB 1 |
| 25 P—QKt 4 (d) | 25 R—B 3 (e) |
| 26 Q—K 8 ch | 26 R—B 1 |
| 27 Q—R 5 ch | 27 K—Kt 1 |
| 28 PxKt wins | |

(*a*) Played during a visit of Mr. James Leonard to the Philadelphia Chess Club in 1861.

(*b*) Rather BxB.

(*c*) Getting an entering wedge which he adroitly holds to the end.

(*d*) A very fine move to remove the action of the Knight from Q 3.

(*e*) Had Knight moved, say, to Kt 2, then P—Q 4 for white. Black dare not then take Knight's Pawn on account of his open Rook's file. White, after P—Q 4, menaces B—Q 3, and if black, to prevent, moves P—K 5, then Q—R 5 ch, BxKt ch, etc., follows.

Mr. Leonard, who was killed in the war about a year afterwards, showed a great genius for the game, and had he lived he would undoubtedly have become a master player of the game.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 27. Petroff's Defence.

T. Lichtenhein. H. P. Montgomery.
1861. Philadelphia Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—QB 4 | 3 Kt xKP |
| 4 QKt—B 3 | 4 P—Q 4 (b) |
| 5 BxQP | 5 Kt—KB 3 |
| 6 B—QKt 3 | 6 B—Q 3 |
| 7 P—Q 3 | 7 Kt—QB 3 |
| 8 B—KKt 5 | 8 P—KR 3 |
| 9 B—KR 4 | 9 P—KKt 4 |
| 10 B—KKt 3 | 10 B—KKt 5 |
| 11 P—KR 3 | 11 B—KR 4 |
| 12 B—QR 4 | 12 Q—Q 2 |
| 13 Q—K 2 | 13 Castles KR |
| 14 Castles QR | 14 P—QKt 4 (c) |
| 15 BxP | 15 QR—QKt 1 |
| 16 KR—K 1 | 16 QR—Kt 3 |
| 17 BxKP? (d) | 17 BxKKt |
| 18 PxB | 18 BxB |
| 19 BxKt | 19 B—B 5 ch |
| 20 K—Kt 1 | 20 QxB |
| 21 Kt—K 4 | 21 Kt xKt |
| 22 QxKt | 22 RxQKtP ch (e) |
| 23 K—R 1 | 23 RxRP ch |
| 24 KxR | 24 QxBP ch |
| 25 K—R 1 | 25 Q—B 6 ch |
| 26 K—R 2 | 26 Q—R 4 ch wins. |

(*a*) In the Lichtenhein-Montgomery match of 1861.

(*b*) Kt xKt is too difficult a move for practical play.

(*c*) Giving up Pawn for open file for attack.

(*d*) Mr. Lichtenhein unwisely goes into a combination himself. There's a kink in it and the Philadelphian secures a brilliant finish.

(*e*) Mr. Montgomery is now in his element and we are treated to a handsome finish.

---

Game No. 28. Petroff's Defence.

T. Lichtenhein. H. P. Montgomery.
Match. 1861.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 KtxP |
| 4 B—Q 3 | 4 P—Q 4 |
| 5 PxP | 5 B—KB 4 (b) |
| 6 BxKt | 6 BxB |
| 7 Kt—QB 3 | 7 Kt—QB 3 |
| 8 Castles | 8 BxKt (c) |
| 9 QxB | 9 P—Q 5 |
| 10 P—K 6 (d) | 10 PxP |
| 11 Kt—K 4 | 11 B—K 2 |
| 12 Q—R 5 ch | 12 P—KKt 3 |
| 13 Q—Kt 4 | 13 Q—Q 4 |
| 14 Kt—Kt 5 | 14 BxKt |
| 15 BxB | 15 Castles |
| 16 P—KB 4 | 16 QR—K 1 |
| 17 P—KR 4 | 17 P—KR 4 |
| 18 Q—K 2 | 18 Q—QB 4 (e) |
| 19 K—R 2 | 19 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 20 P—QB 3 | 20 PxP |
| 21 PxP | 21 Kt—Q 4 |
| 22 R—KB 3 | 22 KR—KB 4 |
| 23 P—QB 4 | 23 Kt—QKt 3 |
| 24 QR—QB 1 | 24 P—K 4 |
| 25 R—K 3 | 25 Kt—QB 1 |
| 26 QR—K 1 | 26 Kt—Q 3 |
| 27 RxP | 27 KRxR |
| 28 PxR | 28 QxBP (f) |
| 29 Q—KB 2 | 29 Kt—KB |
| 30 B—KB 6 | 30 P—QB 4 |
| 31 Q—K 3 | 31 R—K 3 |
| 32 R—QB 1 | 32 QxRP |
| 33 RxP | 33 R—QKt 3 |
| 34 R—QB 8 ch | 34 K—R 2 |
| 35 R—QB 7 | 35 R—QKt 7 (g) |
| 36 Q—K 4 | 36 Q—K 3 |
| 37 R—K 7 wins (h) | |

(*a*) In the Lichtenhein-Montgomery match.

(*b*) This deployment of the Bishop is unnatural. B—K 2 is better.

(*c*) Not well judged. He should develop King's Bishop.

(*d*) This sacrifice is not sound.

(*e*) Instead of wasting time he should have moved R—B 4, with a practically won game.

(*f*) Kt—B 4 is better.

(*g*) A hasty move, evidently.

(*h*) He plays P—K 6 next move.

---

Game No. 29. Evans' Gambit.

G. Reichhelm. P. P. Randolph.
1863. Philadelphia Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxP |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—R 4 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 PxP |
| 7 Castles | 7 P—Q 3 |
| 8 Q—Kt 3 | 8 Q—B 3 |
| 9 P—K 5 | 9 PxP |
| 10 R—K 1 | 10 KKt—K |
| 11 B—KKt 5 | 11 Q—Q 3 |
| 12 BxP ch | 12 K—Q 1 |
| 13 QKt—Q 2 | 13 BxP |
| 14 Kt—K 4 | 14 Kt—R 4 |
| 15 Q—Q 1 | 15 Q—R 6 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 16 KtxB | 16 QxKt |
| 17 KtxKP | 17 R—B 1 |
| 18 R—QB 1 | 18 Q—Kt 5 |
| 19 R—B 4 (b) | 19 KtxR |
| 20 QxP ch | 20 Q—Q 3 |
| 21 BxKt ch | 21 KxB |
| 22 KtxKt ch | 22 KxB |
| 23 KtxQ ch | 23 PxKt |
| 24 Q—Q 5 ch | 24 K—Kt 3 |
| 25 R—K 3 | 25 B—B 4 |
| 26 R—Kt 3 ch | 26 K—B 3 |
| 27 QxP ch | 27 K—B 2 |
| 28 Q—B 7 ch wins | |

(*a*) The only game we ever had the pleasure of playing with Mr. Randolph. In 1863 we were regarded as a coming player, and Mr. Randolph, being interested, made a special visit to the Club to break a lance with us. Being made acquainted with the fact that the Evans gambit was our favorite attack and desiring to see our game at its best, Mr. Randolph volunteered to conduct the defense against us.

(*b*) Black's whole line of play was dangerous to himself, and presumably so, for the purpose of testing our capacity for attack. The win is now forced.

---

Game No. 30. Evans' Gambit.

G. Reichhelm. G. H. Mackenzie.

1864. Philadelphia Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxKtP |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—B 4 |
| 6 Castles | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 PxP |
| 8 PxP | 8 B—Kt 3 |
| 9 B—Kt 2 | 9 KKt—B 3 |
| 10 Q—B 2 (a) | 10 Castles |
| 11 P—K 5 | 11 Kt—K 1 |
| 12 QKt—Q 2 | 12 P—Q 4 |
| 13 B—Q 3 | 13 P—KR 3 |
| 14 B—R 3 | 14 Kt—K 2 |
| 15 Kt—Kt 3 (b) | 15 P—B 3 |
| 16 Kt—R 4 | 16 Kt—B 2 |
| 17 P—B 4 | 17 Kt—K 3 |
| 18 Q—KB 2 | 18 Q—B 2 |
| 19 P—B 5 | 19 KtxQP (c) |
| 20 KtxKt | 20 QxP |
| 21 KKt—B 3 | 21 Q—B 3 |
| 22 QR—K 1 | 22 R—K 1 |
| 23 BxKt | 23 RxB |
| 24 RxR | 24 QxR |
| 25 R—K 1 | 25 Q—B 3 |
| 26 R—K 8 ch | 26 K—R 2 |
| 27 B—B 2 | 27 B—Q 1 (d) |
| 28 Kt—K 5 | 28 B—B 2 |
| 29 Kt—Kt 6 (c) | 29 BxBP |
| 30 Kt—B 8 ch wins. | |

(*a*) One of the best forms of attack in the Evans Gambit. KKt—K 2 was better for black's ninth move.

(*b*) An important move to keep up the pressure and retard black's Queen's Bishop's Pawn.

(*c*) Hobson's choice. He must extricate himself at any cost.

(*d*) To drive Rook by B—Q 2 on B—B 2 white plays Kt—R 4.

(*e*) The goal of white's play.

---

Game No. 31. Scotch Gambit.

H. P. Montgomery. G. Reichhelm.

1864. Philadelphia Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 B—Q 3 (a) | 4 B—B 4 |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 PxP |
| 6 Castles | 6 KKt—K 2 |
| 7 P—K 5 | 7 Castles (b) |
| 8 BxP ch | 8 KxB |
| 9 Kt—Kt 5 ch | 9 K—Kt 3 |
| 10 Q—Q 3 ch | 10 Kt—B 4 |
| 11 P—KKt 4 | 11 P—Q 3 |
| 12 PxKt ch | 12 BxP |
| 13 Q—Kt 3 | 13 K—R 4 (c) |
| 14 QKtxP | 14 P—B 3 |
| 15 QKt—K 4 (d) | 15 PxKt |
| 16 BxP | 16 Q—K 1 |
| 17 KtxB | 17 PxKt |
| 18 K—R 1 | 18 QxP |
| 19 P—B 4 | 19 B—K 5 ch |
| 20 K—Kt 1 | 20 Q—Q 5 ch |
| 21 R—B 2 | 21 Kt—K 4 |
| 22 Q—R 3 ch | 22 K—Kt 3 |
| 23 Q—K 6 ch | 23 R—B 3 |
| 24 BxR | 24 Kt—B 6 ch |
| 25 K—B 1 | 25 Q—Q 6 ch |
| 26 K—Kt 2 | 26 Kt—Kt 4 ch |
| 27 K—Kt 1 | 27 Kt—R 6 ch wins. |

(*a*) Montgomery's trade mark. He adopted it in various openings in preference to B—B 4, as it pointed at once to the vulnerable KR 7 after black had castled.

(*b*) Deliberately inviting the sacrifice contemplated.

(*c*) The crucial point. This apparently bold move not only meets the assault, but turns the tables.

(*d*) He cannot stop now, he must go on.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 32. Scotch Gambit.

| H. P. Montgomery. About 1865. | C. H. Stanley. New York. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 B—Q 3 | 4 B—B 4 |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 PxP |
| 6 Castles | 6 KKt—K 2 |
| 7 KtxP | 7 Castles |
| 8 P—K 5 | 8 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 9 Kt—K 4 | 9 B—Kt 3 |
| 10 B—KKt 5 | 10 Q—K 1 |
| 11 R—K 1 | 11 KKtxP |
| 12 KtxKt | 12 KtxKt |
| 13 Kt—B 6 ch (b) | 13 PxKt |
| 14 BxP ch | 14 KxB |
| 15 Q—R 5 ch | 15 K—Kt 1 (c) |
| 16 BxP wins | |

(*a*) A charming little encounter between two "faculty" players.

(*b*) A brilliant finale, to which Mr. Stanley is only a contributor.

(*c*) On K—Kt 2, Q—R 6 ch, etc.

---

Game No. 33. Bishop's Gambit.

| G. H. Mackenzie. | G. Reichhelm. 1865. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 KKt—B 3 |
| 4 Kt—QB 3 | 4 P—Q 4 |
| 5 PxP | 5 B—Q 3 |
| 6 Q—K 2 ch | 6 Q—K 2 |
| 7 QxQ ch | 7 KxQ |
| 8 Kt—KB 3 | 8 R—K 1 |
| 9 Castles | 9 K—B 1 (b) |
| 10 P—Q 4 | 10 P—QR 3 |
| 11 B—Q 2 | 11 B—KKt 5 |
| 12 Kt—K 5 | 12 P—KKt 4 |
| 13 QR—K 1 | 13 QKt—Q 2 |
| 14 KtxKt ch | 14 BxKt |
| 15 B—QKt 3 | 15 RxR |
| 16 RxR | 16 R—K 1 |
| 17 RxR ch | 17 KxR |
| 18 Kt—K 2 | 18 Kt—K 5 (c) |
| 19 B—K 1 | 19 P—KKt 5 |
| 20 P—QB 4 | 20 P—QKt 3 |
| 21 Kt—QB 3 | 21 P—KB 4 |
| 22 B—QB 2 | 22 KtxKt |
| 23 BxKt | 23 P—QR 4 |
| 24 P—QR 3 | 24 P—QR 5 ? (d) |
| 25 B—QKt 4 | 25 BxB |
| 26 PxB | 26 P—QKt 4 |
| 27 PxP | 27 BxP |
| 28 BxKBP | 28 P—KKt 6 |
| 29 BxP | 29 K—K 2 |
| 30 P—KR 4 | 30 K—B 3 |
| 31 B—K 4 | 31 K—KKt 2 |
| 32 B—KB 5 | 32 K—R 3 |
| 33 B—KKt 4 | 33 K—Kt 3 |
| 34 B—QB 8 | 34 K—R 4 |
| 35 B—QKt 7 | 35 KxP |
| 36 B—QB 6 and wins (e) | |

(*a*) In the 1865 set games between Messrs. Mackenzie and Reichhelm.

(*b*) Black has castled after a fashion, but the pull is with white.

(*c*) With the exchanges made black has managed to overcome his disadvantage.

(*d*) Bad move. Weakens his position.

(*e*) Instructive. Black has no resource.

---

Game No. 34. Evans' Gambit.

| G. Reichhelm. 1865. | G. H. Mackenzie. Philadelphia Chess Club. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxP |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—B 4 |
| 6 Castles | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 PxP |
| 8 PxP | 8 B—Kt 3 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 B—Kt 5 |
| 10 B—Kt 5 | 10 K—B 1 (a) |
| 11 BxKt | 11 PxB |
| 12 B—K 3 | 12 P—KR 4 |
| 13 P—KR 3 | 13 BxKt |
| 14 QxB | 14 Q—B 3 |
| 15 Q—Q 1 | 15 P—Kt 4 |
| 16 P—B 4 | 16 P—Kt 5 |
| 17 Q—Q 3 | 17 Kt—R 3 |
| 18 P—B 5 | 18 R—K 1 |
| 19 P—K 5 | 19 PxP |
| 20 Kt—K 4 (b) | 20 Q—Q 1 |
| 21 K—R 1 | 21 PxRP |
| 22 PxRP | 22 PxP |
| 23 Q—R 3 ch | 23 Q—K 2 |
| 24 B—B 1 (c) | 24 P—B 4 |
| 25 Kt—Kt 5 | 25 Q—B 3 |
| 26 Kt—K 6 ch (d) | 26 PxKt (e) |
| 27 BxKt ch | 27 QxB |
| 28 PxP ch | 28 K—K 2 |
| 29 R—B 7 ch | 29 K—Q 1 (f) |
| Mate in four. | |

(*a*) Always the correct move in similar positions.

Digitized by Google

(*b*) A very valuable Knight move.

(*c*) The saving clause for the attack.

(*d*) This is the point for which white has been maneuvring.

(*e*) Better play K—Kt 1 and on R—Kt 1 ch answer with Kt—Kt 5.

(*f*) On KxP, Q—QKt 3 ch and on K—Q 3, Q—KKt 3 ch.

---

Game No. 35. Evans' Gambit.

| W. H. Sayen. | Dr. J. W. Knox. |
|---|---|
| Match. 1865. | Mercantile Library. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 (a) | 4 BxKtP |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—R 4 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 PxP |
| 7 Castles | 7 Kt—B 3 |
| 8 P—K 5 | 8 Kt—K 5 (b) |
| 9 B—R 3 | 9 P—Q 4 |
| 10 PxP en pas | 10 KtxP |
| 11 R checks | 11 B—K 3 |
| 12 BxB | 12 PxB |
| 13 RxP ch | 13 K—B 2 |
| 14 Q—Kt 3 | 14 K—B 1 |
| 15 PxP | 15 B—Kt 3 |
| 16 Kt—B 3 (c) | 16 KtxQP |
| 17 KtxKt | 17 BxKt |
| 18 QR—K 1 | 18 Q—R 5 |
| 19 Kt—K 4 | 19 R—Q 1 |
| 20 Q—B 3 ch | 20 B—B 3 |
| 21 KtxB | 21 PxKt |
| 22 RxP ch | 22 K—Kt 1 |
| 23 BxKt | 23 PxB |
| 24 Mate in two moves (d) | |

(*a*) When this match was played was before the grubbing era, and gambits were still in vogue.

(*b*) P—Q 4 is better.

(*c*) The proper style. He aims at rapid development.

(*d*) A good example of the Evans Gambit, well conducted by the attacking player, who belonged to the brilliant school of play and was an adept in gambit play. Dr. J. Warner Knox was, for many years, one of the strongest players in the Mercantile Library Chess-room.

Result of the match was: Sayen, 7; Knox, 5; drawn, 2.

---

## Section V.

## Games of the Press Club Period.

Game No. 36. Evans' Gambit.

| Alternation. | J. C. Warner. |
|---|---|
| About 1867. | Press Club. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxKtP |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—B 4 |
| 6 Castles | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 PxP |
| 8 PxP | 8 B—Kt 3 |
| 9 B—Kt 2 | 9 Kt—R 4 |
| 10 B—Q 3 | 10 Kt—K 2 |
| 11 Kt—Kt 5 | 11 P—B 3 |
| 12 Q—R 5 ch | 12 P in |
| 13 Q—R 6 | 13 PxKt |
| 14 P—Q 5 | 14 R—KB 1 |
| 15 QxRP | 15 B—Kt 5 |
| 16 P—K 5 | 16 B—KB 4 |
| 17 B checks | 17 P—B 3 |
| 18 PxBP | 18 PxBP |
| 19 Kt—B 3 (b) | 19 P—Q 4 |
| 20 B—R 4 | 20 Kt—B 5 |
| 21 QR—Q 1 | 21 KtxB |
| 22 KtxQP | 22 KtxR |
| 23 RxKt | 23 B—B 7 (c) |
| 24 Kt—B 6 ch | 24 RxKt |
| 25 BxP ch (d) | 25 KtxB |
| 26 Q—Kt 8 ch | 26 R in |
| 27 Q—K 6 ch | 27 Kt in |
| 28 RxQ ch | 28 RxR and black wins. |

(*a*) In this game Mr. Reichhelm and Mr. Whiteman play white on alternate moves in the order named against Mr. J. C. Warner. The latter was one of the strong players in Philadelphia in the sixties. He was also a fine problem composer. In 1868 he died in Panama.

(*b*) Of considerable promise against an inaccurate defence, but Mr. Warner is too strong a player to invest in bait.

(*c*) A fine move.

(*d*) There is nothing better.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 37. Evans' Gambit.

| J. D. Stockton. | G. Reichhelm. |
|---|---|
| About 1867. | Press Club. |
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxKtP |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—B 4 |
| 6 Castles | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 PxP |
| 8 PxP | 8 B—Kt 3 |
| 9 QKt—B 3 | 9 P—KR 3 |
| 10 B—Kt 2 | 10 B—Kt 5 |
| 11 Q—Kt 3 | 11 Kt—R 4 |
| 12 BxP ch | 12 K—B 1 |
| 13 Q home | 13 KxB (b) |
| 14 P—K 5 | 14 P—Q 4 |
| 15 P—K 6 ch | 15 BxP |
| 16 Kt—K 5 ch | 16 K—B 3 |
| 17 Q—B 3 ch | 17 B in |
| 18 KtxP ch | 18 K—K 3 |
| 19 KR—K 1 | 19 B—K 5 |
| 20 Q—B 7 ch | 20 K—Q 3 |
| 21 RxB | 21 Kt—B 3 |
| 22 B—R 3 ch | 22 P in |
| 23 Kt—B 4 ch (c) | 23 K—B 3 |
| 24 Q—K 6 ch | 24 K—Kt 4 |
| 25 R—QKt 1 ch | 25 K—R 3 |
| 26 KtQ 5xB | 26 R—K 1 |

Mr. Stockton brilliantly mated in two moves (d).

(*a*) Mr. John D. Stockton was a well-known newspaper man in the sixties, and a brilliant and original player, though hardly belonging to class A. This partie is a fine illustration of his play, although we are afraid as much can not be said for our side of the game.

(*b*) About this time we began to wonder why Mr. Stockton didn't resign, but very soon found out we were playing a serious game, with the boot on the other leg.

(*c*) Good. He threatens mate by Q—K 6.

(*d*) A neat little problem. The only credit we can claim in the matter is, that we preserved the game and published it originally in the *Evening Bulletin*.

Mr. John D. Stockton was the brother of Mr. Frank Stockton, the novelist.

---

Game No. 38. Scotch Gambit.

| J. Elson. | G. Reichhelm. |
|---|---|
| 1869. | Press Club. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 B—B 4 |
| 5 Kt—Kt 5 | 5 Kt—R 3 |
| 6 Q—R 5 | 6 Q—B 3 |
| 7 Castles | 7 P—Q 3 |
| 8 P—KR 3 | 8 Castles ? (a) |
| 9 P—B 4 | 9 Kt—K 4 |
| 10 B—Kt 3 | 10 P—Q 6 ch |
| 11 K—R 1 | 11 PxP |
| 12 QKt—B 3 | 12 Kt—Q 6 |
| 13 Kt—Q 5 | 13 Q home |
| 14 P—B 5 | 14 P—QB 3 |
| 15 Kt—B 4 | 15 KtxB |
| 16 QRxKt | 16 B—K 6 (b) |
| 17 RxP | 17 Q—B 3 |
| 18 R—K 2 | 18 BxKt |
| 19 RxB | 19 B—Q 2 |
| 20 Kt—B 3 (c) | 20 K—R 1 |
| 21 P—Kt 4 | 21 Kt—Kt 1 |
| 22 P—Kt 5 | 22 P—KKt 3 |
| 23 Q—R 4 | 23 Q home |
| 24 P—B 6 | 24 P—QR 4 |
| 25 P—K 5 | 25 P—Q 4 |
| 26 R—Q 2 | 26 B—K 3 (d) |

Mate in eight moves.

(*a*) Castling on the King's side in this position is not good. Black can more than nullify the attack by B—Q 2 and the Castles QR.

(*b*) Black makes heroic efforts to exchange the attack off the board, but he cannot quite manage it.

(*c*) Now, for that terrible Knight's Pawn.

(*d*) An error; he should have played B—B 4, but would thereby have spoiled Mr. Elson's gratification in announcing a brilliant mate.

---

Game No. 39. Centre Counter Game.

| J. G. Whiteman. | J. Elson. |
|---|---|
| Match 1869. | Press Club. |
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 PxP | 2 QxP |
| 3 QKt—B 3 | 3 Q home |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 KKt—B 3 |
| 5 B—Q 3 | 5 B—Kt 5 |
| 6 P—B 3 | 6 B—R 4 |
| 7 KKt—K 2 | 7 P—K 3 |
| 8 Kt—Kt 3 | 8 P—B 3 |
| 9 QKt—K 2 | 9 B—Q 3 |
| 10 P—B 3 | 10 QKt—Q 2 |
| 11 Q—B 2 | 11 Q—B 2 |
| 12 B—K 3 | 12 Kt—Q 4 |
| 13 B—Q 2 | 13 B—Kt 3 |
| 14 P—QKt 4 | 14 BxB |
| 15 QxB | 15 P—KR 4 |
| 16 Kt—K 4 | 16 P—R 3 |
| 17 KtxB ch | 17 QxKt |
| 18 P—QR 4 | 18 QKt—B 3 |
| 19 R—QKt 1 | 19 R—Q 1 |
| 20 Castles | 20 P—R 5 |
| 21 P—KR 3 | 21 Kt—R 4 |
| 22 P—KB 4 | 22 P—KKt 3 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 23 P—R 5 | 23 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 24 P—B 4 | 24 Kt—B 2 |
| 25 Kt—B 1 ! (b) | 25 Kt—B 4 |
| 26 Kt—Kt 3 | 26 K—Q 2 |
| 27 Kt—B 5 ch | 27 K—B 1 |
| 28 Kt—K 4 | 28 Q—K 2 |
| 29 B—B 3 | 29 KR—Kt 1 |
| 30 P—Kt 5 ! (c) | 30 P—B 4 |
| 31 PxRP | 31 KtxRP |
| 32 P—Q 5 | 32 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 33 RxKt ! | 33 PxR |
| 34 B—B 6 | 34 Q—B 2 |
| 35 B—K 5 | 35 R—Q 3 |
| 36 KtxR ch | 36 KtxKt |
| 37 PxP | 37 Q—B 4 ch |
| 38 K—R 2 | 38 QxBP |
| 39 QxKt and wins (d) | |

(*a*) In the match between Messrs. Whiteman and Elson.

(*b*) All this is very fine. This Knight will give black many painful moments. If black answers with QxP ch, then 26 QxQ, RxQ, 27 B—B 3.

(*c*) Winding up the game in first-class style.

(*d*) This game is an admirable example of how to win a game on the accumulation of small mistakes made by the adversary, starting with 5 B—Kt 5, for instance. This is the finest illustration of Mr. Whiteman's play we have been able to secure.

---

Game No. 40. Danish Gambit.

F. A. Hicken. C F. Huch.

Correspondence, 1870.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—KB 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 PxP | 2 P—Q 3 |
| 3 PxP | 3 BxP |
| 4 KKt—B 3 | 4 KKt—B 3 |
| 5 P—K 3 | 5 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 6 B—K 2 | 6 BxP (b) |
| 7 RxB | 7 KtxR |
| 8 P—Q 4 | 8 KtxKt ch |
| 9 BxKt | 9 Q—R 5 ch |
| 10 K—Q 2 | 10 Q—B 7 ch |
| 11 K—B 3 | 11 P—QR 4 |
| 12 Q—Q 3 | 12 Castles |
| 13 Kt—Q 2 | 13 Kt—B 3 |
| 14 P—R 3 | 14 Kt—Kt 5 (c) |
| 15 Q—K 4 | 15 B—K 3 |
| 16 P—QKt 3 | 16 Kt—Q 4 ch |
| 17 K—Q 3 | 17 B—B 4 |
| 18 QxB | |

And Mr. Huch announced mate in eight moves (d).

(*a*) Mr. Folkert Hicken was a resident of Philadelphia in the late sixties. Afterwards he became an Austrian Vice-Consul in Australia.

(*b*) Stealing a march on him.

(*c*) The conclusion is very cleverly played by Mr. Huch.

(*d*) Forced as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| | 18 QxP ch |
| 19 K—B 4 | 19 Q—B 6 ch |
| 20 KxKt | 20 R—Q 1 ch |
| 21 Q—Q 7 | 21 RxQ ch |
| 22 K—K 4 | 22 QxP ch |
| 23 K—B 5 | 23 P ch |
| 24 K—Kt 5 | 24 P—R 3 ch |
| 25 KxP | 25 Q mates |

---

Game No. 41. Knight's Gambit

B. M. Neill. P. Ware.

1874. Boston.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 B—Kt 2 |
| 5 P—KR 4 | 5 P—KR 3 |
| 6 PxP | 6 PxP |
| 7 RxR | 7 BxR |
| 8 P—Q 4 | 8 Q—B 3 (a) |
| 9 QKt—B 3 | 9 P—B 3 |
| 10 P—K 5 | 10 Q—KKt 3 (b) |
| 11 B—Q 3 | 11 P—KB 4 |
| 12 PxP en pas | 12 QxP |
| 13 Kt—K 4 | 13 Q—KR 3 |
| 14 QKtxP | 14 BxP |
| 15 Q—K 2 ch | 15 Kt—K 2 |
| 16 BxP | 16 BxP |
| 17 R—Kt 1 | 17 B—B 6 ch |
| 18 K—B 2 | 18 P—Q 4 |
| 19 R—KR 1 (c) | 19 QxR |
| 20 B—Q 6 | 20 B—B 3 |
| 21 B—Kt 6 ch | 21 K—Q 1 (d) |
| 22 Kt—B 7 ch | 22 K—Q 2 |
| 23 KKt—K 5 ch | 23 BxKt |
| 24 Q—Kt 4 ch | 24 K—K 1 |
| 25 KtxB ch | 25 K—B 1 |
| 26 QxB ch | 26 K—Kt 2 |
| 27 BxKt wins (e) | |

(*a*) P—Q 3 is better play.

(*b*) To hinder Kt—Q 6, but his position speedily degenerates under Mr. Neill's treatment.

(*c*) A beautiful move, forcing the game to a speedy conclusion.

(*d*) BxKt ch and Kt—R 7 ch would follow on K—B 1.

(*e*) While living in Boston, in 1874, Mr. Neill not only won the Boston tournament with 15 to 1 and two draws, but achieved the New England Chess Championship by beating Mr. P. Ware 7 to 3 in a match.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 42. Four Knights' Game.

E. Delmar. B. M. Neill.
1874. New York.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 QKt—B 3 | 3 QKt—B 3 |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 B—B 4 |
| 5 Castles | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 P—Q 3 | 6 B—KKt 5 |
| 7 Kt—K 2 (a) | 7 BxKt |
| 8 PxB | 8 Q—Q 2 |
| 9 Kt—Kt 3 | 9 Q—R 6 (b) |
| 10 P—B 3 | 10 P—KR 4 |
| 11 B—K 3 | 11 P—R 5! (c) |
| 12 Kt—B 5 | 12 P—KKt 3 |
| 13 BxP ch (d) | 13 KxB |
| 14 Q—Kt 3 ch | 14 K—B 1 |
| 15 B—R 6 ch (e) | 15 RxB |
| 16 KtxR | 16 Kt—Q 1 |
| 17 P—Q 4 | 17 K—Kt 2 |
| 18 PxB | 18 KxKt |
| 19 PxP | 19 Kt—K 3 wins (f) |

(*a*) Very thoughtfully opening the file for Mr. Neill's use.

(*b*) The beauty of Mr. Neill's style was its ingenious directness.

(*c*) Not only pursuing the attack with vigor, but giving white an inkling of his intentions.

(*d*) In the style of the celebrated Mr. Hobson.

(*e*) If 15 QxKtP, R—QKt 1; 16 QxKt, PxKt wins.

(*f*) No defence left.

---

Game No. 43. Petroff's Defence.

D. M. Martinez. J. Mason.
Match 1874. Graef's Chess Room.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 KtxP | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 KKt—B 3 | 4 KtxP |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Castles |
| 8 P—QB 4 | 8 P—QB 3 (b) |
| 9 Q—B 2 (c) | 9 P—KB 4 |
| 10 Kt—B 3 | 10 Kt—R 3 |
| 11 Q—Kt 3 | 11 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 12 PxP | 12 KtxKt |
| 13 PxKt | 13 KtxQP |
| 14 B—QB 4 | 14 K—R 1 |
| 15 BxKt | 15 QxB |
| 16 R—K 1 | 16 QxQ |
| 17 PxQ | 17 B—Q 3 |
| 18 B—Kt 5 (d) | 18 K—Kt 1 |
| 19 B—K 7 | 19 BxB |
| 20 RxB | 20 R—B 2 |
| 21 R—K 8 ch | 21 R—B 1 |
| 22 QR—K 1 | 22 RxR |
| 23 RxR ch | 23 K—B 2 |
| 24 R—R 8 | 24 P—KR 3 |
| 25 Kt—K 5 ch | 25 K—K 2 |
| 26 P—QB 4 | 26 P—QR 4 |
| 27 P—B 3 | 27 P—QKt 3 (e) |
| 28 KtxP ch | 28 K—Q 3 |
| 29 Kt—K 5 | 29 B—Kt 2 |
| 30 RxR | 30 BxR |
| 31 K—B 2 | 31 B—Kt 2 |
| 32 K—K 3 | 32 B—B 1 |
| 33 P—R 4 | 33 B—K 3 |
| 34 K—Q 3 | 34 P—QKt 4 |
| 35 PxP | 35 BxP |
| 36 Kt—B 4 ch | 36 K—B 2 |
| 37 P—Kt 6 ch | 37 K—Kt 1 |
| 38 KtxP and wins. | |

(*a*) In a match played between these gentlemen, Mr. Mason winning the odd game. In a subsequent match, however, Mr. Martinez scored 3 to 1.

(*b*) Mr. Mason was not conscious at this time of the virtues of KKt—B 3.

(*c*) Fine play. He desires to provoke P—KB 4.

(*d*) Mr. Martinez has now an advantage which he improves admirably.

(*e*) What could he do?

---

Game No. 44. Ruy Lopez.

G. Reichhelm. J. Mason.
Set Games, 1874. Graef's Chess Room.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Castles | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 BxKt ch | 6 PxB |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 PxP |
| 8 KtxP | 8 B—Q 2 |
| 9 P—KR 3 | 9 Castles |
| 10 P—KB 4 (a) | 10 R—Kt 1 |
| 11 Q—K 2 | 11 P—B 4 |
| 12 Kt—B 3 | 12 B—B 3 |
| 13 P—QKt 3 | 13 Q—Q 2 |
| 14 B—Kt 2 | 14 Kt—R 4 |
| 15 Q—K 3 | 15 P—KB 4 |
| 16 Kt—Q 5 (b) | 16 BxKt |
| 17 PxB | 17 Kt—Kt 6 |
| 18 KR—Q 1 | 18 Kt—K 5 |
| 19 Kt—Q 2 | 19 QR—K 1 |
| 20 KtxKt | 20 PxKt |
| 21 P—B 4 | 21 B—B 3 |
| 22 BxB | 22 RxB |
| 23 K—R 2 | 23 R—B 2 |
| 24 R—KB 1 | 24 P—B 3 |
| 25 QR—Q 1 | 25 PxP |
| 26 RxP | 26 Q—K 2 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 27 P—KKt 4 | 27 P—KR 3 |
| 28 P—B 5 | 28 Q—B 3 |
| 29 Doubles R's (c) | 29 R—Q 2 |
| 30 RxBP | 30 PxR |
| 31 RxR | 31 P—KR 4 |
| 32 K—Kt 3 | 32 Q—K 4 ch |
| 33 K—Kt 2 | 33 PxP |
| 34 PxP | 34 Q—B 3 |
| 35 K—R 3 | 35 Q—R 8 |
| 36 P—Kt 5 | 36 Q—B 8 ch |
| 37 K—Kt 4 | 37 Q—Kt 7 ch |
| 38 K—R 4 | 38 Q—R 7 ch |
| 39 Q—R 3 | 39 Q—B 7 ch |
| 40 K—R 5 | 40 Q—B 6 ch |
| 41 QxQ | 41 PxQ |
| 42 R—Q 3 | 42 P—B 7 |
| 43 R—KB 3 | 43 R—K 7 |
| 44 K—Kt 6 | 44 RxP |
| 45 P—B 6 | 45 PxP |
| 46 PxP | 46 P Queens |
| 47 RxQ | 47 R checks |
| 48 K—B 5 | 48 K—B 2 |
| 49 R—B 3 | 49 R—K 7 |
| 50 R—Q 3 | 50 R—B 7 ch |
| 51 K—K 5 | 51 RxP |
| 52 R—Q 7 ch | 52 K—K 1 |
| 53 KxR (d) | 53 KxR |
| 54 K—K 5 | 54 K—B 3 |
| 55 K—K 6 | 55 K—Kt 3 |
| 56 K—Q 6 | 56 K—R 4 (e) |
| 57 KxP wins (f) | |

(*a*) Inferior. Q—K 2 is the coup juste.

(*b*) Intending Kt—K 5 if black moves Kt—Kt 6.

(*c*) Winning a Pawn by force.

(*d*) This is really a mistake for a very curious reason. RxP at once forces the win.

(*e*) Losing. After the game Mr. Welsh, an ingenious amateur from Dubuque, pointed out that black could have drawn right here. We leave it as a study for our readers.

(*f*) With Mr. Mason, Mr. Reichhelm played six set games. Five were drawn and Mr. Reichhelm won one.

---

Game No. 45. Petroff's Defence.

J. Mason. G. Reichhelm.

1874. Graef's Chess Room.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—KB 3 | 2 Kt—KB 3 |
| 3 KtxP | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 KKt—B 3 | 4 KtxP |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Castles |
| 8 P—QB 4 | 8 KKt—B 3 (a) |
| 9 PxP | 9 KtxP |
| 10 Kt—B 3 | 10 B—K 3 |
| 11 P—QR 3 | 11 Kt—Q 2 |
| 12 Q—B 2 | 12 P—KR 3 |
| 13 R—K 1 | 13 P—QB 3 |
| 14 B—Q 2 | 14 QKt—B 3 (b) |
| 15 B—B 5 | 15 BxB |
| 16 QxB | 16 B—Q 3 |
| 17 QR—Q 1 | 17 Q—B 2 |
| 18 Kt—K 5 | 18 QR—K 1 (c) |
| 19 KtxKt | 19 KtxKt |
| 20 Kt—Kt 4 | 20 Q—B 1 |
| 21 Q—R 5 | 21 RxR ch |
| 22 RxR | 22 R—K 1 |
| 23 Kt—K 5 | 23 Q—B 2 |
| 24 P—KB 4 | 24 R—K 2 ! |
| 25 R—KB 1 (d) | 25 Q—Kt 3 |
| 26 B—B 3 | 26 KtxB |
| 27 PxKt | 27 BxRP |
| 28 Q—Kt 4 | 28 Q—Q 1 ! |
| 29 P—B 5 | 29 P—B 3 |
| 30 Kt—Kt 6 | 30 R—K 6 |
| 31 Kt—B 4 | 31 RxP |
| 32 Kt—K 6 | 32 Q—Q 2 |
| 33 Q—B 4 | 33 B—Q 3 |
| 34 Q—Q 2 | 34 R—B 5 |
| 35 Q—K 2 | 35 P—QKt 4 |
| 36 R—QR 1 | 36 P—QB 4 ! (e) |
| 37 Q—K 4 | 37 PxP |
| 38 Q—R 8 ch | 38 R—B 1 |
| 39 RxP | 39 RxQ |
| 40 RxQ | 40 B—B 1 |
| 41 RxP | 41 P—Kt 5 ? (f) |
| 42 KtxB | 42 P—Kt 6 |
| 43 R—QKt 4 | 43 KxKt |
| 44 RxP | 44 R—R 4 |
| 45 R—KB 3 | 45 K—K 2 |
| 46 P—R 3 | 46 P—Kt 3 |
| 47 PxP | 47 R—KKt 4 |
| 48 K—B 2 | 48 RxP |
| 49 R—KKt 3 | 49 R—Kt 4 |
| 50 RxR | 50 BPxR |
| 51 P—Kt 4 | 51 K—K 3 |
| 52 K—Kt 3 | 52 K—K 4 (g) |
| 53 P—R 4 | 53 K—K 5 |
| 54 PxP | 54 PxP |
| 55 K—Kt 2 | 55 K—B 5 |
| 56 K—B 2 | 56 KxP |

Drawn.

(*a*) This method of defending taken in conjunction with QKt—Q 2 afterwards was first introduced by Mr. Reichhelm, who exemplified its soundness in games against Mackenzie, Mason and others.

(*b*) B—B 5 follows on Q—B 2.

(*c*) KtxKt is rather better.

(*d*) White can hardly avoid some loss.

(*e*) The simplest and best way to bring game to a conclusion.

(*f*) A lapsus that allows a won game to degenerate into a draw. R—Kt 1 wins readily.

(*g*) Winning a Pawn, but it does not avail for a win.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 46. Philidor's Defence.

G. Reichhelm. Alberoni.
1874. Graef's Chess Room.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 P—Q 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 KtxP | 4 KKt—B 3 |
| 5 QKt—B 3 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 P—QKt 3 |
| 7 Q—B 3 | 7 B—Kt 2 |
| 8 B—Kt 5 ch | 8 P—B 3 |
| 9 P—K 5 (b) | 9 PxP |
| 10 KtxP | 10 Castles |
| 11 KtxQ | 11 BxQ |
| 12 KtxBP | 12 BxP |
| 13 R—KKt 1 | 13 KxKt |
| 14 B—B 4 ch | 14 K—K 1 |
| 15 RxB | 15 QKt—Q 2 |
| 16 RxP | 16 R—QB 1 |
| 17 B—Q 3 | 17 Kt—B 4 |
| 18 B—Kt 5 ch | 18 K—Q 1 |
| 19 B—Kt 5 | 19 Kt—K 3 |
| 20 Castles ch | 20 Kt—Q 5 |
| 21 P—B 4 wins (c) | |

Took prize as "best game" in *Danbury News* Game Tourney.

(*a*) Mr. E. Alberoni was a strong New York player of this period, ranking with Mr. J. Mason as strongest after Captain Mackenzie. He played six games with Mr. Reichhelm, each winning three.

(*b*) Now follows a regular scuffle for "pick ups," but white has the advantage.

(*c*) The forces are even, but black's game is so hopelessly deranged that he resigned.

---

## Section VI.

## Games of the Second Philadelphia Chess Club Period.

Game No. 47. Giuoco Piano.

Taken from *The American Chess Journal* of August, 1876.

The following is a sample of how the "Centennial Visitor" is done for in Philadelphia. *The Sunday Republic* gives it as a game occurring at the rooms of the Mercantile Library, between Mr. Curran and a gentleman all the way from Michigan:

| White. Michigan. | Black. W. W. Curran. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 Castles | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 P—Q 3 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 B—KKt 5 | 6 P—KR 3 |
| 7 B—R 4 | 7 P—KKt 4 |
| 8 B—KKt 3 | 8 P—KR 4 |
| 9 KtxKtP (b) | 9 P—R 5 |
| 10 KtxBP | 10 PxB |
| 11 KtxQ (c) | 11 B—KKt 5 |
| 12 Q—Q 2 | 12 Kt—Q 5 |
| 13 P—KR 3 | 13 PxBP ch |
| 14 RxP | 14 Kt—K 7 ch |
| 15 K—R sq | 15 BxR |
| 16 Kt—B 7 | 16 RxP ch |
| 17 PxR | 17 B—B 6 ch |
| 18 K—R 2 | 18 B—Kt 8 mate (d) |

(*a*) Mr. W. W. Curran was a strong Philadelphia player, who confined himself almost entirely to skittle play, but in this department of the game he had hardly any superior. Originally a Philadelphian, he lived in Chicago in the early seventies, but came back to this city about 1875 and lived here three or four years, when he again left this city.

(*b*) The gentleman all the way from Michigan begins to feel that he has not made the trip in vain.

(*c*) How absurd, said the gentleman all the way from Michigan; of course I take his Queen.

(*d*) And Mr. Curran was about to make some remark, when, looking across the table, he saw that his late adversary was already on the road back to Michigan.

---

Game No. 48. Sicilian Defence.

White. Davidson. Black. Judd.
Centennial Tourney. 1876.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—QB 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 QKt—B | 3 QKt—B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 PxP |
| 5 KtxP | 5 KKt—K 2 (a) |
| 6 B—K 2 | 6 P—Q 4 |
| 7 Castles | 7 KtxKt |
| 8 QxKt | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 9 Q—R 4 | 9 P—Q 5 |
| 10 Kt—Kt 5 | 10 P—KB 3 |
| 11 P—QB 3 (b) | 11 PxP |
| 12 B—KB 4 | 12 P—K 4 |
| 13 QR—Q | 13 B—Q 2 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 14 B—KKt 4 | 14 Kt—Q 5 |
| 15 BxB ch | 15 QxB |
| 16 RxKt (c) | 16 PxR |
| 17 Kt—B 7 ch | 17 K—Q |
| 18 QxQ ch | 18 KxQ |
| 19 KtxR | 19 B—Q 3 |
| 20 BxB | 20 KxB |
| 21 PxP | 21 PxP |
| 22 R—Q ch | 22 K—B 3 |
| 23 R—QB | 23 RxKt |
| 24 RxP ch | 24 K—Kt 3 (d) |
| 25 K—B | 25 R—Q |
| 26 K—K 2 | 26 R—Q 2 |
| 27 K—K 3 | 27 R—QB 2 |
| 28 R—Q 3 | 28 K—QB 4 |
| 29 P—KB 4 | 29 P—QKt 4 (e) |
| 30 R—B 3 ch | 30 K—Q 3 |
| 31 RxR | 31 KxR |
| 32 K—Q 4 | 32 K—B 3 |
| 33 P—K 5 | 33 PxP ch |
| 34 PxP | 34 P—QR 3 |
| 35 P—K 6 | 35 K—Q 3 |
| 36 P—K 7 | 36 KxP |
| 37 K—B 5 | 37 K—K 3 |
| 38 K—Kt 6 | 38 K—Q 4 |
| 39 KxRP | 39 K—B 4 |
| 40 K—Kt 7 | 40 P—QKt 5 |
| 41 K—B 7 | 41 K—Kt 4 |
| 42 K—Q 6 | 42 K—R 5 |
| 43 K—B 6 | 43 K—R 4 |
| 44 K—B 5 | 44 K—R 5 |
| 45 K—Kt 6 | 45 P—Kt 6 |
| 46 PxP ch | 46 KxP |
| 47 K—B 5 | 47 K—B 6 |
| 48 K—Q 6 | 48 K—Q 5 |
| 49 K—K 6 | 49 K—K 6 |
| 50 K—B 7 | 50 K—B 7 |
| 51 KxP | 51 KxP |
| 52 P—R 4 | 52 P—R 4 |
| 53 K—Kt 6 | 53 K—Kt 6 |
| 54 KxP | 54 K—B 5 |
| 55 K—Kt 6 | |

And Judd resigns.

(*a*) Kt—B 3 is better.

(*b*) Well conceived, taking advantage of the black's premature advance.

(*c*) Followed up like a master.

(*d*) K—Q 3 is better. But in any event white had a pull.

(*e*) Black in playing a defensive role should have moved R—K 2.

---

Game No. 49. Petroff's Defence.

White. Mr. Bird. Black. Mr. Davidson.

1876. Philadelphia Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 KtxP |
| 4 B—Q 3 | 4 P—Q 4 |
| 5 KtxP | 5 B—Q 3 |
| 6 Castles | 6 Castles |
| 7 BxKt | 7 PxB |
| 8 Kt—B 4 | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 9 KtxB | 9 QxKt |
| 10 P—QB 3 | 10 Q—Kt 3 (a) |
| 11 K—R sq | 11 Kt—K 2 |
| 12 B—B 4 | 12 Kt—Q 4 |
| 13 B—Kt 3 | 13 P—QB 3 |
| 14 Kt—Q 2 | 14 B—Kt 5 |
| 15 Q—Kt 3 | 15 P—Kt 4 |
| 16 P—QB 4 | 16 PxP |
| 17 KtxBP | 17 P—KB 4 |
| 18 B—K 5 | 18 B—K 7 |
| 19 KR—K sq | 19 B—Q 6 |
| 20 QR—B sq | 20 P—B 5 |
| 21 Kt—Q 6 | 21 P—B 6 |
| 22 PxP | 22 Q—R 4 ! |
| 23 R—K 3 | 23 QR—Kt sq ! (b) |
| 24 Kt—Kt 7 | 24 R—B 2 |
| 25 RxBP (c) | 25 KtxR |

And Mr. Bird resigns.

(*a*) Black has now the advantage.

(*b*) The termination is beautifully played by Mr. Davidson.

(*c*) Or BxR, KtxR is equally fatal.

---

Game No. 50. Petroff's Defence.

G. H. Mackenzie. B. M. Neill.

1876. Philadelphia Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 KtxP | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 KKt—B 3 | 4 KtxP |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Castles |
| 8 P—B 4 | 8 KKt—B 3 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 QKt—Q 2 |
| 10 PxP | 10 Kt—Kt 3 (b) |
| 11 Kt—K 5 | 11 QKtxP |
| 12 B—K 3 | 12 R—K 1 |
| 13 R—B 1 | 13 B—K 3 |
| 14 R—K 1 | 14 P—B 3 |
| 15 P—QR 3 | 15 Q—B 2 |
| 16 P—KR 3 | 16 QR—Q 1 |
| 17 Q—B 3 | 17 KtxKt |
| 18 RxKt | 18 Kt—Q 4 |
| 19 R—B 2 | 19 B—B 3 |
| 20 Q—Kt 3 | 20 KtxB |
| 21 QxKt | 21 Q—Kt 3 |
| 22 R—Q 2 | 22 K—R 1 |
| 23 Q—K 4 | 23 P—Kt 3 |
| 24 Q—B 4 | 24 K—Kt 2 |
| 25 B—Kt 1 | 25 R—Q 4 |
| 26 B—R 2 (c) | 26 BxKt |
| 27 RxB | 27 RxR |
| 28 QxR ch | 28 P—B 3 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 29 Q—K 1 | 29 B—B 2 (d) |
| 30 Q—Kt 1 | 30 BxB |
| 31 QxB | 31 R—K 8 ch |
| 32 K—R 2 | 32 Q—B 2 ch |
| 33 P—Kt 3 | 33 Q—K 2 |
| 34 Q—Kt 3 | 34 P—Kt 3 (e) |

And the game terminated in a drawn battle.

(*a*) The only game played between these adversaries.

(*b*) The maneuvre introduced several years before this time by us. It gives black the advantage somewhat as the white Queen's Pawn is isolated.

(*c*) The position is very remarkable. This move loses the game, although this is by no means apparent even to an expert.

(*d*) The clinching move. White Queen must protect Bishop.

(*e*) A mistake. Q—K 5, followed by Q—Kt 8 on P—B 3, and K—R 3 on QxP ch, wins absolutely.

---

Game No. 51. Bird's Opening.

| H. E. Bird. | J. Elson. |
|---|---|
| 1876. | Centennial Tourney. |
| 1 P—KB 4 | 1 P—Q 4 (a) |
| 2 P—K 3 | 2 P—KB 4 |
| 3 B—K 2 | 3 KKt—B 3 |
| 4 KKt—B 3 | 4 P—K 3 |
| 5 P—QKt 3 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 B—Kt 2 | 6 Castles |
| 7 Kt—R 3 | 7 Kt—K 5 |
| 8 Castles | 8 B—B 3 |
| 9 P—B 3 | 9 Q—K 2 |
| 10 Kt—B 2 | 10 P—QB 4 (b) |
| 11 Q—K 1 | 11 Kt—B 3 |
| 12 P—Q 3 | 12 Kt—Q 3 |
| 13 P—Q 4 | 13 Kt—K 5 |
| 14 B—R 3 | 14 P—QKt 3 |
| 15 B—Q 3 | 15 Q—Q 1 (c) |
| 16 QR—Q 1 | 16 B—Kt 2 |
| 17 Kt—K 5 | 17 B—K 2 |
| 18 BxKt | 18 BPxB |
| 19 KtxKt | 19 BxKt |
| 20 P—B 4 | 20 Q—B 2 (d) |
| 21 Q—K 2 | 21 R—B 3 |
| 22 QPxP | 22 QKtPxP |
| 23 B—Kt 2 | 23 R—R 3 |
| 24 P—KKt 4 | 24 R—Kt 3 |
| 25 PxP | 25 PxP |
| 26 P—B 5 | 26 R—R 3 |
| 27 R—B 2 | 27 QR—KB 1 |
| 28 R—Kt 2 | 28 B—KKt 4 |
| 29 B—B 3 | 29 R—R 6 |
| 30 B—K 1 | 30 R—Q 1 |
| 31 B—Kt 3 | 31 Q—QKt 3 |
| 32 P—Kt 4 | 32 PxP |
| 33 Kt—Q 4 | 33 P—QR 4 |
| 34 R—B 2 | 34 R—QB 1 |
| 35 K—Kt 2 | 35 R—R 3 |
| 36 KR—B 1 | 36 B—QR 5 |
| 37 R—QB 1 | 37 R—B 6 |
| 38 RxR | 38 PxR |
| 39 P—R 4 | 39 BxP |
| 40 B—B 4 | 40 B—B 3 |
| 41 BxR | 41 BxKt |
| 42 PxB | 42 B—Kt 4 |
| 43 P—B 6 (e) | 43 PxB |
| 44 R—QKt 1 | 44 BxQ |
| 45 RxQ | 45 P—B 7 wins |

(*a*) Played in the Fourth American Chess Congress, held in Philadelphia.

(*b*) Obtaining a slight pull.

(*c*) To limber up the Queen's Bishop's Pawn.

(*d*) Correct judgment. It is generally correct to throw the initiative of exchanging on the adversary.

(*e*) In the Centennial Chess Congress Book, Mr. Elson says in a note at this point, "The end game is one of singular beauty. If black now takes the Queen, white mates in some five or six moves by P—B 7 ch, followed by BxP ch, a. s. f."

---

Game No. 52. Bird's Opening.

| H. E. Bird. | A. Roberts. |
|---|---|
| | 1876. |
| 1 P—KB 4 | 1 P—Q 4 (a) |
| 2 P—K 3 | 2 P—QB 4 |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—K 3 |
| 4 B checks | 4 B—Q 2 |
| 5 BxB ch | 5 KtxB |
| 6 P—QKt 3 | 6 B—Q 3 |
| 7 B—Kt 2 | 7 KKt—B 3 |
| 8 Castles | 8 Castles |
| 9 QKt—B 3 | 9 R—B 1 |
| 10 Q—K 1 | 10 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 11 Q—Kt 3 | 11 QKt—B 3 |
| 12 P—KR 3 | 12 Kt—R 3 |
| 13 QR—K 1 | 13 B—Kt 1 (b) |
| 14 Q—R 2 | 14 Kt—K 5 |
| 15 P—KKt 4 | 15 KtxKt |
| 16 BxKt | 16 P—QR 3 |
| 17 Q—Kt 2 | 17 P—QKt 4 |
| 18 K—R 1 | 18 Q—K 2 |
| 19 R—KKt 1 | 19 KR—Q 1 |
| 20 P—B 5 | 20 P—K 4 |
| 21 P—B 6 | 21 PxP |
| 22 P—Kt 5 | 22 PxP |
| 23 KtxKtP (c) | 23 K—R 1 |
| 24 Q—B 3 | 24 R—B 3 |
| 25 QR—KB 1 | 25 P—B 3 (d) |
| 26 Kt—K 4 | 26 PxKt |
| 27 QxP | 27 Q—K 3 |
| 28 Q—R 4 | 28 Kt—B 2 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 29 R—Kt 3 | 29 Q—K 2 |
| 30 B—R 5 | 30 R—KKt 1 |
| 31 RxR ch | 31 KxR |
| 32 Q—Kt 3 ch | 32 K—R 1 |
| 33 Q—B 3 | 33 R—K 3 |
| 34 Q—R 8 | 34 Q—B 1 |
| 35 R—KKt 1 | 35 R—K 1 |
| 36 QxP | 36 Q—R 3 |
| 37 R—Kt 3 | 37 P—K 5 |
| 38 QxKtP | 38 R—KB 1 |
| 39 R—Kt 2 | 39 QxP ch |
| 40 K—Kt 1 | 40 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 41 QxP | 41 Kt—B 6 ch |
| 42 K—B 2 | 42 Q—R 5 ch wins |

(*a*) Mr. Albert Roberts was a strong player of this period. Still living in Philadelphia, but has abandoned the practice of the game.

(*b*) Mr. Albert Roberts has opened well and has now the preferable game.

(*c*) Bird desires to force the fighting.

(*d*) Persuading white to sacrifice a piece.

---

## Section VII.

## Games of the Third Philadelphia Chess Club Period.

### Game No. 53. Ruy Lopez.

D. M. Martinez. G. H. Mackenzie.

1880. Philadelphia Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 B—Kt 5 |
| 5 Kt—Q 5 | 5 B—B 4 |
| 6 P—Q 3 | 6 P—KR 3 |
| 7 P—B 3 | 7 P—R 3 |
| 8 B—R 4 | 8 P—QKt 4 |
| 9 B—Kt 3 | 9 P—Q 3 |
| 10 Castles | 10 Kt—K 2 |
| 11 P—Q 4 | 11 PxP |
| 12 KtxQKt | 12 QxKt |
| 13 PxP | 13 B—Kt 3 |
| 14 P—K 5 | 14 PxP |
| 15 KtxP | 15 B—K 3 |
| 16 Kt—Kt 6 (b) | 16 BxB (c) |
| 17 PxB | 17 PxKt |
| 18 R—K 1 | 18 Kt—K 5 |
| 19 Q—B 3 | 19 R—KB 1 |
| 20 B—B 4 | 20 K—Q 2 |
| 21 RxKt | 21 Q—B 3 |
| 22 R—K 5 ! (d) | 22 R—R 2 |
| 23 Q—Kt 4 ch wins | |

(*a*) This game excited a great deal of attention, as the style in which it was won, was quite a la Labourdonnais. Mr. Elmer E. Dungan, of Philadelphia, embodied this modern classic in a beautiful pen and ink drawing, which he presented to the Philadelphia Chess Club.

(*b*) The first unexpected stroke on the captain's lines.

(*c*) If PxKt, R—K 1.

(*d*) Another master move that decides the win.

---

### Game No. 54. Ruy Lopez.

H. Davidson. G. H. Mackenzie.

1880. Philadelphia Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—KB 4 (a) |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 PxKP |
| 5 KtxP | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 B—Kt 5 | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 QKt—B 3 | 7 B—Kt 5 |
| 8 B—QB 4 (b) | 8 P—Q 4 |
| 9 BxKt | 9 QxB |
| 10 BxP | 10 KtxKt |
| 11 PxKt | 11 QxKP |
| 12 Castles | 12 P—B 3 |
| 13 BxKP | 13 Castles |
| 14 Q—Q 3 | 14 B—Q 3 |
| 15 BxP ch | 15 K—R 1 |
| 16 P—KKt 3 | 16 B—B 2 |
| 17 B—Kt 6 | 17 B—R 6 |
| 18 QR—K 1 (c) | 18 BxR |
| 19 QxB | 19 Q—KKt 4 |
| 20 Q checks | 20 Q—R 3 |
| 21 QxQ ch | 21 PxQ |
| 22 R—K 7 | 22 B—Kt 3 |
| 23 Kt—K 4 | 23 QR—Q 1 |
| 24 K—Kt 2 | 24 R—Q 8 |
| 25 P—KB 4 | 25 R—K 8 |
| 26 K—B 3 | 26 B—Q 5 |
| 27 P—B 3 | 27 B—Kt 2 |
| 28 RxP | 28 P—QR 4 |
| 29 P—KR 4 | 29 R—Q 1 |
| 30 P—R 5 | 30 QR—Q 8 |
| 31 Kt—B 5 | 31 R—K 8 |
| 32 K—B 2 | 32 QR—Q 8 |
| 33 K—B 3 wins | |

(*a*) A defence not often played. It must be carefully met.

(*b*) This return to B 4 gives white the better game.

(*c*) Very well played.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 55. Ruy Lopez.

| D. M. Martinez. | W. Steinitz. |
|---|---|
| 1882 Series. | Philadelphia Chess Club. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—QR 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 KKt—K 2 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 PxP |
| 6 P—B 3 | 6 PxP |
| 7 KtxP | 7 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 8 Castles | 8 B—K 2 |
| 9 Kt—Q 5 | 9 Castles |
| 10 KtxB ch | 10 QxKt |
| 11 B—B 2 | 11 P—Q 3 |
| 12 B—Kt 5 | 12 P—B 3 |
| 13 B—Q 2 | 13 K—R 1 |
| 14 P—KR 3 | 14 KKt—K 4 |
| 15 B—B 3 | 15 KtxKt ch |
| 16 QxKt | 16 Kt—K 4 |
| 17 Q—Kt 3 | 17 B—K 3 |
| 18 P—B 4 | 18 Kt—Q 2 |
| 19 Q—R 4 (a) | 19 B—Kt 1 |
| 20 QR—K 1 | 20 QR—K 1 |
| 21 R—B 3 | 21 P—QKt 4 |
| 22 R—Kt 3 | 22 P—QB 4 |
| 23 P—QKt 3 | 23 P—Kt 5 |
| 24 B—Kt 2 | 24 P—Q 4 |
| 25 B—B 1 | 25 P—Q 5 |
| 26 R—Kt 4 | 26 Q—Q 3 |
| 27 Q—Kt 3 | 27 R—K 2 |
| 28 R—R 4 | 28 R fr B 1—K 1 |
| 29 B—Q 3 | 29 P—QR 4 |
| 30 P—K 5 | 30 PxP |
| 31 PxP | 31 RxP |
| 32 R—B 1 | 32 Q—QB 3 |
| 33 K—R 1 | 33 Kt—B 3 |
| 34 B—Kt 6 | 34 KR—K 2 |
| 35 B—Kt 5 | 35 R—K 7 |
| 36 R—B 3 | 36 P—R 5 |
| 37 R—R 6! (b) | 37 Q—B 2 |
| 38 B—B 4 | 38 Q—B 1 |
| 39 Q—R 4 | 39 R—K 7—K 3 |
| 40 B—Kt 5 | 40 Q—B 2 |
| 41 R—B 1 | 41 Q—K 4 |
| 42 RxP ch! | 42 BxR |
| 43 BxB | 43 PxP |
| 44 B—B 2 ch | 44 K—Kt 1 |
| 45 BxP | 45 R—KB 2 |
| 46 BxKt | 46 R at K 3xB |
| 47 R—K 1 | 47 Q—Kt 1 |
| 48 B—B 4 | 48 P—Q 6 |
| 49 BxP | 49 R—KR 3 |
| 50 Q—QB 4 | 50 Q—KB 1 |
| 51 R—K 5 | 51 K—R 1 |
| 52 Q—Kt 5 | 52 Q—Q 3 |
| 53 RxP | 53 R—B 1 |
| 54 Q—B 4 | 54 Q—Kt 6 |
| 55 Q—K 4 | 55 Q—R 5 |
| 56 R—KB 5 | 56 R—Q 1 |
| 57 Q—B 3 | 57 Q—K 8 ch |
| 58 K moves | 58 Q—K 2 |
| 59 Q—Kt 3 | 59 Q—Q 3 |
| 60 B—B 2 | 60 QxQ ch |
| 61 KxQ | 61 R—Kt 3 ch |
| 62 K—R 2 | 62 R—KB 3 |
| 63 R—QKt 5 | 63 R—B 3 |
| 64 B—Kt 3 | 64 R—Q 5 |
| 65 R—R 5 ch | 65 R—in |
| 66 R—QB 5 | 66 P—Kt 3 |
| 67 R—B 7 | 67 R—R 2 |
| 68 R—B 2 | 68 R at R 2—Q 2 |
| 69 R—KB 2 | 69 R—Q 7 |
| 70 R—B 4 | 70 R at Q 2—Q 5 |
| 71 R—B 3 | 71 K—Kt 2 |
| 72 R—B 7 ch | 72 K—R 3 |
| 73 R—B 3 | 73 K—Kt 4 |
| 74 R—Kt 3 ch | 74 K—B 3 |
| 75 R—B 3 ch | 75 K—Kt 2 |
| 76 R—B 7 ch | 76 K—R 3 |
| 77 R—B 3 | 77 K—Kt 4 |
| 78 K—Kt 3 | 78 R—K 7 |
| 79 P checks | 79 K—R 3 |
| 80 K—R 3 | 80 R at Q 5—Q 7 |
| 81 R—Kt 3 | Drawn |

(*a*) Beginning of one of the most remarkable chess combinations.

(*b*) The grand coup. If black now plays PxR then BxKt ch, R in, BxR ch, KxB, B—K 4 discovering check.

---

Game No. 56. King's Gambit Evaded.

| W. Steinitz. | L. D. Barbour. |
|---|---|
| 1882. | Philadelphia Chess Club. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 PxP | 3 KtxP |
| 4 KKt—B 3 | 4 Kt—Kt 4 (a) |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 PxP en pas | 6 BxP |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 Q—K 2 ch |
| 8 K—B 2 | 8 Kt—K 5 ch |
| 9 K—Kt 1 | 9 Castles |
| 10 B—Q 3 | 10 P—KB 4 |
| 11 P—B 4 | 11 P—QB 4 (b) |
| 12 P—Q 5 | 12 QKt—Q 2 |
| 13 Q—K 2 | 13 Kt—K |
| 14 KtxKt | 14 BxKt |
| 15 P—KKt 3 | 15 B checks |
| 16 K—Kt 2 | 16 R—K 1 |
| 17 R—K 1 | 17 B—Q 2 |
| 18 Kt—Q 2 | 18 Q—B 3 |
| 19 KtxKt | 19 PxKt |
| 20 BxP | 20 B—B 4 |
| 21 Q—B 3 | 21 RxB! wins |

(*a*) Barbour's defence to the King's Gambit.

(*b*) Fine coup.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 57. Evans' Gambit.

W. Steinitz. C. J. Newman.

Simultaneous. 1882.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxKtP |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—B 4 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 PxP |
| 7 Castles | 7 P—Q 3 |
| 8 PxP | 8 B—Kt 3 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 Kt—R 4 |
| 10 B—KKt 5 | 10 P—KB 3 (a) |
| 11 B—K 3 | 11 B—Q 2 |
| 12 B—Q 3 | 12 Kt—K 2 |
| 13 P—Q 5 | 13 Castles |
| 14 Kt—Q 4 | 14 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 15 P—B 4 | 15 P—QB 4 |
| 16 Kt—B 2 | 16 P—B 5 |
| 17 B—K 2 | 17 BxB ch |
| 18 KtxB | 18 P—Kt 4 |
| 19 Kt—B 2 | 19 R—Kt 1 |
| 20 R—Kt 1 | 20 Q—Kt 3 ch |
| 21 K—R 1 | 21 Q—B 4 |
| 22 Kt—Kt 4 | 22 R—Kt 3 |
| 23 B—Kt 4 | 23 BxB |
| 24 QxB | 24 K—R 1 |
| 25 R—B 3 | 25 Q—B 1 |
| 26 Q—R 5 | 26 Q—K 1 |
| 27 R—K 1 | 27 Kt—K 2 |
| 28 Q—R 4 | 28 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 29 Q—B 2 | 29 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 30 R—R 3 | 30 Kt—B 4 |
| 31 QR—K 3 | 31 P—QR 4 |
| 32 Kt—B 6 | 32 P—Kt 5 |
| 33 Kt—K 2 | 33 P—R 5 (b) |
| 34 Q—B 3 | 34 P—Kt 6 |
| 35 Q—R 5 | 35 P—R 3 |
| 36 QR—Kt 3 | 36 P—Kt 7 |
| 37 RxKt | 37 P Queens ch |
| 38 Kt—Kt 1 | 38 QxKt ch ! (c) |
| 39 KxQ | 39 R checks |
| 40 K—B 2 | 40 KtxP ch |
| 41 K—B 3 | 41 R—B 8 ch |
| 42 K—Kt 4 | 42 P checks |
| 43 K—R 4 | 43 RxP ch |
| 44 P in | 44 RxP ch |
| 45 RxR | 45 QxQ ch |
| 46 KxQ | 46 Kt—B 3 ch |
| 47 K—R 4 | 47 PxR |
| 48 R—QR 3 | 48 R—K 1 |
| 49 K—Kt 3 | 49 KtxP |
| 50 RxP | 50 R checks |
| 51 KxP | 51 R—K 7 |
| 52 P—KR 4 | 52 P—B 6 |
| 53 R—QB 4 | 53 Kt—K 6 ch |
| 54 K—B 3 | 54 KtxR wins (d) |

(*a*) Kt—K 2 is safe. Say, Kt—K 2, 11 Kt—Q 5, P—KB 3, 12 BxP, PxB, 13 KtxP ch, K—B 1, 14 Kt—Kt 5 and black demolishes white's game with Kt—Kt 1.

(*b*) After a deal of finessing the game has reached a concrete stage and the champion's attack is on the other side.

(*c*) The beginning of admirable concluding moves.

(*d*) At the conclusion of the seance Mr. Steinitz complimented Mr. Newman on his fine play.

---

Game No. 58. Steinitz Gambit.

W. Steinitz. W. P. Shipley.

Simultaneous. 1883.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 QKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 Q checks |
| 5 K—K 2 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 PxP | 6 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 7 Kt in | 7 Castles |
| 8 PxKt | 8 B—B 4 |
| 9 PxP ch | 9 K—Kt 1 |
| 10 Kt—Kt 5 | 10 Kt—B 3 |
| 11 K—Q 3 (a) | 11 B—B 4 ch |
| 12 K—B 3 | 12 Kt—K 5 ch |
| 13 K—Kt 3 | 13 Q—B 3 |
| 14 Q—K 1 | 14 KR—K 1 |
| 15 B—Q 3 (b) | 15 BxQP |
| 16 KKtxB | 16 Kt—B 4 ch |
| 17 K—B 4 | 17 RxQ |
| 18 RxR | 18 KtxB |
| 19 PxKt (c) | 19 P—QR 3 |
| 20 P—QR 4 | 20 PxKt |
| 21 KtxP | 21 B—K 3 ch |
| 22 K—Kt 4 | 22 R—Q 5 ch (d) |
| 23 KtxR | 23 QxKt ch wins |

(*a*) The key move of the situation, but black's continuation was then a new variation.

(*b*) Mr. Steinitz is not afraid of the masked battery on his Queen. Black, however, continues on effective lines.

(*c*) Counting material, white for the moment stands as well in lumber, but his position is untenable.

(*d*) The quietus.

---

Game No. 59. Hampe-Allgaier Gambit.

From a Germantown paper, 1884.

Dr. Zukertort played 12 simultaneous games of chess against the members of the Germantown Club last evening, winning 10 and losing 2, one to Mr. M. Morgan, a young Philadelphian,

Digitized by Google

and the other to Mr. W. P. Shipley, of the Germantown Chess Club. Mr. Shipley also defeated Mr. Steinitz at his performance given in the same room *a few months ago.* The moves of the game, which was an Allgaier Gambit, were as follows :

| White. Zukertort. | Black. Shipley. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—QB 3 | 2 Kt—QB 3 |
| 3 P—KB 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 Kt—KB 3 | 4 P—KKt 4 |
| 5 P—KR 4 | 5 P—KKt 5 |
| 6 Kt—KKt 5 | 6 P—KR 3 |
| 7 KtxP | 7 KxKt |
| 8 P—Q 4 (a) | 8 P—Q 4 |
| 9 BxP | 9 B—QKt 5 |
| 10 B—Q 3 | 10 PxP |
| 11 Castles | 11 Kt—B 3 |
| 12 KtxP | 12 QxP ch |
| 13 K—R 1 | 13 B—K 2 |
| 14 P—B 3 (b) | 14 Q—Q 1 |
| 15 B—Kt 3 | 15 K—Kt 2 |
| 16 Q—B 2 | 16 KtxKt |
| 17 BxKt | 17 B—Q 3 |
| 18 B—Q 5 | 18 R—B 1 |
| 19 RxR | 19 QxR |
| 20 B—B 2 | 20 P—Kt 6 |
| 21 B—K 3 | 21 Q—B 3 |
| 22 Q—K 4 | 22 B—B 4 |
| 23 Q—R 4 | 23 P—Kt 4 |
| 24 QxP | 24 QxP ch |
| 25 K—Kt 1 | 25 R—KB 1 |
| 26 B—B 3 | 26 Q—R 7 ch |
| 27 K—B 1 | 27 B—K 5 |
| 28 K—K 2 | 28 BxB ch (c) |
| | And Zukertort surrenders. |

(*a*) This is the Hampe-Allgaier-Thorold variation. The Hampe attachment being made by the second move, QKt—B 3, and Thorold move, P—Q 4.

(*b*) On Q—K 2, B—K 3.

(*c*) A good example of a vigorous defence of this variation of the Allgaier.

---

Game No. 60. Vienna Opening.

| W. Steinitz. | D. S. Thompson. 1883. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 QKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 QKt—B 3 |
| 5 PxKP | 5 QKtxP |
| 6 PxP | 6 KKtxP |
| 7 KtxKt | 7 QxKt |
| 8 P—Q 4 | 8 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 B—KKt 5 |
| 10 B—K 2 | 10 Castles |
| 11 P—B 3 | 11 BxKt |
| 12 BxB | 12 R checks |
| 13 K—B 2 | 13 Q—QR 4 |
| 14 Q—Kt 3 | 14 P—QB 3 |
| 15 QxBP | 15 B—Q 3 |
| 16 P—QKt 4 | 16 Q—R 3 |
| 17 Q—Kt 3 | 17 KR—B 1 |
| 18 P—QB 4 | 18 Q—Kt 3 |
| 19 P—B 5 | 19 Q—Kt 4 |
| 20 PxB | 20 R—K 7 ch |
| 21 K—Kt 3 | 21 Q—KB 4 (a) |
| 22 R—KB 1 | 22 Kt—B 5 |
| 23 P—Q 7 ch | 23 K—Q 1 |
| 24 BxKt | 24 QxB ch |
| 25 K—R 3 | 25 Q—R 3 ch |
| 26 K—Kt 3 | 26 Q—B 5 ch |
| | Draws. |

(*a*) If white now attempts to win the Queen by B—Kt 4 he is mated in five moves.

---

Game No. 61. Ruy Lopez.

| Jas. Roberts. | E. Delmar. |
|---|---|
| Team Match with Manhattan. | 1883. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 QKt—B 3 | 4 B—B 4 |
| 5 P—Q 3 | 5 P—QR 3 |
| 6 B—R 4 | 6 P—QKt 4 |
| 7 B—Kt 3 | 7 P—Q 3 |
| 8 Castles | 8 B—Kt 5 |
| 9 B—K 3 | 9 Kt—K 2 (a) |
| 10 BxB (b) | 10 PxB |
| 11 BxP ch | 11 K—B 1 |
| 12 B—Kt 3 | 12 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 13 Kt—K 2 (c) | 13 BxKt |
| 14 PxB | 14 Kt—R 4 |
| 15 Kt—Kt 3 | 15 KKt—B 5 |
| 16 K—R 1 | 16 Q—Kt 4 |
| 17 Q—Q 2 | 17 Kt—R 5 |
| 18 Q—K 3 | 18 Q—K 2 |
| 19 QR—K 1 | 19 KKt—Kt 7 |
| 20 Q—K 2 | 20 KtxR |
| 21 RxKt | 21 Q—B 3 |
| 22 Kt—B 5 | 22 KtxKt |
| 23 PxKt (d) | 23 QR—Q 1 (e) |
| 24 QxP | 24 QxQ |
| 25 RxQ | 25 R—Q 3 |
| 26 RxP (f) | 26 P—B 3 |
| 27 R—K 5 | 27 P—Kt 3 |
| 28 R—K 6 | 28 RxR |
| 29 PxR | 29 K—K 2 |
| 30 K—Kt 2 | 30 R—Q 1 |
| 31 P—KB 4 | 31 P—B 4 |
| 32 K—B 3 | 32 K—B 3 |
| 33 P—KR 4 | 33 K—B 4 |
| 34 K—K 3 | 34 K—Kt 5 (g) |

Digitized by Google

THE HELIOTYPE PRINTING CO. BOSTON

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

J. Elson. C. J. Newman. D. M. Martinez. R. Frank. G. C. Reichhelm. J. Roberts. L. D. Barbour. W. Steinitz. D. S. Thompson. Dominguez-Cowan.

MEMBERS OF PHILADELPHIA CHESS CLUB, 1882.

THE HELIOTYPE PRINTING CO. BOSTON

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 35 K—K 4 | 35 P—B 5 |
| 36 PxP | 36 PxP |
| 37 BxP | 37 KxP |
| 38 K—K 5 | 38 K—Kt 5 |
| 39 B checks | 39 K—R 6 |
| 40 P—K 7 and wins | |

(*a*) B—R 2 is best.

(*b*) Winning a Pawn neatly.

(*c*) P—KR 3 is safer.

(*d*) White's exchange was well sacrificed to rid himself of the Knight's position.

(*e*) On R—K 1, P—KB 4.

(*f*) With three Pawns for the exchange.

(*g*) A la Delmar.

---

Game No. 62. Ruy Lopez.

| O. E. Michaelis. | W. Steinitz. 1883. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 30 Q—B 6 ch | 30 K—B 2 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 31 Q—K 6 ch | 31 K—B 1 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—QR 3 | 32 Q—B 5 ch | 32 K—K 1 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 KKt—K 2 | 33 Kt—Q 3 (c) | 33 R—B 1 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 PxP | 34 Q—K 6 ch | 34 B—K 2 |
| 6 KtxP | 6 KtxKt | 35 Q—B 6 ch | 35 K—B 2 |
| 7 QxKt | 7 P—QKt 4 | 36 Q—KR 6 | 36 K—Kt 1 |
| 8 B—Kt 3 | 8 P—Q 3 | 37 Q—K 6 ch | 37 R in |
| 9 P—QB 4 | 9 B—K 3 | 38 Kt—K 1 | 38 P—B 5 |
| 10 Q—Q 3 | 10 P—QB 3 | 39 K—B 1 | 39 P—KKt 5 |
| 11 Kt—B 3 | 11 Kt—B 1 | 40 K—K 2 | 40 B—Kt 4 |
| 12 B—K 3 | 12 Kt—Kt 3 | 41 P—B 3 | 41 K—Kt 2 |
| 13 PxP | 13 RPxP | 42 PxBP | 42 QKtPxP |
| 14 BxB | 14 PxB | 43 P—QR 4 | 43 P—KR 4 |
| 15 BxKt | 15 QxB | 44 Q—QKt 6 | 44 R—Q 7 ch |
| 16 Q—R 3 | 16 K—Q 2 | 45 K—B 1 | 45 PxP |
| 17 Castles KR | 17 B—K 2 | 46 PxP | 46 P—B 6 |
| 18 P—K 5 | 18 P—Q 4 | 47 Q—R 5 | 47 P—B 7 |
| 19 Q—Kt 4 | 19 P—Kt 3 | 48 KtxP | 48 RxP ch |
| 20 Kt—K 2 | 20 R—R 5 | 49 K—K 1 | 49 R—Kt 7 |
| 21 Kt—B 4 | 21 P—B 4 | 50 Q—B 7 ch | 50 R in |
| 22 KR—Q 1 | 22 Q—B 3 | 51 Q—B 4 | 51 RxP |
| 23 P—QKt 3 | 23 R—K 5 | 52 P—K 6 | 52 B—R 5 ch |
| 24 RxP ch (a) | 24 QxR | 53 K—Q 1 | 53 R—B 2—B 7 |
| 25 R—Q 1 | 25 QxR ch (b) | 54 Q—B 3 | |
| 26 QxQ ch | 26 R in | | |
| 27 Q—Kt 4 | 27 P—Kt 4 | | |
| 28 QxP ch | 28 K—K 1 | | |
| 29 Q—B 8 ch | 29 B in | | |

Adjourned. Play out experimentally. Some variations drawn, some Steinitz won.

(*a*) Big surprise to Steinitz.

(*b* On R—Q 5, KtxQ, RxQ, Kt—B 6 ch.

(*c*) Could have drawn here.

---

Game No. 63. Ruy Lopez.

| J. A. Kaiser. | W. Steinitz. 1883. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 18 B—R 6 (b) | 18 PxB |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 19 Q—Kt 3 ch | 19 B—Kt 5 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—QR 3 | 20 P—B 3 | 20 K—R 1 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 KKt—K 2 | 21 PxB | 21 P—B 3 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 PxP | 22 PxP | 22 RxP |
| 6 KtxP | 6 KtxKt | 23 R—B 5 | 23 RxR (c) |
| 7 QxKt | 7 P—QKt 4 | 24 KtPxR | 24 P—Q 4 |
| 8 B—Kt 3 | 8 P—Q 3 | 25 PxP | 25 R—KKt 1 |
| 9 P—QB 4 | 9 B—K 3 | | |
| 10 Q—Q 3 | 10 Q—Q 2 | | |
| 11 Kt—B 3 | 11 P—QB 3 | | |
| 12 Kt—K 2 | 12 Kt—B 1 | | |
| 13 B—K 3 | 13 B—K 2 | | |
| 14 Castles KR | 14 Castles | | |
| 15 Kt—B 4 (a) | 15 B—B 3 | | |
| 16 QR—Kt 1 | 16 R—Kt 1 | | |
| 17 Kt—R 5 | 17 B—Q 1 | | |

And now Mr. Kaiser gets off a bit of brilliancy unexpected by the champion, and scored a well-earned victory. This game was extensively published.

(*a*) Opening is played with fine judgment by Mr. Kaiser.

(*b*) A move for the gallery.

(*c*) Mr. Steinitz said he should have moved R to K 4 at this point.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 64. Kieseritzky Gambit.

| W. Steinitz. | S. R. Barrett. |
|---|---|
| 1883. | Philadelphia Chess Club. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 |
| 4 P—KR 4 | 4 P—Kt 5 |
| 5 Kt—K 5 | 5 P—KR 4 |
| 6 B—B 4 | 6 Kt—KR 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 P—Q 3 |
| 8 Kt—Q 3 | 8 P—B 6 |
| 9 PxP | 9 PxP (a) |
| 10 QxP | 10 B—Kt 5 |
| 11 Q—B 4 | 11 B—K 2 |
| 12 Q—B 2 | 12 B—K 3 |
| 13 P—Q 5 | 13 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 14 Q—Kt 3 | 14 B—Q 2 |
| 15 Kt—B 3 | 15 B—KB 3 |
| 16 B—Q 2 | 16 P—QR 3 |
| 17 Castles QR | 17 P—QKt 4 |
| 18 B—Kt 3 | 18 P—QR 4 |
| 19 P—R 4 | 19 PxP |
| 20 KtxP | 20 Kt—R 3 |
| 21 B—B 3 | 21 BxB |
| 22 KtxB | 22 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 23 KtxKt | 23 PxKt |
| 24 Kt—R 2 | 24 Q—Kt 1 |
| 25 R—Q 4 | 25 RxKt (b) |
| 26 BxR | 26 Q—R 2 |
| 27 RxP | 27 QxB |
| 28 R—K 1 | 28 Q—R 8 ch |
| 29 K—Q 2 | 29 Q—R 4 |
| 30 Q—QB 3 | 30 K—K 2 best |
| 31 P—K 5 | 31 PxP |
| 32 RxP ch | 32 K—Q 3 ! |
| 33 R—K 5—K 4 | 33 R—K 1 |
| 34 Q—Kt 3 ch | 34 R in |
| 35 P—B 3 | 35 P—KB 3 |
| 36 Q—B 4 | 36 Q—R 2 |
| 37 R—Kt 4—Q 4 | 37 Q—R 8 |
| 38 RxR | 38 QxP ch |
| 39 K—Q 1 | 39 Q—Kt 8 ch (c) |
| 40 K—K 2 | 40 B—Kt 4 ch |
| 41 P—B 4 | 41 Q—B 7 ch |
| 42 K—B 1 | 42 PxR |
| 43 Q—B 8 ch | 43 K—Q 2 |
| 44 RxKt | 44 Q—Q 8 ch |
| 45 K—B 2 | 45 QxR |
| 46 Q—B 7 ch | 46 K—Q 1 |
| 47 PxB | 47 QxP ch |
| 48 K—K 2 | 48 Q—K 5 ch |
| 49 K—Q 1 | 49 Q—Kt 5 ch |
| 50 K—K 1 | 50 Q—QKt 5 ch (d) |
| 51 K—Q 1 | 51 QxP |
| 52 Q—B 6 ch | 52 K—B 1 |
| 53 QxP | 53 P—R 5 |
| 54 Q—R 8 ch | 54 K—Kt 2 |
| 55 QxP | Drawn. |

(*a*) B—K 2 is the ordinary move.

(*b*) Master move, introducing beautiful play.

(*c*) B—R 5 ch is inferior.

(*d*) Should push for a win with P—K 5.

---

## Section VIII.

## Games of the Franklin Chess Club Period.

Game No. 65. Vienna Opening.

| W. Steinitz. | J. F. Magee, Jr. |
|---|---|
| Simultaneous. | 1887. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 QKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—KB 4 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 B—QKt 5 |
| 5 PxKP | 5 KtxP (a) |
| 6 PxKt | 6 Q—R 5 ch |
| 7 K—K 2 | 7 B checks |
| 8 Kt in | 8 BxQKt |
| 9 QxP | 9 Q—K 8 ch |
| 10 K moves | 10 BxKt |
| 11 PxQB | 11 Kt—B 3 |
| 12 PxB | 12 R—Q 1 |
| 13 QxR ch | 13 KtxQ |
| 14 K—B 4 | 14 Q—B 7 |
| 15 B—QR 3 | 15 QxQBP |
| 16 B—QKt 4 | 16 Kt—B 3 |
| 17 P—QR 3 | 17 KtxP ch |
| 18 K—Q 4 | 18 KtxP ch |
| 19 K—K 3 | 19 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 20 B—Q 3 | 20 Q—R 5 |
| 21 KR—KKt 1 | 21 Kt—K 3 |
| 22 QR—QKt 1 | 22 P—QR 3 |
| 23 B—B 4 | 23 P—QB 4 |
| 24 BxKt | 24 PxQB |
| 25 RxQKtP | 25 Q—B 3 |
| 26 B—Q 5 | 26 QxP ch |
| 27 K—B 2 | 27 Castles (b) |
| 28 RxQKtP | 28 QxP |
| 29 KR—QKt 1 | 29 P—Kt 3 |
| 30 K—Kt 2 | 30 P—KR 4 |
| 31 R—KB 1 | 31 K—Kt 2 |
| 32 KRxP ch | 32 RxR |
| 33 RxR ch | 33 K—R 3 |
| 34 R—B 2 | 34 Q—B 8 |
| 35 R—R 2 | 35 P—R 4 |
| 36 R—KB 2 | 36 Q—Q 8 |
| | Drawn. |

(*a*) An interesting sacrifice.

(*b*) Castling so late in the game is remarkable. Mr. Magee, with commendable tenacity, divides the honors of the game.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 66. King's Gambit Evaded.

W. Steinitz. J. W. Young.
Simultaneous. 1887.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 PxQP | 3 P—K 5 |
| 4 QKt—B 3 | 4 KKt—B 3 |
| 5 Q—K 2 (a) | 5 B—KKt 5 |
| 6 Q—K 3 | 6 B—Q 3 |
| 7 P—KR 3 | 7 B—Q 2 |
| 8 P—Q 3 | 8 Castles |
| 9 PxP | 9 R—K 1 |
| 10 P—K 5 | 10 B—QKt 5 |
| 11 Q—B 3 | 11 B—KB 4 |
| 12 B—Q 3 | 12 BxB |
| 13 PxB | 13 KtxP |
| 14 Kt—K 2 | 14 Kt—B 3 |
| 15 Castles | 15 Kt—Q 5 (b) |
| 16 QxKt | 16 KtxKt ch |
| 17 K—R 2 | 17 KtxKt |
| 18 QxQ | 18 QRxQ |
| 19 PxKt | 19 BxP |
| 20 R—QKt 1 | 20 P—QKt 3 |
| 21 R—B 3 | 21 R—Q 4 |
| 22 R—QKt 3 | 22 B—Q 5 |
| 23 B—K 3 | 23 P—QB 4 |
| 24 BxB | 24 RxB |
| 25 K—Kt 1 | 25 KR—Q 1 (c) |
| 26 P—Kt 3 | 26 P—B 5 (d) |
| 27 PxP | 27 RxP |
| 28 KR—Q 3 | 28 KR—QB 1 |
| 29 R—Q 2 | 29 K—B 1 |
| 30 K—B 2 | 30 R—B 7 |
| 31 K—K 2 | 31 KR—B 6 |
| 32 RxKR | 32 RxR |
| 33 R—Q 3 | 33 R—B 7 ch |
| 34 R in | 34 R—B 6 |
| 35 R—Q 3 | 35 R—B 7 ch |
| 36 R—Q 2 | 36 R—B 6 |
| 37 R—Q 3 | 37 R—B 5 |
| 38 K—K 3 | 38 P—QR 4 |
| 39 P—B 5 | 39 P—QKt 4 |
| 40 R—Q 5 | 40 R—QKt 5 |
| 41 R—Q 7 | 41 K—K 1 |
| 42 R—Kt 7 | 42 P—R 5 |
| 43 P—K 6 | 43 PxP |
| 44 PxP | 44 R—Kt 7 |
| 45 K—Q 4 | 45 RxP |
| 46 RxQKtP | 46 R—R 8 |
| 47 K—K 5 | 47 P—R 6 |
| 48 R checks | 48 K moves |
| 49 R—Kt 7 ch | 49 K—K 1 |
| 50 R—Kt 8 ch | 50 K—K 2 |
| 51 R—Kt 7 ch | 51 K—Q 1 |
| 52 P checks | 52 K—K 1 |
| 53 K—K 6 | 53 R checks |
| 54 K—Q 6 | 54 P—R 7 |
| 55 R—Kt 8 ch | 55 K—B 2 |
| 56 R—B 8 ch | 56 K—Kt 3 |
| 57 R—QR 8 | |

Drawn.

(*a*) A new, Steinitz-like departure.

(*b*) Very neat play. If the single performer plays KtxKt then KtxKt, PxKt, BxP, follows.

(*c*) Mr. Young has now the better game.

(*d*) Premature. The exchange eases white's position and the game becomes nearly equal.

---

Game No. 67. Centre Game.

W. H. Schultz. J. Halpern.
Junior-Columbia. 1888.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 QxP | 3 QKt—B 3 |
| 4 Q—K 3 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 P—K 5 | 5 Kt—Q 4 |
| 6 Q—K 4 | 6 KKt—K 2 |
| 7 QKt—B 3 | 7 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 8 P—B 4 | 8 B—Kt 5 |
| 9 B—Q 2 | 9 Castles |
| 10 Castles | 10 P—QR 4 |
| 11 P—QR 3 | 11 B—K 2 |
| 12 Kt—B 3 | 12 P—B 4 |
| 13 Q—B 4 ch | 13 K moves |
| 14 P—R 3 | 14 P—Q 3 |
| 15 P—K 6 | 15 B—B 3 |
| 16 P—KKt 4 | 16 QKt—K 2 |
| 17 P—Kt 5 | 17 BxKt |
| 18 BxB | 18 P—Q 4 |
| 19 Q—Q 4 | 19 R—KKt 1 |
| 20 P—KR 4 | 20 Q—Q 3 (a) |
| 21 Kt—K 5 | 21 KtxKt |
| 22 QxKt | 22 QxQ |
| 23 BxQ | 23 P—B 3 |
| 24 P—R 5 | 24 R—K 1 |
| 25 P—R 6 | 25 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 26 BxP ch | 26 K moves |
| 27 R—Q 4 | 27 BxP |
| 28 B—K 2 | 28 P—B 4 |
| 29 R—Q 2 | 29 KtxP |
| 30 B—Kt 5 | 30 R—K 2 |
| 31 B—KB 6 | 31 R—KB 2 |
| 32 R—B 2 | 32 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 33 R—K 1 | 33 B—Q 2 |
| 34 B—Q 3 | 34 R—QB 1 |
| 35 BxP | 35 BxB |
| 36 RxB | 36 R—Q 2 |
| 37 R—K 6 | 37 R—Kt 1 |
| 38 R—Kt 6 | 38 Kt—R 5 |
| 39 R—K 5 | 39 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 40 RK 5—K 6 | 40 K—B 2 |
| 41 B—B 3 | 41 P—Q 5 |
| 42 BxRP | 42 R—Q 4 |
| 43 R—B 6 ch | 43 K—Kt 1 |
| 44 B—Q 2 | 44 R—K 4 |
| 45 RKt6—K 6 | 45 RxR |
| 46 RxR | 46 R—KB 1 |
| 47 K—Q 1 | 47 R checks |
| 48 K—K 2 | 48 R—B 4 |
| 49 R—Kt 6 | 49 R—B 2 |
| 50 R—Kt 5 (b) | 50 R—B 2 |
| 51 B—R 5 | 51 R checks |
| 52 K—Q 2 | 52 P—B 5 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 53 R—Q 5 | 53 R—K 7 ch |
| 54 KxR | 54 Kt checks |
| 55 K—B 3 | 55 KtxR |
| 56 K—K 4 | 56 Kt—K 6 |
| 57 KxP | 57 KtxP ch |
| 58 KxP | 58 Kt—K 6 ch |
| 59 K—Kt 5 | 59 K—B 2 |
| 60 B—Q 2 | 60 Kt—Q 4 |
| 61 K—B 5 | 61 Kt—K 2 |
| 62 K—Kt 6 | 62 K—K 3 |
| 63 KxP | 63 K—Q 2 |
| 64 P—R 4 | 64 Kt—B 3 |
| 65 P—Kt 6 | 65 Kt—Q 1 ch |
| 66 K—Kt 6 | 66 PxP |
| 67 P—R 7 | 67 Kt—B 2 |
| 68 B—B 3 wins. | |

(*a*) On BxP Mr. Schultz would have finely followed up his attack with P—R 5, Kt—B 1, P—R 6, etc.

(*b*) White plays ending well.

---

Game No. 68. Two Knights' Defence.

J. W. Young. C. B. Isaacson.
Junior-Columbia. 1888.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Kt—Kt 5 | 4 P—Q 4 |
| 5 PxP | 5 Kt—QR 4 |
| 6 B ch | 6 P in |
| 7 PxP | 7 PxP |
| 8 B—K 2 | 8 P—KR 3 |
| 9 Kt—KB 3 | 9 P—K 5 |
| 10 Kt—K 5 | 10 B—QB 4 (a) |
| 11 P—QB 3 | 11 Q—Q 4 |
| 12 P—KB 4 | 12 B—Q 3 |
| 13 P—QKt 4 | 13 BxKt (b) |
| 14 PxB | 14 QxKP |
| 15 PxKt | 15 Q—B 5 |
| 16 P—Q 4 | 16 P—K 6 |
| 17 B—B 3 | 17 B—R 3 |
| 18 BxP ch | 18 K—Q 1 |
| 19 Q—B 3 | 19 QxQ |
| 20 BxQ | 20 R—QKt 1 |
| 21 Kt—R 3 | 21 B—Q 6 |
| 22 BxP | 22 R—K 1 |
| 23 K—Q 2 | 23 B—B 4 |
| 24 KR—K 1 | 24 Kt checks |
| 25 BxKt | 25 BxB |
| 26 Kt—B 4 | 26 BxP |
| 27 B—B 4 wins | |

(*a*) Mr. Isaacson improves on the books, and now Mr. Young improves on Mr. Isaacson.

(*b*) Had he played Kt—Kt 2 instead, then Mr. Young would at once have attacked Queen with B—QB 4.

---

Game No. 69. Scotch Game.

Dr. Frazer. J. Taubenhaus.
Paris. 1888.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 KtxP | 4 Q—R 5 |
| 5 QKt—B 3 | 5 Kt—B 3 (a) |
| 6 Kt—B 5 | 6 Q—R 4 |
| 7 B—K 2 | 7 Q—Kt 3 |
| 8 Kt—KR 4 | 8 Resigns (b) |

(*a*) Allows the Doctor to introduce a very curious wind-up.

(*b*) The great Parisian expert has curiously enough no place to put his Queen.

---

Game No. 70. Evans' Gambit.

J. H. Price. A. K. Robinson.
1889. Franklin Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxKtP |
| 5 P—QB 3 | 5 B—R 4 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 PxP |
| 7 Castles | 7 KKt—B 3 |
| 8 P—K 5 (b) | 8 P—Q 4 |
| 9 PxKt | 9 PxB |
| 10 PxKtP | 10 R—KKt 1 |
| 11 R checks | 11 B—K 3 |
| 12 B—Kt 5 | 12 Q—Q 3 |
| 13 B—B 6 (c) | 13 K—Q 2 |
| 14 Q—R 4 | 14 QR—K 1 |
| 15 Kt checks | 15 K—B 1 |
| 16 KtxKt | 16 QxKt |
| 17 QxB (d) | |

(*a*) Mr. Price was for years the strongest player in Wilmington, Del.

(*b*) B—R 3 is best.

(*c*) QKt—Q 2 as suggested by Mr. J. P. Morgan gives white the advantage.

(*d*) Getting the piece he's been gunning for, but now Mr. A. K. Robinson makes a remarkable stroke which scores the game in one move.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 71. Allgaier Gambit.

C. J. Newman. M. Weiss.
1889. Franklin Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 |
| 4 P—KR 4 | 4 P—Kt 5 |
| 5 Kt—Kt 5 | 5 P—KR 3 |
| 6 KtxBP | 6 KxKt |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 P—Q 4 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 KKt—B 3 |
| 9 B—Q 3 | 9 B—Kt 5 |
| 10 Castles | 10 BxKt |
| 11 PxB | 11 PxP |
| 12 B ch | 12 B in |
| 13 BxB ch | 13 KxB |
| 14 RxP | 14 Kt—B 3 |
| 15 B—Kt 2 | 15 Q—Q 4 |
| 16 Q—K 2 | 16 Kt—QR 4 |
| 17 QR—KB 1 | 17 QR—KB 1 |
| 18 R—B 5 | 18 QxRP |
| 19 RxKt ch (b) | 19 RxR |
| 20 QxKtP ch | 20 K—K 2 |
| 21 Q—Kt 7 ch | 21 Q in |
| 22 B—R 3 ch | 22 K—K 3 |
| 23 Q—Kt 4 ch | 23 K—Q 4 |
| 24 RxR | 24 QxR |
| 25 Q—Q 7 ch | 25 K—B 5 |
| 26 Q—R 4 ch | 26 K—Q 4 |

Draw.

(*a*) The contest between Weiss and Neuman was a blaze of Allgaier gambits, resulting in a win for each and one draw.

(*b*) A brilliant sacrifice that secures a draw.

---

Game No. 72. English Opening.

H. G. Voigt. J. H. Blackburne.
1889. Franklin Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—QB 4 (a) | 1 P—KKt 3 |
| 2 P—KKt 3 | 2 B—Kt 2 |
| 3 B—KKt 2 | 3 KKt—B 3 |
| 4 KKt—B 3 | 4 P—QB 3 |
| 5 QKt—B 3 | 5 Kt—QR 3 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 P—Q 4 |
| 7 PxP | 7 PxP |
| 8 B—B 4 | 8 Castles |
| 9 Castles | 9 Kt—R 4 |
| 10 B—Q 2 | 10 Kt—B 2 |
| 11 R—B 1 | 11 B—Q 2 |
| 12 Q—Kt 3 | 12 B—QB 3 |
| 13 Kt—K 5 | 13 BxKt |
| 14 PxB | 14 P—K 3 |
| 15 B—R 6 (b) | 15 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 16 KR—Q 1 | 16 Q—K 2 |
| 17 P—K 4 | 17 KR—Q 1 |
| 18 P—KR 4 | 18 Q—K 1 |
| 19 PxP | 19 PxP |
| 20 KtxP | 20 KtxKt |
| 21 BxQKt | 21 Kt—B 4 |
| 22 B—Kt 5 | 22 BxB |
| 23 RxB | 23 Kt—Q 5 |
| 24 RxR | 24 RxR |
| 25 Q—K 3 | 25 Kt—B 4 |
| 26 QxRP | 26 R—Q 2 |
| 27 Q—B 5 | 27 Kt—Q 5 |
| 28 Q—B 8 | 28 QxQ |
| 29 RxQ ch | 29 K moves |
| 30 B—B 6 ch | 30 K—R 3 |
| 31 R—KR 8 | 31 K—R 4 (c) |
| 32 RxP ch | 32 K—Kt 5 |
| 33 P—K 6 (d) | 33 KtxP |
| 34 K—Kt 2 | 34 P—QKt 4 |
| 35 B—B 3 | 35 Kt—B 2 |
| 36 R—R 8 | 36 Kt—Q 4 |
| 37 R—QKt 8 | 37 P—Kt 4 |
| 38 PxP | 38 KxP |
| 39 RxP and won | |

(*a*) The only game between these players.

(*b*) The entering wedge.

(*c*) To hinder P—KKt 4.

(*d*) Not as broad as a barn door nor deep as a well, but the proper move for all that. If black now Kt—B 6 ch, white escapes by K—B 1.

---

Game No. 73. Ruy Lopez.

J. Elson. M. Weiss.
1889. Franklin Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 P—KKt 3 |
| 6 P—KR 3 | 6 B—Kt 2 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Castles |
| 8 B—K 3 | 8 P—KR 3 |
| 9 Q—Q 2 | 9 K—R 2 |
| 10 Kt—R 2 | 10 P—KKt 4 (b) |
| 11 P—B 3 | 11 Kt—KR 4 |
| 12 BxKt | 12 PxB |
| 13 Kt—K 2 | 13 P—QB 4 |
| 14 Kt—Kt 4 | 14 P—B 4 |
| 15 PxP | 15 BxP |
| 16 P—KR 4 (c) | 16 Kt—B 5 |
| 17 PxP | 17 BxKt |
| 18 PxRP | 18 KBxP |
| 19 PxB | 19 Q—Kt 4 |
| 20 BxKt | 20 PxB |
| 21 R—B 3 | 21 QxP |
| 22 QR—KB 1 | 22 R—B 2 |
| 23 P—Q 4 (d) | 23 QR—KKt 1 |
| 24 QR—B 2 | 24 PxP |
| 25 QxP | 25 R—K 2 |
| 26 Q—Q 3 ch | 26 R—Kt 3 |
| 27 KtxP | 27 BxKt |
| 28 RxB | 28 R checks |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 29 K—R 2 | 29 Q—R 4 ch |
| 30 Q in | 30 QxQ ch |
| 31 PxQ | 31 R—K 2 |
| 32 R—R 4 ch | 32 K—Kt 2 |
| 33 R—Kt 4 | 33 K—R 3 |
| 34 RxR ch | 34 KxR |
| 35 K—Kt 3 | 35 R—K 6 ch |
| 36 K—Kt 4 | 36 R—K 5 ch |
| 37 K—B 3 | 37 R—QB 5 |
| 38 K—K 3 | 38 P—R 4 |
| 39 K—Q 3 | 39 R—B 4 |
| 40 R—B 4 | 40 K—Kt 4 |
| 41 R—QB 4 | 41 R—Q 4 ch |
| 42 K—B 3 | 42 P—QB 4 |
| 43 P—KR 4 ch | 43 K—R 4 |
| 44 K—Kt 3 wins | |

(*a*) They played four games, Elson winning one and drawing one.

(*b*) Doesn't want white to push P—B 4.

(*c*) A clever thrust.

(*d*) He goes a little slow over KtxP, for QR—KB 1 would be the reply.

---

Game No. 74. Ruy Lopez.

H. G. Voigt. M. Weiss.
1889. Franklin Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—KB 4 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 BPxKP |
| 5 BxKt | 5 QPxB |
| 6 KtxP | 6 Kt—B 3 |
| 7 Kt—QB 3 | 7 P—B 4 |
| 8 B—Kt 5 | 8 QxP |
| 9 QxQ | 9 PxQ |
| 10 Kt—Kt 5 | 10 B—Q 3 |
| 11 Kt—B 4 | 11 Castles |
| 12 Castles QR | 12 B—KKt 5 |
| 13 RxP | 13 B—QB 4 |
| 14 BxKt | 14 RxB |
| 15 RxP | 15 B—Q 2 |
| 16 KtxBP | 16 R—QB 1 |
| 17 Kt—Q 5 | 17 RxP |
| 18 Kt—K 5 (a) | 18 B—KB 4 |
| 19 R—QB 4 | 19 RxQBP ch |
| 20 RxR | 20 BxR |
| 21 KxB | 21 B—Q 3 ch |
| 22 K—Q 3 | 22 R—B 4 (b) |
| 23 K—Q 4 | 23 R—B 7 |
| 24 Kt—B 4 | 24 B home |
| 25 KtQ 5—K 3 won | |

(*a*) Mr. Voigt himself acknowledged that this was a fine move.

(*b*) For if he takes, Mr. V. will check at K 7.

---

Game No. 75. Ruy Lopez.

W. P. Shipley. J. Gunsberg.
1889. Franklin Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—QR 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Castles | 5 P—QKt 4 |
| 6 B—Kt 3 | 6 B—B 4 |
| 7 P—B 3 | 7 Castles |
| 8 P—Q 3 | 8 P—Q 4 |
| 9 PxP | 9 KtxP |
| 10 KtxP | 10 KtxKt |
| 11 P—Q 4 | 11 B—KKt 5 |
| 12 P—B 3 (a) | 12 B—Kt 3 |
| 13 PxB | 13 Kt—QB 5 |
| 14 BxKt | 14 PxB |
| 15 Kt—R 3 (b) | 15 P—QB 4 |
| 16 KtxP | 16 B—R 2 |
| 17 PxP | 17 BxP ch |
| 18 K moves | 18 R—K 1 |
| 19 Q—B 3 | 19 Q—Q 2 |
| 20 B—B 4 | 20 QR—Q 1 |
| 21 QR—Q 1 | 21 Q—K 3 |
| 22 P—KR 3 | 22 B—R 2 (c) |
| 23 B—Kt 3 | 23 Kt—B 3 |
| 24 Kt—Q 6 | 24 R—KB 1 |
| 25 P—Kt 5 | 25 Kt—Q 2 |
| 26 P—Kt 3 | 26 Kt—K 4 |
| 27 BxKt | 27 QxB |
| 28 KtxBP wins | |

(*a*) Nipping the counter attack.

(*b*) Getting better game.

(*c*) These long backward strokes are favorites with the master, as they convey the idea to the gallery of a superhuman profundity.

---

Game No. 76. Ruy Lopez.

A. Priester. J. H. Blackburne.
1889. Franklin Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—B 4 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 BPxP |
| 5 KtxP | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 Castles | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 P—B 3 | 7 P—QR 3 |
| 8 B—R 4 | 8 P—QKt 4 |
| 9 B—Kt 3 | 9 B—Kt 2 |
| 10 Q—K 2 | 10 R—B 1 |
| 11 R—Q 1 | 11 P—Q 4 |
| 12 QKt—Q 2 | 12 B—Q 3 |
| 13 KtxKt | 13 BxKt |
| 14 Kt—B 1 | 14 P—Kt 3 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 15 Kt—K 3 | 15 Q—Q 2 |
| 16 R—K 1 | 16 Castles |
| 17 P—QR 4 (a) | 17 Kt—R 4 |
| 18 KtxQP | 18 BxKt |
| 19 BxB | 19 BxP ch |
| 20 KxB | 20 QxB |
| 21 PxP | 21 PxP |
| 22 R—R 5 | 22 P—B 3 |
| 23 K—Kt 1 | 23 Kt—B 3 |
| 24 B—B 4 | 24 Q—KB 4 |
| 25 B—Kt 3 | 25 Kt—R 4 |
| 26 B—K 5 | 26 KR—K 1 |
| 27 Doub. Rooks | 27 RxB (b) |
| 28 PxR | 28 R—Q 6 |
| 29 P—KKt 4 | 29 Q—B 5 |
| 30 PxKt | 30 Q—Kt 4 ch |
| 31 K—B 1 | 31 Q—R 5 |
| 32 K—K 1 and won | |

(*a*) The right puncture. Mr. Priester now begins to connive.

(*b*) A bold break that doesn't pan out.

---

Game No. 77. Vienna Opening.

J. H. Blackburne. J. P. Morgan.
1889. Franklin Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 QKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—KB 4 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 BPxP | 4 KtxP |
| 5 Q—B 3 | 5 KtxKt |
| 6 KtPxKt | 6 P—QKt 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 P—QB 4 |
| 8 B checks | 8 B—Q 2 (a) |
| 9 P—K 6 | 9 BPxP |
| 10 Q—R 5 ch | 10 P—Kt 3 |
| 11 Q—K 5 | 11 BxB |
| 12 QxR | 12 Q—R 5 ch |
| 13 K—Q 1 | 13 Q—B 7 |
| 14 B—R 6 | 14 Kt—Q 2 |
| 15 P—B 4 | 15 BxP |
| 16 PxP | 16 Castles |
| 17 B—Q 2 | 17 BxBP |
| 18 Q—B 3 | 18 R—B 1 wins |

(*a*) An interesting speculation. If Blackburne now takes Queen's Pawn, black takes BxB, and, on QxR, follows with B—B 3 and BxKtP.

---

Game No. 78. Scotch Gambit.

From *International Chess Magazine* of July, 1889.

Played at The Franklin Club, Eleventh and Sansom Streets, in the Spring of 1889.

White. W. P. Shipley. Black. M. Weiss.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 KtxP | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 KtxKt | 5 KtPxKt |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 P—Q 4 |
| 7 P—K 5 | 7 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 8 Castles | 8 B—QB 4 |
| 9 B—KB 4 ! | 9 P—KKt 4 ! |
| 10 B—Q 2 ! | 10 KtxKP ! |
| 11 Q—R 5 | 11 P—KR 3 (a) |
| 12 R—K sq | 12 B—Q 3 (b) |
| 13 P—B 4 (c) | 13 B—K 3 |
| 14 PxKt | 14 B—QB 4 ch |
| 15 K—R | 15 Q—Q 2 |
| 16 BxKtP | 16 B—B 7 |
| 17 R—K 2 | 17 B—Kt 5 |
| 18 P—K 6 | 18 BxQ |
| 19 PxQ ch | 19 KxP |

And white mates in 2.

(*a*) Steinitz says with this natural-looking move he seals his fate. Curious as it may seem, 11 B—K 2 is the only move to save the game, &c., &c.

*Note.*—W. P. S. does not agree with this, but considers the text move of 11 P—KR 3 the best, and a winning continuation if properly followed up.

(*b*) Note by W. P. S. Now black should play 12...Q—K 2, and if 13 BxP, Kt—B 6 ch wins, and if 13 Kt—B 3, B—KKt 5 wins.

(*c*) Steinitz says white plays the attack with the rarest vigor and accuracy.

---

Game No. 79. Allgaier Gambit.

J. H. Blackburne. D. S. Robinson.
Blindfold. 1889.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 |
| 4 P—KR 4 | 4 P—Kt 5 |
| 5 Kt—Kt 5 | 5 P—KR 4 |
| 6 B—B 4 | 6 Kt—KR 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 P—Q 4 |
| 8 BxQP | 8 P—B 6 |
| 9 PxP | 9 P—KB 3 (b) |
| 10 Kt—K 6 | 10 BxKt |
| 11 BxB | 11 Q—Q 3 |
| 12 P—Q 5 | 12 Q—Kt 6 ch |
| 13 K—Q 2 | 13 B—B 4 |
| 14 P—B 3 | 14 Q—Kt 7 ch |
| 15 K—Q 3 | 15 PxP |
| 16 BxKt | 16 RxB |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 17 Kt—Q 2 | 17 R—Kt 3 |
| 18 B—R 3 | 18 Q—B 7 |
| 19 P—Kt 4 | 19 B—Kt 3 |
| 20 K—B 2 | 20 R—Kt 6 |
| 21 Q—KB 1 | 21 QxQ |
| 22 QRxQ | 22 P—B 7 |
| 23 P—QR 4 | 23 Kt—Q 2 |
| 24 BxKt ch | 24 KxB |
| 25 Kt—Kt 3 | 25 R—R 1 |
| 26 Kt—Q 4 | 26 R—K 1 |
| 27 Kt—K 6 | 27 QR—KKt 1 |
| 28 R—R 2 (c) | 28 R—Kt 8 |
| 29 KRxP | 29 BxR |
| 30 RxB | 30 KR—Kt 7 |
| 31 RxR | 31 RxR ch |
| 32 K—Q 3 | 32 R—Kt 5 |
| 33 P—B 4 | 33 P—Kt 3 |
| 34 P—B 5 | 34 RxRP |
| 35 K—Q 4 | 35 P—B 4 |
| 36 P—B 6 ch | 36 K—Q 3 |
| 37 Kt—Kt 5 | 37 RxP ch! |
| 38 KtxR | 38 PxKt |
| 39 KxP | 39 P—R 5 |
| 40 K—B 4 | 40 KxP wins |

(*a*) On the occasion of Mr. Blackburne playing eight simultaneous blindfold games at the Franklin Institute.

(*b*) This defence is based on entirely original lines.

(*c*) When it is remembered that this is the only game he lost against eight strong players, Mr. Blackburne's performance must be considered as a fine achievement.

---

Game No. 80. Evans' Gambit.

I. Gunsberg. W. C. Wilson.
Simultaneous. 1891.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxKtP |
| 5 Castles | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 P—B 3 | 6 B—QB 4 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 PxP |
| 8 PxP | 8 B—Kt 3 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 Kt—R 4 |
| 10 B—KKt 5 | 10 P—B 3 |
| 11 B—B 4 | 11 KtxB |
| 12 Q—R 4 ch | 12 Q in |
| 13 QxKt | 13 Q—B 2 |
| 14 Kt—Q 5 | 14 B—K 3 |
| 15 Q—R 4 ch | 15 Q—Q 2 (a) |
| 16 KtxB | 16 BPxKt |
| 17 Q—R 3 | 17 B—B 5 |
| 18 KR—K 1 | 18 K—B 2 |
| 19 QR—B 1 | 19 P—QKt 4 |
| 20 BxQP | 20 Kt—R 3! |
| 21 P—K 5 | 21 KR—K 1 |
| 22 Kt—Q 2 | 22 Kt—B 4 |
| 23 Q—R 3 | 23 QR—Q 1 |
| 24 Kt—K 4 | 24 KtxQP (b) |
| 25 Q—R 5 ch | 25 K—Kt 1 |
| 26 PxP | 26 P—KKt 3 |
| 27 Q—QB 5 | 27 RxKt |
| 28 RxR | 28 QxB |
| 29 QxQ | 29 RxQ |
| 30 QR—K 1 | 30 Kt—K 3 |
| 31 P—QR 3 | 31 K—B 2 |
| 32 R—KR 4 | 32 P—KR 4 |
| 33 P—QR 4 | 33 P—QR 4 |
| 34 PxKtP | 34 BxKtP |
| 35 P—Kt 4 | 35 R—Q 5 |
| 36 P—B 3 | 36 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 37 K—B 2 | 37 B—B 3 |
| 38 R—K 3 | 38 R—KB 5 |
| 39 K—Kt 3 | 39 RxP ch |
| 40 RxR | 40 KtxR |
| 41 R—R 3 | 41 P—R 5 ch |
| 42 K—B 4 | 42 P—R 5 (c) |
| Resigned | |

(*a*) He intended to interpose Bishop, but had touched the Queen accidentally.

(*b*) Now, says the Major, if Kt—B 5 I'll take Queen and play RxB, followed by Kt—K 7 ch with a high up end game.

(*c*) End game very curious.

---

Game No. 81. French Opening.

I. Gunsberg. A. K. Robinson.
Simultaneous. 1891.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 PxP | 3 PxP |
| 4 KKt—B 3 | 4 KKt—B 3 |
| 5 B—Q 3 | 5 B—Q 3 |
| 6 Castles | 6 Castles |
| 7 P—B 3 | 7 P—B 3 |
| 8 B—KKt 5 | 8 B—KKt 5 |
| 9 QKt—Q 2 | 9 QKt—Q 2 |
| 10 Q—B 2 | 10 Q—B 2 (a) |
| 11 P—KR 3 | 11 B—R 4 |
| 12 QR—K 1 | 12 KR—K 1 |
| 13 P—QKt 3 | 13 B—Kt 3 |
| 14 Kt—R 4 | 14 B—B 5 |
| 15 BxB | 15 QxB |
| 16 KtxB | 16 RPxKt |
| 17 Kt—B 3 | 17 RxR |
| 18 RxR | 18 R—K 1 |
| 19 RxR ch | 19 KtxR |
| 20 Kt—Q 2 | 20 QKt—B 3 |
| 21 P—Kt 3 | 21 Q—B 2 |
| 22 K—Kt 2 | 22 Kt—Q 3 |
| 23 P—B 3 | 23 Kt—R 4 (b) |
| 24 Kt—B 1 | 24 K—B 1 |
| 25 B—K 2 | 25 Kt—B 4 (c) |
| 26 P—KKt 4 | 26 Kt—B 5 ch |
| 27 K—R 1 | 27 KtxB |
| 28 QxKt at K 2 (d) | 28 Kt—Kt 6 ch |
| 29 KtxKt | 29 QxKt |
| 30 Q—B 1 | 30 K—K 2 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 31 P—QB 4 | 31 PxP |
| 32 PxP | 32 K—Q 3 |
| 33 Q—Kt 2 | 33 QxQ ch |
| 34 KxQ | 34 P—QB 4 |
| 35 P—Q 5 | 35 P—QKt 4 |
| 36 PxP | 36 P—B 5 |
| 37 K—B 2 | 37 KxP |
| 38 K—K 3 | 38 K—B 4 |
| 39 P—QR 4 | 39 K—Kt 5 |
| 40 K—Q 2 | 40 P—Kt 4 |
| Resigns | |

(*a*) A symmetrical development that has held up for a surprising number of moves.

(*b*) Menacing KtxP, and if Knight be taken, a beautiful forced mate by Kt—K 5 ch, etc.

(*c*) Looks dangerous, but black had it well calculated.

(*d*) On PxKt, then Kt—Kt 6 ch.

(*e*) The winning move to a fine game.

---

Game No. 82. Barrett's Defence.

I. Gunsberg. S. R. Barrett.

Simultaneous. 1891.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 QKt—B 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—K 4 (a) |
| 3 PxP | 3 KtxP |
| 4 P—KB 4 | 4 Kt—QB 3 |
| 5 KKt—B 3 | 5 B—B 4 |
| 6 B—QB 4 | 6 Q—K 2 |
| 7 Q—K 2 | 7 Kt—B 3 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 Castles |
| 9 B—Q 2 | 9 P—Q 3 |
| 10 Castles QR | 10 P—KR 3 |
| 11 P—KR 3 | 11 Kt—Q 5 |
| 12 KtxKt | 12 BxKt |
| 13 P—KKt 4 | 13 P—B 3 |
| 14 QR—K 1 | 14 P—QKt 4 (b) |
| 15 B—Q 3 | 15 Kt—Q 2 |
| 16 P—KR 4 | 16 Kt—B 4 |
| 17 P—R 5 | 17 KtxB ch |
| 18 PxKt | 18 P—Kt 5 |
| 19 Kt—Q 1 | 19 P—Q 4 |
| 20 P—B 5 | 20 P—B 3 |
| 21 K—Kt 1 | 21 Q—B 4 |
| 22 R—R 3 | 22 B—R 3 |
| 23 Q—B 3 | 23 KR—K 1 |
| 24 B—B 4 | 24 Q—R 4 |
| 25 P—QKt 3 | 25 Q home |
| 26 B—B 1 | 26 Q—Kt 3 |
| 27 B—Kt 2 | 27 B—Kt 4 |
| 28 BxB | 28 QxB |
| 29 Q—K 3 | 29 QxQ |
| 30 QRxQ | 30 PxP |
| 31 PxP | 31 QR—Q 1 |
| 32 Kt—B 2 | 32 R—Q 7 |
| 33 Kt—Q 3 | 33 BxKt |
| 34 RxB | 34 RxR |
| 35 RxR | 35 RxP (c) |
| 36 R—Q 6 | 36 RxP |
| 37 RxQBP | 37 R—R 5 |
| 38 R—B 4 | 38 RxP |
| 39 RxP | 39 RxP |
| 40 R—Kt 7 | 40 P—QR 4 |
| 41 R—Kt 8 ch | 41 K—R 2 |
| 42 P—R 4 | 42 P—R 4 |
| 43 R—Kt 5 | 43 K—Kt 3 |
| 44 P—Kt 4 | 44 P—R 5 |
| 45 RxR | 45 KxR |
| 46 PxP | 46 P—R 6 |
| 47 P—R 6 | 47 P—R 7 |
| 48 P—R 7 | 48 P Queen wins |

(*a*) One of Barrett's funny openings.

(*b*) Proposing to have a little fun on his own account.

(*c*) At last getting an advantage.

---

Game No. 83. Steinitz Gambit.

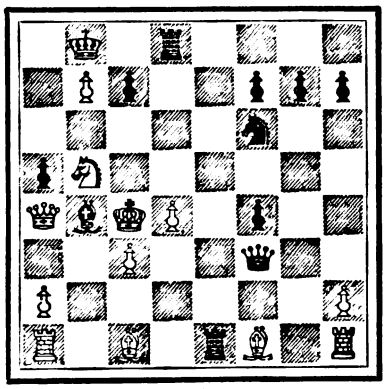
A very interesting and instructive game was played by Mr. Lasker during his first visit to Philadelphia. The opening was selected by mutual agreement of the two contestants, who played for a special prize offered by Mr. Shipley.

| White. | Black. |
|---|---|
| E. Lasker. | W. P. Shipley. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 QKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 Q—R 5 ch |
| 5 K—K 2 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 PxP | 6 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 7 Kt—B 3 | 7 Castles Q side |
| 8 PxKt | 8 B—QB 4 |
| 9 PxP ch | 9 K—Kt sq |
| 10 Kt—QKt 5 | 10 Kt—B 3 |
| 11 P—Kt 4 (a) | 11 BxKt ch |
| 12 PxB | 12 KR—K sq ch |
| 13 K—Q 2 (b) | 13 BxKtP ch (c) |
| 14 P—B 3 | 14 Q—B 7 ch |
| 15 K—Q 3 | 15 R—K 8 (d) |
| 16 Q—R 4 | 16 QxP ch |
| 17 K—B 4 | 17 P—QR 4 (e) |

Digitized by Google

Position after black's seventeenth move.

Black.



White.

| | |
|---|---|
| 18 PxB | 18 QxR |
| 19 QxP | 19 QxB ch |
| 20 K—Kt 3 | 20 Q—Q 6 ch |
| 21 K—R 4 | 21 Q—B 7 ch |
| 22 K—R 3 | 22 Q—Q 6 ch |
| 23 K—R 4 | 23 Q—B 7 ch |
| 24 K—R 3 | 24 KxP |
| Resigns | |

Notes by W. Steinitz.

(*a*) The preceding play on both sides has become common property since its promulgation by the author of the gambit against Zukertort in the London tournament of 1872. At this juncture Steinitz then played 11 K—Q 3, and Mr. Shipley, remarking thereon, writes that after having devoted considerable study to the analysis of this opening he comes to the conclusion that it is sound if the last named move be adopted in connection. The text move might be a good answer if on the previous move black had played 10...P—QR 3, but is objectionable now.

(*b*) White's game is compromised. If now 13 K—Q 3, 13 BxQP; 14 KtxB, 14 RxKt ch; 15 KxR, 15 R—Q sq ch, and wins.

(*c*) Herr Lasker afterward stated that he would have resigned at once if black had here played 13...BxQP. The natural consequence of this might have been 14 KtxKt, 14 RxKt ch; 15 B—Q 3, 15 Q—B 7 ch; 16 K—B 3, 16 Kt—Q 4 ch, followed by RxP mate.

(*d*) All seems to be forced after this excellent move.

(*e*) Necessary for his own salvation and at the same time destructive to the opponent. See diagram.

---

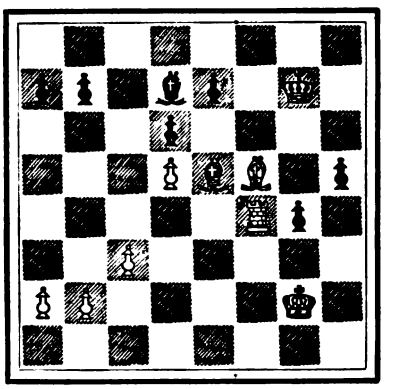
Game No. 84. Lasker's Defence.

1892. Franklin Chess Club.

| White. Reichhelm. | Black. Lasker. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q 3 (a) |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 Kt—KB 3 |
| 3 Kt—QB 3 | 3 P—KKt 3 |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 B—Kt 2 |
| 5 B—K 2 | 5 Castles |
| 6 Castles | 6 QKt—Q 2 |
| 7 B—KB 4 | 7 P—B 4 |
| 8 P—Q 5 | 8 P—KR 3 |
| 9 Q—Q 2 | 9 P—KKt 4 |
| 10 B—Kt 3 | 10 Kt—R 4 |
| 11 Kt—Q sq | 11 KtxB |
| 12 RPxKt | 12 Kt—B 3 |
| 13 B—Q 3 | 13 P—B 5 |
| 14 BxP | 14 KtxKP |
| 15 Q—K 2 | 15 P—B 4 |
| 16 P—B 3 | 16 B—Q 2 |
| 17 Kt—Q 2 | 17 KtxKt |
| 18 QxKt | 18 P—B 5 |
| 19 PxP | 19 RxP |
| 20 Kt—K 3 | 20 Q—K sq |
| 21 Q—K 2 | 21 R—R 5 |
| 22 P—KKt 3 | 22 R—R 6 |
| 23 K—Kt 2 | 23 P—Kt 5 |
| 24 R—R sq | 24 Q—R 4 |
| 25 RxR | 25 QxR ch |
| 26 K—Kt sq | 26 R—KB sq |
| 27 Kt—Kt 2 | 27 B—K 4 |
| 28 Kt—R 4 | 28 RxP (b) |
| 29 QxR | 29 BxKtP |
| 30 Q—QB 2 | 30 QxKt |
| 31 R—KB sq | 31 Q—Kt 4 |
| 32 K—Kt 2 | 32 B—K 4 |
| 33 Q—B 2 | 33 B—KB 3 |
| 34 Q—B 4 | 34 QxQ |
| 35 RxQ | 35 K—Kt 2 |
| 36 B—Q 3 | 36 P—KR 4 |
| 37 B—B 5 | 37 B—K 4 |

Position of the pieces after black's thirty-seventh move:

Black—Lasker.



White—Reichhelm.

| | |
|---|---|
| 38 R—B 2 (c) | 38 BxB |
| 39 RxB | 39 K—Kt 3 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 40 R—B 2 | 40 P—R 5 |
| 41 R—K 2 | 41 P—R 6 ch |
| 42 K—Kt sq | 42 K—B 4 |
| 43 K—B sq | 43 P—Kt 6 |
| 44 K—Kt sq | 44 K—B 5 |
| 45 R—K sq | 45 K—B 6 |
| 46 R—B sq ch | 46 K—K 5 |
| 47 R—Q sq | 47 B—B 5 |
| 48 R—Q 4 ch | 48 K—B 6 |
| Resigns | |

(*a*) Adopted, most likely, to neutralize our experience in the book openings.

(*b*) Not so dangerous as it looks. White's game is tenable.

(*c*) Here white misses his obvious way. RxP ch, PxR, BxB would have drawn, the Bishops being on opposite colors.

---

Game No. 85. Sicilian Defence.

Herr Lasker defeated Herman Voigt in a game of chess lasting 82 moves, next evening, at the Franklin Chess Club. It was the most interesting game put up by the visiting expert against any of the local players, and not until the few final moves was it apparent who would be the victor. Mr. Voigt could have drawn the game, but he was so eager to defeat the champion that he gave up a Rook for a Bishop and two Pawns. The moves are as follows:

| White. Voigt. | Black. Lasker. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—QB 4 |
| 2 Kt—KB 3 | 2 Kt—QB 3 |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 PxP |
| 5 KtxP | 5 B—Kt 2 |
| 6 B—K 3 | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 B—K 2 | 7 Kt—B 3 (a) |
| 8 Castles | 8 Castles |
| 9 Q—Q 2 | 9 B—Q 2 |
| 10 QR—Q 1 | 10 P—QR 3 |
| 11 P—KR 3 | 11 R—B 1 |
| 12 P—B 4 (b) | 12 Q—B 2 |
| 13 B—B 3 | 13 Kt—QR 4 |
| 14 Q—B 2 | 14 Kt—B 5 |
| 15 B—B sq | 15 P—QKt 4 |
| 16 KR—K 1 | 16 P—K 4 |
| 17 Kt—K 2 | 17 P—Kt 5 |
| 18 Kt—Q 5 | 18 KtxKt |
| 19 RxKt | 19 B—K 3 |
| 20 QR—Q sq | 20 PxP |
| 21 KtxP | 21 KtxP |
| 22 BxKt | 22 BxB |
| 23 Kt—Q 5 | 23 BxKt |
| 24 RxB | 24 B—K 4 |
| 25 B—Kt 4 | 25 R—R sq |
| 26 R—Kt sq | 26 Q—B 5 |
| 27 Q—K 2 | 27 QxRP |
| 28 RxKtP | 28 QR—Kt 1 |
| 29 Q—B 4 | 29 Q—R 6 |
| 30 R—Kt 3 | 30 Q—B 8 ch |
| 31 R—Q sq | 31 Q—B 5 |
| 32 R—KB 3 | 32 Q—R 7 ch |
| 33 K—B 2 | 33 P—KR 4 |
| 34 B—Q 7 | 34 QR—Q sq |
| 35 B—R 4 | 35 R—B sq |
| 36 QxP | 36 P—R 5 |
| 37 Q—B 1 | 37 B—Kt 6 ch |
| 38 K—K 2 | 38 R—B 5 |
| 39 B—Kt 3 | 39 RxKP ch |
| 40 K—Q 3 | 40 R—K 2 |
| 41 R—B 6 | 41 K—Kt 2 |
| 42 Q—B 3 | 42 B—K 4 |
| 43 R—KB 1 | 43 R—B 2 |
| 44 K—Q 2 | 44 Q—Kt 6 |
| 45 QxQ (c) | 45 PxQ |
| 46 R(B 6)—B 3 | 46 P—B 4 |
| 47 R—Q 3 | 47 R—QKt 1 |
| 48 K—K 2 | 48 K—B 3 |
| 49 K—B 3 | 49 R—Kt 5 |
| 50 K—K 2 | 50 R—K 2 |
| 51 R—K 3 | 51 R—QR 2 |
| 52 R—Q sq | 52 R—Kt sq |
| 53 K—B 3 | 53 R—QB sq |
| 54 R—(K 3) Q 3 | 54 R—QKt sq |
| 55 RxP ch (d) | 55 BxR |
| 56 RxB ch | 56 K—Kt 4 |
| 57 KxP | 57 R—Kt 5 |
| 58 R—QB 6 | 58 R—K 2 |
| 59 R—Q 6 | 59 R (Kt 5)—K 5 |
| 60 R—B 6 | 60 R—K 6 ch |
| 61 K—B 2 | 61 R—K 7 ch |
| 62 K—Kt sq | 62 R—Q 7 |
| 63 B—K 6 | 63 P—B 5 |
| 64 B—Kt 4 | 64 R—K 8 ch |
| 65 K—R 2 | 65 R—QB 8 |
| 66 B—B 3 | 66 R (Q 7)xP |
| 67 RxR | 67 RxR |
| 68 B—K 4 | 68 R—Kt 7 |
| 69 B—B 3 | 69 K—B 4 |
| 70 B—Kt 4 ch | 70 K—K 5 |
| 71 B—B 3 ch | 71 K—K 6 |
| 72 P—R 4 | 72 R—KB 7 |
| 73 B—B 6 | 73 P—Kt 4 |
| 74 PxP | 74 R—B 7 |
| 75 B—B 3 | 75 R—B 4 |
| 76 K—Kt sq | 76 RxP |
| 77 B—B 6 | 77 R—QB 4 |
| 78 B—Kt 7 | 78 R—B 8 ch |
| 79 K—R 2 | 79 R—B 8 |
| 80 K—R 3 | 80 K—Q 7 |
| 81 B—B 3 (e) | 81 RxB |
| 82 PxR | 82 K—K 7 |
| 83 K—Kt 4 | 84 K—K 6 wins |

(*a*) Mr. Lasker's opening moves are a model of the model Sicilian development.

(*b*) The only reasonable continuation after he had played P—KR 3.

(*c*) Mr. Voigt has held himself valiantly against the present grand master of chess and after this simplification.

(*d*) With a draw in hand, essays to force the win. It was an unnecessary venture.

(*e*) A blunder, throwing away the game.

Digitized by Google

### Game No. 86. Four Knights' Game.

Simultaneous. 1892.

| White. Lasker. | Black. M. Morgan. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—KB 3 | 2 Kt—KB 3 |
| 3 Kt—QB 3 | 3 Kt—QB 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 B—Kt 5 |
| 5 Castles | 5 Castles |
| 6 P—Q 3 | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 Kt—K 2 | 7 Kt—K 2 |
| 8 B—KKt 5 | 8 P—QB 3 |
| 9 B—QR 4 | 9 B—QR 4 |
| 10 Kt—KKt 3 | 10 B—B 2 |
| 11 BxKt | 11 PxB |
| 12 Kt—KR 4 | 12 B—K 3 |
| 13 P—KB 4 | 13 PxP |
| 14 Kt—KR 5 | 14 K—R sq |
| 15 B—QKt 3 | 15 P—Q 4 (a) |
| 16 PxP | 16 KtxP |
| 17 BxKt | 17 QxB |
| 18 K—R sq | 18 Q—KKt 4 |
| 19 Kt—KB 3 (b) | 19 QxKt |
| 20 Q—Q 2 | 20 R—KKt sq |
| 21 QR—K sq | 21 R—Kt 3 |
| 22 P—QB 4 | 22 QR—KKt sq |
| 23 R—K 2 | 23 B—KR 6 |
| 24 Kt—K sq | 24 P—B 6 (c) |
| 25 KtxP | 25 B—Kt 5 |
| 26 P—KR 3 | 26 BxKt |
| 27 RxB | 27 QxR (d) |

White resigns, as, if he takes the Queen, black mates with R—Kt 8.

(*a*) Both players have been finessing for position, and white's late moves having been premature, black now gets the better position.

(*b*) In a tight fix. He must lose.

(*c*) A sort of anvil chorus on white's position.

(*d*) Black played in a masterly manner.

---

### Game No. 87. Another Steinitz Gambit.

In the second simultaneous sitting Mr. Lasker again essayed the Steinitz gambit against Mr. Walter Penn Shipley, the moves running as follows:

| White. Lasker. | Black. Shipley. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 QKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 Q checks |
| 5 K—K 2 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 B—KKt 5 |
| 7 PxP | 7 Castles |
| 8 PxKt | 8 B—QB 4 |
| 9 PxP ch | 9 K—Kt sq |
| 10 Kt—Kt 5 | 10 Kt—B 3 |
| 11 K—Q 3 (a) | 11 B—B 4 ch |
| 12 K—B 3 | 12 Kt—K 5 ch |
| 13 K—Kt 3 | 13 Q—B 3 |
| 14 P—B 4 | 14 KR—K sq |
| 15 P—QR 4 | 15 P—QR 3 |
| 16 KtxBP (b) | 16 KxKt |
| 17 BxP ch | 17 KxP |
| 18 K—R 2 | 18 P—QR 4 |
| 19 Q—Kt 3 ch | 19 B—Kt 5 |
| 20 B—K 5 | 20 Q—KR 3 |
| 21 P—Kt 4 (c) | 21 B—K 3 (d) |
| 22 B—Kt 2 | 22 K—R 3 |
| 23 P—Kt 5 | 23 Q—R 4 |
| 24 BxKtP | 24 R—QKt sq |
| 25 B—K 5 | 25 R—Kt 3 |
| 26 P—Q 5 | 26 B—B 6 (e) |
| 27 Q—Kt 5 ch (f) | 27 RxQ |
| 28 RPxR ch | 28 K—Kt 3 |
| 29 PxKB | 29 B—R 6 |
| 30 B—Q 4 ch | 30 Kt in |
| 31 BxB | 31 QxB |
| 32 KR—K sq | 32 Q—Kt 7 ch |
| 33 K—R 3 | 33 RxR |
| 34 KtxR | 34 Q—K 7 |
| 35 R—QKt sq | 35 QxBP |
| 36 P—Q 6 | 36 K—Kt 2 |
| 37 P—Kt 6 | 37 Q—R 5 ch |
| 38 K—Kt 2 | 38 Q—Kt 6 ch |
| 39 K—B sq | 39 Q—R 6 ch |
| 40 K—Q sq | 40 Q—R 7 |
| 41 R—B sq | 41 Kt—Kt 6 |
| 42 R—B 2 | 42 Q—Kt 8 ch |
| 43 K—K 2 | 43 KtxB ch |
| 44 PxKt | 44 QxP |
| 45 R—B 7 ch | 45 K—Kt sq |
| 46 RxP | 46 QxP at Q 3 |
| 47 RxP | 47 QxQP |
| 48 R—K 7 | 48 Q—Kt 5 ch |
| 49 Kt in | 49 Q—B 5 ch |
| 50 K—B 2 | 50 Q—B 4 ch |
| 51 R in | 51 P—QR 5 (g) |
| 52 Kt—K 5 | 52 Q—B 7 ch |
| 53 K—Kt 3 | 53 Q—B 8 |
| 54 Kt—Kt 4 | |

Here the entire simultaneous sitting was concluded, and Mr. Lasker resigned this game. Mr. L. claimed that the game was play outable, and that he might have drawn. An analysis, however, will hardly sustain this view, we believe, and Mr. Shipley deserves the win.

It looks, indeed, as if the Steinitz gambit would be relegated to a top shelf Before putting the final black ribbon around it, however, the final court of appeal, Herr Steinitz, must be heard from.

(*a*) This audacious move is the best.

(*b*) The pivotal sacrifice of the game. The play now becomes exceedingly interesting.

(*c*) Another important link in the chain of the combination to sustain the gambit.

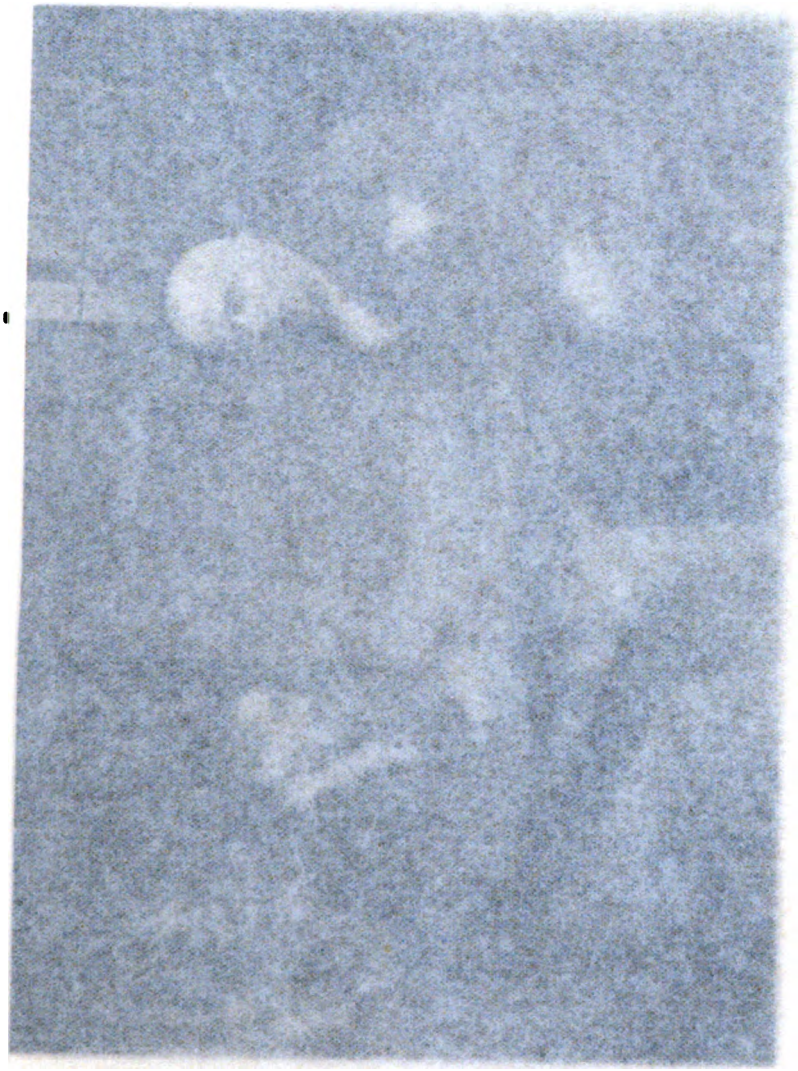
(*d*) BxP looks better.

(*e*) An excellent retort. Kt—B 4 was also good play.

(*f*) Hobson's choice.

(*g*) The deadly Pawn.

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

EMANUEL LASKER GUSTAVUS C. REICHHELM

Photographed by F. Gutekunst, Philadelphia, Pa., Dec. 27, 1892.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Game No. 88. Ruy Lopez.

| E. Lasker. Simultaneous, 1892. | O. C. Bowers. Continental Hotel. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—B 3 | 4 KKt—K 2 |
| 5 Castles | 5 Castles |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 PxP |
| 7 PxP | 7 B—Kt 3 |
| 8 P—Q 5 | 8 Kt—Kt 1 |
| 9 P—Q 6 | 9 PxP |
| 10 QxP | 10 B—B 2 |
| 11 Q—B 5 | 11 P—Q 3 |
| 12 Q—R 5 | 12 Kt—Q 2 |
| 13 BxKt | 13 BxB |
| 14 Kt—B 3 | 14 R—B 1 |
| 15 B—Kt 5 | 15 P—B 3 |
| 16 B—K 3 | 16 P—QR 3 |
| 17 Kt—Q 4 | 17 Q—K 1 |
| 18 QxQ | 18 KRxQ |
| 19 QR—Q 1 | 19 K—B 2 |
| 20 KR—K 1 | 20 B—R 4 |
| 21 KKt—K 2 | 21 R—B 3 |
| 22 R—Q 3 | 22 B—K 3 |
| 23 Kt—Q 4 | 23 BxKt |
| 24 PxB | 24 R—B 5 (b) |
| 25 P—B 3 | 25 KR—QB 1 |
| 26 B—Q 2 | 26 R—R 5 |
| 27 B—B 4 | 27 B—B 5 |
| 28 QR—Q 1 | 28 R—Q 1 |
| 29 R—Kt 1 | 29 R—Q 2 |
| 30 R—Kt 4 | 30 RxR |
| 31 PxR | 31 BxP (c) |
| 32 R—QB 1 | 32 P—Q 4 |
| 33 P—K 5 | 33 PxP |
| 34 BxP | 34 B—B 5 |
| 35 K—B 2 | 35 Kt—B 3 |
| 36 KtxKt | 36 PxKt |
| 37 K—K 3 | 37 P—Kt 3 |
| 38 R—B 2 | 38 B—Kt 4 |
| 39 K—Q 4 | 39 K—K 3 |
| 40 P—B 4 | 40 R—R 2 |
| 41 R—R 2 | 41 P—KR 4 |
| 42 R—R 3 | 42 R—KR 2 |
| 43 R—KKt 3 | 43 K—B 2 |
| 44 P—R 4 | 44 B—B 8 |
| 45 K—B 5 | 45 B—Kt 4 |
| 46 R—Kt 5 | Drawn game. |

(*a*) Mr. Lasker on this occasion played nineteen simultaneous games and backed himself 1 to 4 that he would not lose a single game. His adversary in this game, Mr. O. C. Bowers, of Chambersburg, Pa., is a member of the Franklin Chess Club and was the only player on this occasion with whom the champion did not have material equality.

(*b*) The game has been tame on account of Mr. Lasker playing only for safety, but now Mr. Bowers has some pull.

(*c*) Getting a Pawn at last. But still Mr. Lasker's bet is not in peril.

---

Game No. 89. English Opening.

| C. Smyth. Team Match Junior. | A. Vorrath. New York City. 1892. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—QB 4 | 1 P—QB 4 |
| 2 P—K 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—K 3 |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 B—K 2 | 5 P—KR 3 |
| 6 P—QKt 3 | 6 P—Q 4 |
| 7 PxP | 7 PxP |
| 8 P—Q 4 | 8 PxP (a) |
| 9 KKtxP | 9 B—QKt 5 |
| 10 B—Kt 2 | 10 Kt—K 5 |
| 11 R—QB 1 | 11 Q—R 4 |
| 12 KtxKt | 12 PxKt |
| 13 Q—Q 4 | 13 B—K 3 |
| 14 Castles | 14 BxKt |
| 15 BxB | 15 QxP (b) |
| 16 QxKtP | 16 K—Q 2 |
| 17 B—KKt 4 | 17 KR—Kt 1 |
| 18 BxB ch | 18 KxB |
| 19 Q—K 5 ch | 19 K—Q 2 |
| 20 Q—B 5 ch | 20 K—K 1 |
| 21 B—QKt 4 | 21 R—KKt 3 |
| 22 Q—K 5 ch | 22 K—Q 2 |
| 23 Q—K 7 ch | 23 K—B 1 |
| 24 Q—B 8 ch wins | |

(*a*) Clearing the deck for the middle game with the result that black has an isolated Queen's Pawn that must be watched.

(*b*) Pawn hunger kills him.

---

Game No. 90. Evans' Gambit.

Played in the New York State Championship, February 22, 1892.

| J. P. Morgan. | F. Loeb. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxP |
| 5 P—QB 3 | 5 B—B 4 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 PxP |
| 7 Castles | 7 P—Q 3 |
| 8 PxP | 8 B—Kt 3 |
| 9 P—Q 5 | 9 Kt—R 4 |
| 10 P—K 5 | 10 KtxB |
| 11 Q—R 4 ch | 11 Q—Q 2 (a) |
| 12 QxKt | 12 Kt—K 2 |
| 13 R—K 1 | 13 Castles |
| 14 Kt—B 3 | 14 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 15 B—R 3 | 15 R—K 1 |

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16 PxP | 16 RxR ch | 27 KtxB | 27 KxKt |
| 17 RxR | 17 PxP | 28 P—Q 6 ch | 28 K—Kt 3 |
| 18 P—KR 4 | 18 Q—Q 1 | 29 R—K 7 | 29 R—QB 1 |
| 19 P—R 5 | 19 Kt—B 1 | 30 Q—K 5 | Resigns. |
| 20 Kt—QKt 5 | 20 B—QB 4 | | |
| 21 BxB | 21 PxB | | |
| 22 QxP | 22 B—KKt 5 | | |
| 23 P—R 6 | 23 PxP (b) | | |
| 24 Kt—K 5 | 24 B—B 4 | | |
| 25 KtxKBP (c) | 25 KxKt | | |
| 26 Kt—Q 6 ch | 26 K—Kt 3 | | |

(*a*) The interposition of B at Q 2 is better. Mr. Morgan takes admirable advantage of the position.

(*b*) If BxKt white answers with Q—B 3 menacing mate before retaking.

(*c*) Pretty wind-up.

---

Game No. 91. Vienna Opening.

H. N. Pillsbury. W. P. Shipley.

1893.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 QKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—KKt 3 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 B—Kt 2 | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 KKt—K 2 | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 P—Q 3 | 6 KKt—Kt 5 |
| 7 Castles | 7 P—KR 4 |
| 8 Kt—QR 4 (b) | 8 P—R 5 (c) |
| 9 KtxB (d) | 9 PxKtP |
| 10 Kt—Kt 3 | 10 PxBP ch, and finally |

won, but Q—R 5 decides the game at once in his favor. The game lasted about eight hours, and it was not until over sixty moves had been played that Pillsbury resigned.

(*a*) The opening game of Mr. Pillsbury's engagement at Philadelphia; time limit, twenty moves an hour.

(*b*) White's best move was likewise to play P—KR 4.

(*c*) The position is very remarkable.

(*d*) On P—KR 3, RPxP.

---

Game No. 92. French Opening.

H. N. Pillsbury. J. W. Young.

Simultaneous. 1893.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 QKt—B 3 | 3 KKt—B 3 |
| 4 B—KKt 5 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 P—K 5 | 5 KKt—Q 2 |
| 6 BxB | 6 QxB |
| 7 P—B 4 | 7 P—QR 3 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 P—QB 4 (a) |
| 9 PxP | 9 QKt—B 3 |
| 10 B—Q 3 | 10 KtxBP |
| 11 Kt—K 2 | 11 Kt—K 5 |
| 12 P—B 3 | 12 P—B 4 |
| 13 Castles | 13 P—QKt 4 |
| 14 QKt—Q 4 | 14 B—Kt 2 |
| 15 KtxKt | 15 BxKt |
| 16 Kt—Q 4 | 16 R—QB 1 |
| 17 P—QR 4 | 17 Castles |
| 18 KtxB | 18 RxKt |
| 19 PxP | 19 PxP |
| 20 Q—K 2 | 20 P—Kt 5 |
| 21 PxP | 21 QxP |
| 22 KR—B 1 | 22 R—Kt 3 |
| 23 R—R 7 | 23 Q—Q 5 ch |
| 24 K—B 1 | 24 RxKtP |
| 25 KR—B 7 (b) | 25 QxR |
| 26 RxQ | 26 RxQ |
| 27 KxR | 27 R—K 1 |
| 28 K—K 3 | 28 K—B 1 |
| 29 BxKt | 29 BPxB |
| 30 P—Kt 4 | 30 R—K 2 |
| 31 R—R 8 ch | 31 K moves |
| 32 P—R 4 | 32 P—R 3 |
| 33 P—R 5 | 33 R—B 2 |
| 34 R—R 3 | 34 K—K 2 |
| 35 R—Kt 3 | 35 K—Q 2 |
| 36 R—R 3 | 36 R—Kt 2 |
| 37 R—B 3 | 37 R—R 2 |
| 38 R—Kt 3 | 38 K—B 3 |
| 39 R—B 3 ch | 39 K—Kt 4 |
| 40 P—B 5 | 40 K—Kt 5 |
| 41 R—B 6 | 41 R—R 6 ch |
| 42 K—K 2 | 42 P—Q 5 |
| 43 RxP | 43 R—R 7 ch |
| 44 K—Q 1 | 44 P—Q 6 |
| 45 R—Kt 6 ch | 45 K—B 6 |
| 46 R—B 6 ch | 46 K—Q 5 |
| 47 P—K 6 | 47 P—K 6 |
| 48 R—Q 6 ch | 48 K—K 5 |
| 49 K—B 1 | 49 P—K 7 wins |

(*a*) Touching the weak spot.

(*b*) Boston touch. If Q is taken, mate in two.

---

Game No. 93. Giuoco Piano.

D. S. Robinson. A. Walbrodt.

1893.

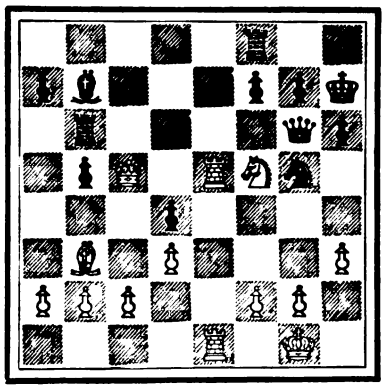
| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—KB 3 | 2 Kt—QB 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Castles | 5 Castles |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 P—KR 3 (a) |
| 7 Kt—K 2 | 7 P—Q 4 |
| 8 PxP | 8 KtxP |
| 9 B—QKt 5 (b) | 9 Kt—Q 5 |
| 10 KKtxKt | 10 PxKt |
| 11 B—QB 4 | 11 Kt—B 3 |
| 12 B—KB 4 | 12 P—QKt 3 |
| 13 P—KR 3 (c) | 13 B—K 2 |
| 14 Kt—Kt 3 | 14 Kt—R 2 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 15 R—K sq | 15 R—Kt sq |
| 16 Q—K 2 (d) | 16 B—QKt 5 |
| 17 B—Q 2 | 17 BxB |
| 18 QxB | 18 P—QKt 4 |
| 19 B—Kt 3 | 19 R—Kt 3 |
| 20 R—K 5 (e) | 20 B—Kt 2 |
| 21 Kt—B 5 | 21 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 22 B—Q 5 (f) | 22 P—QB 3 |
| 23 B—Kt 3 | 23 Q—B 3 |
| 24 QR—K sq | 24 K—R 2 |
| 25 Q—Kt 4 (g) | 25 P—QB 4 |
| 26 QxBP | 26 Q—Kt 3 (h) |

Position after black's 26th move.

Black.



White.

| | |
|---|---|
| 27 Kt—Kt 3 | 27 R—QB sq (i) |
| 28 QxQP | 28 R—KB 3 |
| 29 Q—KKt 4 | 29 R—Q sq |
| 30 Q—R 5 | 30 P—R 3 |
| 31 QxQ ch (k) | 31 KxQ |
| 32 P—KR 4 | 32 Kt—K 3 |
| 33 BxKt | 33 PxB |
| 34 RxP | 34 R—QB sq (l) |
| 35 P—R 5 ch | 35 K—Kt 4 |
| 36 R—K 7 | 36 RxQBP |
| 37 RxB | 37 RxP (m) |
| 38 Kt—K 4 ch | 38 KxP |
| 39 KtxR ch | Resigns. |
| Time 1 h. 12 min. | 1 h. 35 min. |

Notes on the Game.

(*a*) Steinitz condemns this, as he says it weakens the flank.

(*b*) Indifferent. P—Q B 3 would have been more to the purpose.

(*c*) Kt—Kt 3 is better; for, if black plays B —Kt 2, white may later, with advantage, post his Knight strongly B 5.

(*d*) Q—Q 2 is better, as by the text move white suffers the exchange of his strongest attacking piece.

(*e*) Gains the advantage.

(*f*) Threatening exchange of Bishop or a bold demonstration to weaken the attack of B on Kt 2; also of shutting in the Rook.

(*g*) Clinching a fine game.

(*h*) Exceedingly ingenious, but he has sacrificed too much for it, and even offers the Rook to the Queen, but white replies by Kt—Kt 3.

(*i*) If the worse comes a draw is hoped for.

(*k*) Shattering all hope of black's for a win.

(*l*) Anxious for a draw!

(*m*) Gone to pieces.

---

Game No. 94. Petroff's Defence.

| C. Walbrodt. | S. W. Bampton. 1893. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 Castles | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 P—Q 3 | 5 QKt—B 3 |
| 6 QKt—B 3 | 6 B—KKt 5 |
| 7 P—KR 3 | 7 B—R 4 |
| 8 B—QKt 5 | 8 Castles |
| 9 BxKt | 9 PxB |
| 10 B—Kt 5 | 10 P—KR 3 |
| 11 B—R 4 | 11 R—QKt 1 |
| 12 P—QKt 3 | 12 B—Q 5 |
| 13 Q—Q 2 | 13 BxKKt |
| 14 PxB | 14 R—QB 1 (b) |
| 15 QR—Q 1 | 15 BxKt |
| 16 QxB | 16 KtxP |
| 17 BPxKt (c) | 17 QxB |
| 18 QR—K 1 | 18 QxRP |
| 19 R—K 3 | 19 Q—Q 2 |
| 20 R—Kt 3 | 20 P—KB 4 |
| 21 PxP | 21 RxP |
| 22 Q—B 4 ch | 22 K—R 1 |
| 23 Q—KKt 4 | 23 QR—KB 1 |
| 24 P—KB 4 | 24 Q—B 2 |
| 25 QR—B 3 | 25 PxP |
| 26 K—B 2 | 26 Q—Q 4 |
| 27 P—B 3 | 27 R—Kt 4 |
| 28 Q—Q 7 | 28 R—Kt 6 |
| 29 K—K 2 | 29 Q—K 4 ch |
| 30 K—Q 1 | 30 R—Kt 7 |
| 31 QR—B 2 | 31 RxR |
| 32 RxR | 32 R—K 1 |
| 33 R—Q 2 | 33 P—B 6 wins |

(*a*) Mr. Bampton played Mr. Walbrodt three games, including the simultaneous, winning one and drawing the other two.

(*b*) Thereby hangs a tale, and a long one, too. Black has in contemplation KtxKP.

(*c*) Now, if BxQ, KtxQ.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 95. Bishop's Opening.

S. W. Bampton. A. Walbrodt.
1893. Franklin Chess Club.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 B—B 4 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 QKt—B 3 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 B—B 4 |
| 5 P—Q 3 | 5 P—KR 3 |
| 6 Kt—K 2 | 6 Castles |
| 7 Castles | 7 P—Q 4 |
| 8 PxP | 8 KtxP |
| 9 Kt—Kt 3 | 9 P—R 3 |
| 10 K—R 1 | 10 P—B 4 |
| 11 B—K 3 | 11 B—K 2 |
| 12 B—Q 2 | 12 K—R 2 |
| 13 R—K 1 | 13 P—B 5 |
| 14 Kt—K 4 | 14 K—R 1 |
| 15 Kt—B 3 | 15 Kt—B 3 |
| 16 P—KR 3 | 16 B—Q 3 |
| 17 Kt—K 4 | 17 B—KB 4 (a) |
| 18 KtxKt | 18 QxKt |
| 19 B—B 3 | 19 QR—K 1 |
| 20 R—K 2 | 20 Kt—Q 5 |
| 21 BxKt | 21 PxB |
| 22 Q—Q 2 | 22 B—Kt 3 |
| 23 QR—K 1 | 23 RxR |
| 24 RxR | 24 R—K 1 |
| 25 P—R 3 | 25 P—B 3 |
| 26 Q—K 1 | 26 RxR |
| 27 QxR | 27 B—R 4 |
| 28 Q—K 4 | 28 BxKt |
| 29 QxB | 29 Q—K 4 |
| 30 Q—K 4 | 30 QxQ |
| 31 PxQ | 31 P—KKt 3 |
| 32 K—Kt 1 | 32 K—Kt 2 |
| 33 K—B 1 | 33 K—B 3 |
| 34 K—K 2 | 34 P—QKt 4 |
| 35 B—Kt 8 | 35 P—QR 4 |
| 36 B—Kt 3 | 36 P—R 5 |
| 37 B—Kt 8 | 37 B—K 4 |
| 38 K—Q 2 | 38 K—K 2 |
| 39 B—R 2 | |

Drawn (b).

(*a*) Both are playing around the table for position.

(*b*) While this game is a dry one, Mr. Bampton deserves credit for holding his own in finessing against one of Europe's great players.

---

Game No. 96. Queen's Gambit Evaded.

C. Walbrodt. C. J. Newman.
Simultaneous. 1893.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—QB 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 QKt—B 3 | 3 KKt—B 3 |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 P—QR 3 |
| 6 P—K 3 | 6 P—QKt 3 |
| 7 B—K 2 | 7 B—Kt 2 |
| 8 Castles | 8 QKt—Q 2 |
| 9 P—QR 3 | 9 R—QB 1 |
| 10 P—QKt 4 | 10 QPxP |
| 11 KBxP | 11 Castles |
| 12 Q—K 2 | 12 P—QB 4 |
| 13 KtPxP | 13 PxP |
| 14 PxP | 14 KtxP |
| 15 KR—B 1 | 15 Q—R 4 |
| 16 Kt—Q 4 | 16 KR—Q 1 |
| 17 B—K 5 | 17 Kt—Kt 6 (a) |
| 18 BxKt | 18 RxKt |
| 19 RxR | 19 QxR |
| 20 R—Q 1 | 20 RxKt |
| 21 RxR | 21 QxB |
| 22 BxKt | 22 BxB |
| 23 R—Kt 4 | 23 Q—Q 4 |
| 24 P—B 3 | 24 P—KR 3 |
| 25 P—KR 3 | 25 P—QR 4 |
| 26 R—Kt 5 | 26 Q—B 3 |
| 27 RxP | 27 B—Q 1 |
| 28 Q—Kt 5 | 28 Q checks |
| 29 K—R 2 | 29 B checks |
| 30 P—B 4 | 30 BxR wins |

(*a*) One of Newman's artful strokes that the sturdy German was not expecting.

---

Game No. 97. Evans' Gambit.

E. Kemeny. H. N. Pillsbury.
1895.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxKtP |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—Q 3 (a) |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 KKt—B 3 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Castles |
| 8 Kt—Q 2 (b) | 8 Q—K 2 |
| 9 B—Q 3 | 9 Kt—K 1 |
| 10 Kt—B 4 | 10 P—B 3 |
| 11 Kt—K 3 (b) | 11 P—KKt 3 |
| 12 Kt—Q 5 | 12 Q home |
| 13 B—K 3 | 13 B—K 2 |
| 14 Kt—Q 2 | 14 P—Q 3 |
| 15 P—KB 4 | 15 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 16 P—B 5 | 16 P—KKt 4 |
| 17 P—KR 4 (c) | 17 PxP |
| 18 Q—Kt 4 | 18 K—R 1 |
| 19 QxP | 19 Q—Q 2 |
| 20 K—B 2 | 20 B—Q 1 |
| 21 R—R 1 | 21 Kt—K 1 |
| 22 R—R 3 | 22 Kt—R 4 |
| 23 Doubles Rooks | 23 R—B 2 |
| 24 B—K 2 | 24 R—Kt 2 |
| 25 B—R 5 | 25 K—Kt 1 |
| 26 BxKt | 26 QxB |
| 27 QxP ch | 27 RxQ |
| 28 RxR | 28 BxP |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 29 PxB | 29 Q—B 1 |
| 30 R—R 8 ch | 30 K—B 2 |
| 31 QR—R 7 ch | 31 Q in |
| 32 B—R 6 | 32 QxR |
| 33 RxQ ch (d) | 33 K—Kt 1 |
| 34 R—Kt 7 ch | 34 K—R 1 |
| 35 Kt—K 4 wins | |

(*a*) One of Pillsbury's pats, but a naughty one.

(*b*) The correct treatment.

(*c*) Clinches the win.

(*d*) Overlooking mate in one.

---

Game No. 98. Vienna Opening.

Simultaneous. 1895.

| H. N. Pillsbury. | S. W. Bampton. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 QKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—KB 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 KKt—B 3 | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P—KKt 4 |
| 6 B—B 4 | 6 B—Kt 2 |
| 7 P—KR 4 | 7 P—KR 3 |
| 8 PxP | 8 PxP |
| 9 RxR | 9 BxR |
| 10 K—B 2 | 10 Kt—R 3 |
| 11 Q—R 1 | 11 B—Kt 2 |
| 12 Kt—K 2 | 12 B—Kt 5 |
| 13 P—B 3 | 13 Q—K 2 |
| 14 B—Q 2 | 14 Castles |
| 15 B—Q 3 | 15 R—R 1 (a) |
| 16 Q home | 16 P—B 4 |
| 17 PxP | 17 BxBP |
| 18 BxB | 18 KtxB |
| 19 P—QKt 4 | 19 Kt—K 6 |
| 20 Q—R 4 | 20 Kt—Kt 5 ch |
| 21 K—B 1 | 21 R—R 8 ch |
| 22 QKt—Kt 1 | 22 Q—K 5 |
| 23 Q—Kt 5 | 23 P—R 3 |
| 24 Q—B 4 | 24 P—Q 4 |
| 25 Q—K 2 | 25 Kt—R 7 ch |
| 26 K—B 2 | 26 P—Kt 5 (b) |
| 27 KtxKt | 27 P—Kt 6 ch |
| 28 K home | 28 PxKt wins |

(*a*) The second player now takes the initiative and concludes the game well.

(*b*) A fine wind-up.

---

Game No. 99. Four Knights' Game.

Match. 1896.

| E. Kemeny. | J. W. Showalter. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 (b) |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 5 | 4 B—B 4 (c) |
| 5 KtxP | 5 KtxKt |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 B—Q 3 |
| 7 P—KB 4 | 7 Kt—B 3 |
| 8 P—K 5 | 8 B—Kt 5 |
| 9 PxKt | 9 QxP |
| 10 B—K 3 | 10 Q—R 5 ch (d) |
| 11 P in | 11 Q—K 2 |
| 12 K—B 2 | 12 BxKt |
| 13 PxB | 13 Castles |
| 14 Q—B 3 | 14 Q—R 6 (e) |
| 15 B—Q 2 | 15 Kt—K 2 |
| 16 P—B 5 | 16 P—B 3 |
| 17 QR—K 1 | 17 P—Q 4 |
| 18 B—Q 3 | 18 P—B 3 |
| 19 R—K 2 (f) | 19 B—Q 2 |
| 20 KR—K 1 | 20 Kt—B 1 |
| 21 P—QB 4 ! | 21 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 22 Q—R 5 | 22 PxP |
| 23 R—K 7 | 23 PxB |
| 24 B—R 6 (g) | 24 P—Q 7 (h) |
| 25 RxP ch | 25 K—R 1 |
| 26 RxP ch | 26 KxR |
| 27 mate in two | |

(*a*) In the Showalter-Kemeny match, 1896.

(*b*) A favorite defence since it was so brilliantly adopted by Pillsbury in the Hastings tournament.

(*c*) B—Kt 5 is somewhat better.

(*d*) Losing time when he had none to spare. P—Q 4 is best.

(*e*) Game so far compromised that he must indulge in unusual tactics to free himself.

(*f*) Mr. Kemeny play the ending finely and with full mastership.

(*g*) A beautiful stroke, and one which was earned by the previous play.

(*h*) If PxB, 25 QxRP, R—B 2; 26 RxR, KxR; 27 QxRP ch, K—B 1; 28 Q—R 6 ch, K—B 2; 29 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—B 1; 30 QxP ch, K—Kt 1; 31 R—K 4 wins.

Nonsense! 25 PxB; 25 Q-KtY (ch) and Q-KtY mate.

---

Game No. 100. Ruy Lopez.

Final Match Game. 1896.

| Showalter. | Kemeny. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Castles | 4 KtxP |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 Q—K 2 | 6 Kt—Q 3 |
| 7 BxKt | 7 KtPxB |
| 8 PxP | 8 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 9 P—QKt 3 | 9 Castles |
| 10 B—Kt 2 | 10 P—Q 4 |

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

S W BAMPTON.

W.P. SHIPLEY

J W YOUNG

H. G. VOIGT.

J. A KAISER

M. MORGAN.

J.P.MORGAN

E. KEMENY

D.S ROBINSON

C.J. NEWMAN

E.S MAGUIRE.

A.K. ROBINSON

TWELVE OF THE FRANKLIN CHESS CLUB TEAM
IN THE MATCH
FRANKLIN C.C. VS. MANHATTAN C.C.

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11 QKt—Q 2 | 11 Kt—B 4 | 24 P—B 5 | 24 B—B 2 |
| 12 Kt—Q 4 | 12 B—Q 2 | 25 BxB | 25 QxB |
| 13 P—KB 4 | 13 P—B 4 | 26 RxP | 26 R—Q 1 |
| 14 P—K 6 | 14 B—K 1 | 27 Q—R 4 | 27 Q—Q 3 |
| 15 P—KKt 4 | 15 PxP | 28 P—B 6 | 28 Q—B 4 ch |
| 16 QxP | 16 B—B 3 | 29 K—R 1 | 29 B—R 4 |
| 17 QR—K 1 | 17 Kt—K 5 | 30 Q—B 4 | 30 R—Q 2 |
| 18 KtxKt | 18 PxKt | 31 Q—R 6 ch | 31 K—Kt 1 |
| 19 Kt—B 5 (a) | 19 B—Kt 3 | 32 P—B 7 ch | 32 BxP |
| 20 P—K 7 | 20 BxP | 33 R—KKt 1 ch wins. | |
| 21 KtxP | 21 B—B 3 | | |
| 22 Kt—K 6 | 22 Q—K 2 | | |
| 23 KtxR | 23 KxKt | | |

(*a*) Forcing win very prettily and demonstrating unsoundness of line of defense adopted.

---

## Section IX.

## Team Games with Manhattan Chess Club.

Game No. 101. French Defence.

C. J. Newman. N. Jasnogrodsky.

Team Match. 1895.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 | 12 Kt—R 5 | 12 PxP |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 | 13 Q—Q 2 | 13 B—Q 2 |
| 3 Kt—Q 2 | 3 KKt—B 3 | 14 PxP | 14 KR—B 1 |
| 4 P—K 5 | 4 KKt—Q 2 | 15 KtxKtP (b) | 15 KtxQP |
| 5 B—Q 3 | 5 P—QB 4 | 16 KtxKt | 16 KxKt |
| 6 P—B 3 | 6 QKt—B 3 | 17 Kt—B 3 ! | 17 K—Kt 1 |
| 7 KKt—K 2 | 7 Q—Kt 3 | 18 B—Kt 1 | 18 Q—Kt 5 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 B—K 2 | 19 Q—R 6 | 19 Q—KKt 5 |
| 9 Castles | 9 Castles | 20 Kt—Kt 5 | 20 BxKt |
| 10 Kt—B 4 (a) | 10 R—K 1 | 21 BxB | 21 B—Kt 4 |
| 11 B—B 2 | 11 Kt—B 1 | 22 P—KR 3 wins | |

(*a*) A very important move in this attack

(*b*) Fine sacrifice.

---

Game No. 102. Petroff Defence.

Rocamora. W. P. Shipley.

Team Match. 1895.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 13 B—KB 4 (a) | 13 P—KKt 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 | 14 B home | 14 KtxKBP |
| 3 KtxP | 3 P—Q 3 | 15 KxKt | 15 P—B 5 |
| 4 KKt—B 3 | 4 KtxP | 16 R—R 1 (b) | 16 Q—Q 3 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P—Q 4 | 17 P—KR 3 | 17 PxKt ch |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 B—K 2 | 18 K—Kt 1 | 18 BxKt |
| 7 Castles | 7 QKt—B 3 | 19 PxB | 19 P—Kt 7 |
| 8 R—K 1 | 8 B—KKt 5 | 20 R—R 2 | 20 QR—K 1 |
| 9 P—B 3 | 9 P—B 4 | 21 B—Q 2 | 21 B—B 7 ch |
| 10 QKt—Q 2 | 10 Castles | 22 KxP | 22 Q—Kt 6 ch |
| 11 Kt—B 1 | 11 K—R 1 | 23 K—R 1 | 23 R—K 8 ch wins |
| 12 Kt—Kt 3 | 12 B—R 5 | | |

(*a*) Into black's hands.

(*b*) A last attempt frustrated by Mr. Shipley's splendid reply.

---

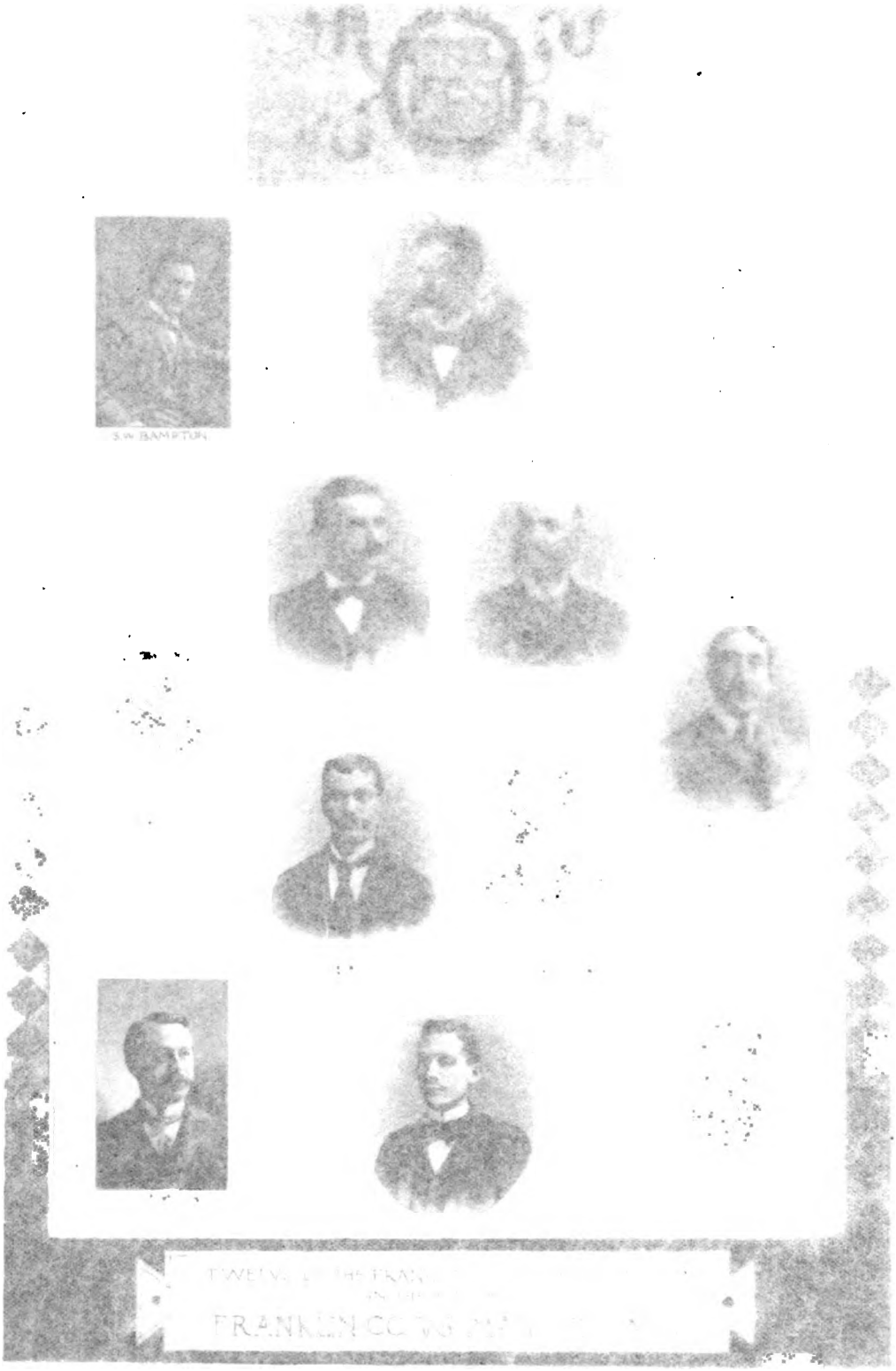
Game No. 103. French Defence.

C. J. Newman. J. Ettlinger.

Team Match. 1896.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 (a) | 1 P—K 3 | 4 PxQP | 4 KPxQP |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 | 5 PxP | 5 BxP |
| 3 Kt—Q 2 | 3 P—QB 4 (b) | 6 KKt—B 3 | 6 Q—Kt 3 |
| | | 7 Q—K 2 ch | 7 Kt—K 2 |
| | | 8 Kt—Kt 3 | 8 Castles |

Digitized by Google




Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TWELVE OF THE FRANKLIN CHESS CLUB TEAM
IN THE MATCH
FRANKLIN C.C. VS. MANHATTAN C.C.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 KtxB | 9 QxKt | 30 RxR | 30 RxR ch |
| 10 B—K 3 | 10 Q—Kt 5 ch | 31 QxR | 31 Q—K 5 |
| 11 P—B 3 | 11 Q—Q 3 | 32 Q—R 1 | 32 Q—K 6 ch |
| 12 Kt—Q 4 | 12 P—QR 3 | 33 K—R 1 | 33 P—R 4 |
| 13 Q—R 5 | 13 Kt—Kt 3 | 34 P—R 5 | 34 P—R 5 |
| 14 B—Q 3 | 14 Kt—B 3 | 35 P—R 3 | 35 P—Kt 4 |
| 15 Castles KR | 15 QKt—K 4 (c) | 36 P—R 6 | 36 Q—R 2 |
| 16 B—KB 4 | 16 Kt—B 6 ch | 37 P—Kt 5 | 37 P—Kt 5 |
| 17 KtxKt | 17 QxB | 38 P—Kt 6 | 38 Q—R 1 |
| 18 Kt—Kt 5 | 18 P—R 3 | 39 P—R 7 | 39 PxP |
| 19 KtxBP ! | 19 RxKt | 40 P—Kt 7 wins (d) | |
| 20 QxKt | 20 B—B 4 | | |
| 21 BxB | 21 RxB | | |
| 22 Q—K 6 ch | 22 K—R 2 | | |
| 23 QR—Q 1 | 23 R—K 4 | | |
| 24 Q—Q 7 | 24 R—KB 1 | | |
| 25 QxKtP | 25 R—K 7 | | |
| 26 QxRP | 26 RxBP | | |
| 27 Q—Q 3 ch | 27 K—R 1 | | |
| 28 P—QKt 4 | 28 Q—R 5 | | |
| 29 P—R 4 | 29 RxR ch | | |

(*a*) From the Manhattan-Franklin team match of 1896.

(*b*) Inferior. He gets an isolated Pawn.

(*c*) Overlooking Mr. Newman's cunning rejoinder and fine after-play.

(*d*) And Mr. Ettlinger chivalrously remarked that he didn't mind being beaten by playing like that.

---

Game No. 104. Sicilian Defence.

| D. G. Baird. | H. G. Voigt. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Team Match. 1896. | | | |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—QB 4 | 14 Kt—B 1 | 14 P—KB 4 (a) |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 15 Kt—Kt 3 | 15 P—B 5 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 PxP | 16 Kt—R 1 | 16 P—B 6 |
| 4 KtxP | 4 P—KKt 3 | 17 B home | 17 PxP |
| 5 KtxKt | 5 KtPxKt | 18 KxP | 18 R—B 6 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 B—Kt 2 | 19 Kt—Kt 3 | 19 Q—Q 2 |
| 7 Castles | 7 P—Q 3 | 20 K—R 2 | 20 RxQBP (b) |
| 8 Kt—Q 2 | 8 Kt—B 3 | 21 PxR | 21 Kt—B 6 ch |
| 9 P—QB 3 | 9 Castles | 22 K—R 1 | 22 KtxR |
| 10 R—K 1 | 10 R—Kt 1 | 23 RxR | 23 KtxQ |
| 11 P—KR 3 | 11 Q—B 2 | 24 B—R 6 | 24 QxP ch |
| 12 Q—B 2 | 12 Kt—Q 2 | 25 K—Kt 1 | 25 Kt—K 8 wins |
| 13 R—Kt 1 | 13 Kt—K 4 | | |

(*a*) Taking the initiative.

(*b*) Splendid play that wins hands down.

---

Game No. 105. Sicilian Defence.

Played May 30, 1896, in the Match, Franklin C. C. vs. Manhattan C. C.

| White. | Black. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| E. Delmar. | W. P. Shipley. | | |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—QB 4 | 20 P—KB 4 | 20 P—KB 4 |
| 2 QKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 21 PxP | 21 PxP |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 3 | 22 P—QB 5 | 22 P—K 5 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 PxP | 23 B—B 4 | 23 Q—Q sq |
| 5 KtxP | 5 B—Kt 2 | 24 R—B 4 | 24 B—K sq |
| 6 B—K 3 | 6 Kt—KB 3 | 25 QR—KB sq | 25 B—B 2 |
| 7 B—K 2 | 7 P—Q 3 | 26 Q—Q 4 | 26 Q—Q 2 |
| 8 Castles | 8 Q—R 4 | 27 QR—Q sq | 27 QR—Q sq |
| 9 P—QR 3 (a) | 9 P—QR 3 | 28 Q—K 3 | 28 B—Kt sq |
| 10 P—QKt 4 | 10 Q—B 2 | 29 B—Kt 3 | 29 Q—Kt 4 |
| 11 Kt—Q 5 | 11 KKtxKt | 30 Q—QB 3 (c) | 30 R—QB sq |
| 12 PxKt | 12 KtxKt | 31 P—R 4 | 31 Q—Q 2 |
| 13 BxKt | 13 BxB | 32 P—KKt 3 | 32 KR—Q sq |
| 14 QxB | 14 Castles | 33 R—B 2 | 33 Q—QB 2 |
| 15 P—QB 4 | 15 B—Q 2 (b) | 34 Q—K 3 | 34 Q—K 4 |
| 16 QR—B sq | 16 QR—B sq | 35 KR—Q 2 | 35 R—KB sq |
| 17 P—KR 4 | 17 P—KR 4 | 36 R—Q 4 | 36 QR—Q sq |
| 18 Q—K 3 | 18 K—R 2 | 37 Q—KB 4 | 37 Q—K sq |
| 19 B—Q 3 | 19 P—K 4 | 38 K—B 2 | 38 R—QB sq |
| | | 39 K—K 3 | 39 Q—Q 2 (d) |
| | | 40 QR—Q 2 | 40 B—B 2 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 41 R—QB 2 | 41 KR—Q sq |
| 42 Q—K 5 | 42 R—K |
| 43 Q—KB 6 | 43 R—KB sq |
| 44 P—B 6 | 44 PxP |
| 45 PxP | 45 Q—R 2 |
| 46 BxB | 46 RxB |
| 47 QxR ch | 47 QxQ |
| 48 R—Q 7 | 48 QxR |
| 49 PxQ | 49 R—Q sq |
| 50 R—Q 2 | 50 K—Kt 2 |
| 51 P—Kt 5 | 51 PxP |
| 52 PxP | 52 K—B 2 |
| 53 P—Kt 6 | 53 K—K 2 |
| 54 P—Kt 7 | Resigns. |

(*a*) If Q—Q 2 black wins a Pawn by KtxP.

(*b*) A critical juncture of the game and of the utmost importance for black's development. We believe P—B 4 and on QR—B 1, P—QKt 3 is best.

(*c*) Mr. Delmar wins the game by holding back his QP.

(*d*) Black has nothing to do now but be a spectator and wait for what may turn up.

---

Game No. 106. Ruy Lopez.

G. Reichhelm. N. Jasnogrodsky.

Team Match. 1897.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 B—Q 2 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 KKt—K 2 |
| 6 B—Kt 5 | 6 P—B 3 |
| 7 B—K 3 | 7 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 8 P—KR 4 (a) | 8 PxP |
| 9 KtxP | 9 KtxKt |
| 10 BxKt | 10 BxB |
| 11 KtxB | 11 P—B 3 |
| 12 Kt—B 3 | 12 B—K 2 |
| 13 P—R 5 | 13 Kt—K 4 |
| 14 P—B 4 | 14 Kt—B 2 |
| 15 Q—Kt 4 | 15 R—KKt 1 |
| 16 Q—B 5 (b) | 16 P—Kt 3 |
| 17 PxP | 17 PxP |
| 18 Q—K 6 | 18 Q—Q 2 |
| 19 Q—Kt 3 | 19 R—Kt 2 |
| 20 Castles QR | 20 Q—B 2 |
| 21 R—R 3 | 21 P—QKt 3 |
| 22 QR—KR 1 | 22 Castles (c) |
| 23 Kt—Q 5 | 23 Q—Kt 2 |
| 24 KtxBP | 24 B—B 1 |
| 25 Q—K 6 ch | 25 K—Kt 1 |
| 26 Kt—Kt 4 | 26 Kt—K 4 |
| 27 PxKt | 27 P—B 4 |
| 28 B—B 3 | 28 QxP |
| 29 Q—B 6 | 29 KR—Q 2 |
| 30 Q—B 3 | 30 Q—QB 5 |
| 31 R—R 7 | 31 B—K 2 |
| 32 Kt—B 6 | 32 BxKt |
| 33 QxB | 33 QxRP |
| 34 P—K 6 wins | |

(*a*) This secures the advantage.

(*b*) An important step in the combination.

(*c*) This hastens the end, but his game was hopeless.

---

Game No. 107. French Defence.

Dr. Simonson. M. Morgan.

Team Match. 1897.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 (a) |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 PxP | 3 PxP |
| 4 KKt—B 3 | 4 KKt—B 3 |
| 5 B—Q 3 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 Castles | 6 B—KKt 5 |
| 7 P—B 3 | 7 QKt—Q 2 |
| 8 QKt—Q 2 | 8 Castles |
| 9 Q—B 2 | 9 P—B 4 |
| 10 Kt—K 5 | 10 B—R 4 |
| 11 KtxKt | 11 QxKt |
| 12 PxP | 12 BxP |
| 13 Kt—Kt 3 | 13 B—K 2 |
| 14 Kt—Q 4 | 14 B—Kt 3 |
| 15 B—B 5 | 15 Q—Q 3 |
| 16 P—B 3 | 16 B—Q 1 |
| 17 K—R 1 | 17 B—Kt 3 |
| 18 BxB | 18 BPxB |
| 19 B—K 3 | 19 QR—K 1 |
| 20 QR—K 1 (b) | 20 RxB |
| Resigns (c) | |

(*a*) Played in the Manhattan-Franklin Team Match of 1897.

(*b*) Walking into a fine trap.

(*c*) For, if RxR, then Kt—Kt 5 wins.

---

Game No. 108. Ruy Lopez.

J. Elson. J. Halpern.

Team Match. 1897.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 B—B 4 |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 QKt—Q 2 | 6 Castles |
| 7 Kt—B 1 | 7 Kt—K 2 |
| 8 Kt—Kt 3 | 8 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 9 Castles | 9 P—QB 3 |
| 10 B—R 4 | 10 Q—B 2 |
| 11 B—B 2 | 11 B—KKt 5 |

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12 P—KR 3 | 12 B—K 3 | 32 Q—B 2 | 32 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 13 B—K 3 | 13 B—Kt 3 | 33 P—QKt 3 | 33 Kt—Q 4 |
| 14 P—Q 4 (a) | 14 QR—Q 1 | 34 Q—B 5 | 34 Q—QB 2 |
| 15 Q—K 2 | 15 P—KR 3 | 35 B—Q 3 | 35 Q—Kt 3 |
| 16 Kt—Q 2 | 16 P—Q 4 (b) | 36 QxQ | 36 PxQ |
| 17 QPxP | 17 QKtxP | 37 P—B 4 | 37 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 18 P—KB 4 | 18 Kt—B 5 | 38 B—Kt 1 | 38 PxP |
| 19 KtxKt | 19 PxKt | 39 PxP | 39 R—QR 1 (d) |
| 20 K—R 2 | 20 BxB | | |
| 21 QxB | 21 KR—K 1 | | |
| 22 P—K 5 | 22 B—Q 2 | | |
| 23 Kt—K 4 | 23 Kt—Q 4 | | |
| 24 Q—KKt 3 | 24 K—R 1 | | |
| 25 Kt—Q 6 | 25 R—KB 1 (c) | | |
| 26 KtxP at B 4 | 26 P—KB 4 | | |
| 27 QR—K 1 | 27 B—K 3 | | |
| 28 Kt—Q 6 | 28 K—R 2 | | |
| 29 B—Kt 3 | 29 Q—K 2 | | |
| 30 R—K 2 | 30 P—QKt 4 | | |
| 31 B—B 2 | 31 P—KKt 3 | | |

(*a*) The first advance on the centre for the purpose of growing an attack.

(*b*) This attempt to force the fighting gives white the advantage.

(*c*) Must lose Pawn now, but he foresees that KtxP ch will not pay.

(*d*) Adjudicated by Mr. Steinitz as a win for Mr. Elson. The continuation is, say, 40 R—Kt 2, P—B 4, 41 R—B 3, R—R 3, 42 R from B 3—QKt 3, R—QKt 1, 43 P—Kt 4, PxP, 44 PxP, BxP, 45 Kt—K 4, etc.

---

Game No. 109. French Defence.

| S. Lipschuetz. | J. W. Young. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1897. Team Match. | Manhattan-Franklin. | | |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 | 26 P—KKt 4 | 26 PxP |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 | 27 PxP | 27 RxR ch |
| 3 QKt—B 3 | 3 KKt—B 3 | 28 KtxR | 28 Q—B 8 |
| 4 P—K 5 | 4 KKt—Q 2 | 29 Q—R 2 | 29 P—KKt 3 |
| 5 P—KB 4 | 5 P—QB 4 | 30 P—B 5 | 30 B—Kt 4 (e) |
| 6 PxP | 6 QKt—B 3 | | |
| 7 P—QR 3 | 7 P—QR 4 | | |
| 8 B—K 3 | 8 KtxBP | | |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 P—B 4 | | |
| 10 BxKt | 10 BxB | | |
| 11 B—Q 3 | 11 B—Q 2 | | |
| 12 Kt—QKt 5 | 12 Castles | | |
| 13 Q—K 2 | 13 Kt—R 2 | | |
| 14 QKt—Q 4 | 14 Q—Kt 3 (a) | | |
| 15 P—B 3 | 15 Kt—B 3 | | |
| 16 Q—KB 2 | 16 KtxKt (b) | | |
| 17 PxKt | 17 B—K 2 (c) | | |
| 18 Castles KR | 18 QR—B 1 | | |
| 19 QR—Q 1 | 19 R—B 3 | | |
| 20 P—R 3 | 20 KR—B 1 | | |
| 21 K—R 1 | 21 QR—B 2 | | |
| 22 KR—Kt 1 | 22 B—QKt 4 | | |
| 23 B—Kt 1 | 23 B—R 5 | | |
| 24 R—Q 2 (d) | 24 R—B 8 | | |
| 25 B—Q 3 | 25 Q—B 2 | | |

(*a*) Mr. Young has conducted the defence with great good judgment, has at least an equal game.

(*b*) He should have delayed this capture.

(*c*) Mr. Young, however, wished at all hazards, to nip any attack on his King's side.

(*d*) White plays with the sole aim of facilitating his King's side project.

(*e*) Adjudication time arrived and the game passed into Referee Steinitz's hands for treatment. Mr. Lipschuetz was sure he could win, and offered to wager $50 that he could demonstrate. He proceeded: 31 PxP, P—R 3, 32 R—KB 2, B—K 6, etc., and Mr. Steinitz was so impressed that he awarded the game to white. Lipschuetz's analysis was wrong, and 32 Q—K 6 at least draws. Mr. Steinitz acknowledged his error, and at the request of the Manhattan Chess Club corrected his decision and awarded a draw.

---

Game No. 110. Ruy Lopez Knight's Game. A Great Battle.

| E. Kemeny. | Showalter. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Team. | 1897. | | |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 11 QKt—Q 2 | 11 KKt—K 3 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 12 QR—Q sq | 12 P—Q 4 |
| 3 KB—Kt 5 | 3 KKt—B 3 | 13 KKt—Q 4 | 13 KtxKt |
| 4 Castles | 4 KtxKP | 14 QBxKt | 14 QB—B 4 ! |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 KB—K 2 | 15 P—QB 4 | 15 P—QB 4 |
| 6 Q—K 2 | 6 KKt—Q 3 | 16 QB—Kt 2 | 16 P—Q 5 |
| 7 KBxKt | 7 KtPxB | 17 QKt—K 4 | 17 P—QR 4 |
| 8 QPxP | 8 Kt—Kt 2 | 18 Kt—Kt 3 | 18 Q—B sq |
| 9 P—QKt 3 | 9 Castles | 19 QKtxB | 19 QxQKt |
| 10 QB—Kt 2 | 10 KKt—B 4 | 20 P—KB 4 | 20 P—KR 4 ! |
| | | 21 QR—Q 3 | 21 KR—Q sq(?) |
| | | 22 P—QR 4 | 22 QR—his 3 |

Digitized by Google

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 23 B—home | 23 KR—Kt sq | |
| 24 QB—Q 2! | 24 B—Q sq (a) | |
| 25 Q—KB 3 | 25 P—QB 3 | |
| 26 Q—KR 3 | 26 QxQ ! | |
| 27 QRxQ | 27 KB—B 2 | |
| 28 KR—B 3 | 28 P—KKt 3 | |
| 29 KR—Q 3 | 29 QR—his 2 | |
| 30 QR—B 3 | 30 K—Kt 2 | |
| 31 P—KR 3 | 31 P—KR 5 | |
| 32 QB—K sq | 32 KR—home | |
| 33 B—Q 2 | 33 P—KB 3 (b) | |
| 34 KPxP+ | 34 KxB 2d P | |
| 35 P—KKt 4 | 35 PxP en p | |
| 36 QRxP | 36 KR—his 4 | |
| 37 QR—Kt 4 | 37 QR—home | |
| 38 KR—Kt 3 | 38 R—KKt sq | |
| 39 QR—Kt 5 | 39 KRxR | |
| 40 KRxR | 40 B—Kt 3 and the game was adjudged a win for white; indeed, white forces his win by 41...P—B 5, etc. | |

(*a*) If there was any winning chance for black it rested with the P—KB 3 play. He should have tried to obtain command of the open K's file. The play selected in 23...to 25... is inferior, and enables white to turn the tables. Guarding QRP with B compromises his position.

(*b*) Should have played 33...R—QKt sq. The move selected proves disastrous; it weakens the KKtP, and white is enabled to start a winning attack by advancing his KKtP, and by the subsequent command of the open KKt file.

---

## Section X.

## Miscellaneous Games.

### Game No. 111. Evans' Gambit.

G. Tatnall. C. F. Huch.
Continental Correspondence Tourney.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 17 P—QR 4 | 17 Q—Q 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 18 B—Kt 2 | 18 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 | 19 Q—Q 2 | 19 Kt—R 5 (c) |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxKtP | 20 P—B 3 | 20 PxP |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—B 4 | 21 BPxP | 21 P—QR 4 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 PxP | 22 Q—B 3 | 22 RxP |
| 7 PxP | 7 B—Kt 3 | 23 R—B 2 | 23 R—K 3 |
| 8 Castles | 8 P—Q 3 | 24 B checks | 24 K—K 1 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 B—Kt 5 | 25 B—B 5 | 25 K—Q 2 |
| 10 B—QKt 5 | 10 K—B 1 (a) | 26 Kt—K 4 | 26 KR—K 1 |
| 11 Kt—K 2 | 11 BxKt | 27 R—QKt 1 | 27 P—B 4 |
| 12 PxB | 12 Q—B 3 | 28 BxB | 28 PxKt |
| 13 BxKt | 13 PxB | 29 PxP | 29 QxKP |
| 14 P—B 4 | 14 R—K 1 | 30 R—B 7 ch | 30 KR—K 2 |
| 15 P—K 5 (b) | 15 Q—K 3 | 31 RxR ch | 31 KxR wins |
| 16 Kt—Kt 3 | 16 Kt—K 2 | | |

(*a*) The key move to the best defence.
(*b*) Too forward.
(*c*) Turning the tables, and finishing finely.

---

### Game No. 112. Petroff Defence.

Correspondence game played in the "Continental Correspondence Tournament," between Dr. S. T. King, of Brooklyn, and E. S. Maguire, of Philadelphia.

| White. Dr. King. | Black. E. S. Maguire. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 11 P—QB 3 | 11 KtxKt |
| 2 Kt—KB 3 | 2 Kt—KB 3 | 12 BxKt | 12 B—R 5 ch |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 PxP | 13 K—K | 13 Castles QR |
| 4 P—K 5 | 4 Kt—K 5 | 14 Q—Q 3 | 14 RxB |
| 5 Q—K 2 | 5 B—Kt 5 ch | 15 QxR | 15 R—Q |
| 6 K—Q sq | 6 P—Q 4 | 16 QxB | 16 R—Q 8 ch |
| 7 PxP e p | 7 P—KB 4 | 17 K—K 2 | 17 Kt—Kt 6 ch |
| 8 PxP | 8 QxP | 18 BPxKt | 18 Q—K 4 ch |
| 9 KtxP —(a) | 9 Kt—QB 3 (b) | 19 K—B 2 | 19 Q—K 8 ch |
| 10 B—K 3 | 10 B—Q 2 | 20 K—B 3 | 20 B—B 3 ch |
| | | 21 K—B 4 | 21 Q—B 7 ch |
| | | 22 K—Kt 5 | 22 Q—K 6 ch |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 23 Q—KB 4 | 23 Q—K 2 ch |
| 24 KxP | 24 B—Q 2 mate |

(*a*) This variation of the Petroff is given by Steinitz in his Modern Chess Instructor as a winning attack for white.

(*b*) This fine move, not noticed in the last mentioned authority, was first pointed out and analyzed by Joseph Palmer Morgan, of Philadelphia. It was shown by Mr. Morgan to Mr. Pillsbury before he played in the St. Petersburg Tournament, and had Mr. Pillsbury remembered Mr. Morgan's analysis his score in that tournament would have been much better. The following are the main variations of Mr. Morgan's analysis:

| | (1) | (2) | (3) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Kt—B 3 | | |
| 10 | KtxKt / PxKt | P—QB 3 / KtxKt | |
| 11 | P—B 3 / B—R 3 | PxKt / B—Q 2 | |

| | (1) | (2) | (3) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 12 | QxB / Kt—B 7 ch | P—B 3 / B ch | B—K 3 / R—QB |
| 13 | K—K 2 / Q—K 4 ch | P in / Cast. QR | P—KB 3 / Castles |
| 14 | B in / P—B 5 | PxKt / RxP ch + | Q—B 4 ch / QxQ |
| 15 | QxP ch / K—K 2 | | BxQ ch / RxB |
| 16 | Q—Kt 7 ch / K—B 3 | | PxKt / P—B 5 wins |
| 17 | Q—B 6 ch / B in | | |
| 18 | Q—B 3 / PxB + | | |

---

Game No. 113. Fianchetto.

(Copied from the Philadelphia *Ledger* of May 19, 1898.)

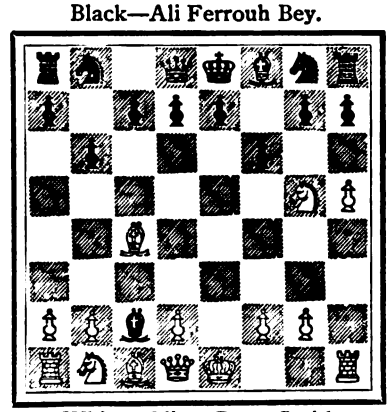
Oliver Perry Smith, whose nomination to be Commissary of Subsistence, with the rank of a captain, was announced yesterday, is a chess player of considerable ability. He participated in the Franklin championship tourney, as well as in the Mercantile Library cup contest. In the continuous tourney he won the prize for the greatest number of victories (there was no special prize for the greatest number of losses, otherwise he would have captured that also). During his visit to Washington he played numerous games, winning nearly all of them. The following game was contested between Mr. Smith and the Turkish Minister. The former won in rather short order, but it must be admitted that the defence might have been improved upon.

| White. | Black. |
|---|---|
| Oliver Perry Smith. | Ali Ferrouh Bey. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—QKt 3 |
| 2 B—B 4 | 2 B—Kt 2 |
| 3 Kt—KB 3 | 3 BxP |
| 4 Kt—Kt 5 | 4 B—Kt 3 |
| 5 P—KR 4 | 5 P—KB 3 |
| 6 P—R 5 | 6 BxBP |

Now should white answer QxB, then PxKt would follow, and white is not only two Pawns behind, but also has a weak QP and KRP. Nevertheless, most authorities will agree that black's sixth move was not quite satisfactory, principally on account of the very forcible reply that white had on hand. See diagram.

7 B—B 7 mate

Position after black's sixth move:
Black—Ali Ferrouh Bey.



White—Oliver Perry Smith.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 114. Ruy Lopez.

M. Morgan. J. E. Narraway.

Continental Correspondence Tourney. 1897.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—QR 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Q—K 2 (a) | 5 P—QKt 4 (b) |
| 6 B—Kt 3 | 6 B—B 4 |
| 7 P—B 3 | 7 Castles |
| 8 P—Q 3 | 8 P—Q 3 (c) |
| 9 B—Kt 5 | 9 B—K 3 |
| 10 QKt—Q 2 | 10 BxB |
| 11 PxB | 11 Q—Q 2 (d) |
| 12 BxKt | 12 PxB |
| 13 Kt—R 4 (e) | 13 K—R 1 |
| 14 Kt—B 1 (f) | 14 Kt—K 2 |
| 15 Kt—Kt 3 | 15 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 16 Kt R 4—B 5 | 16 Kt—B 5 |
| 17 Q—B 3 | 17 P—QR 4 |
| 18 Castles KR | 18 R—KKt 1 |
| 19 K—R 1 | 19 B—Kt 3 |
| 20 Kt—R 5 | 20 KtxKt |
| 21 QxKt | 21 R—Kt 4 |
| 22 Q—R 4 | 22 Q—K 3 |
| 23 P—QKt 4 | 23 P—R 5 |
| 24 P—KB 4 | 24 PxP |
| 25 QxBP | 25 QR—KKt 1 |
| 26 P—KKt 3 | 26 P—Q 4 |
| 27 QR—K 1 | 27 R—Kt 5 |
| 28 Q—Q 2 | 28 R—Q 1 |
| 29 Q—K 2 | 29 R—Kt 4 |
| 30 P—Q 4 | 30 R—K 1 (g) |
| 31 QxP | 31 PxP |
| 32 R—B 4 | 32 P—B 3 (h) |
| 33 QxB | 33 RxKt |
| 34 RxR | 34 QxR |
| 35 QxBP | 35 R—K 3 |
| 36 QxRP | 36 P—K 6 |
| 37 Q—R 8 ch | 37 K—Kt 2 |
| 38 Q—Kt 2 | 38 P—K 7 |
| 39 K—Kt 1 (i) | 39 Q—Q 6 |
| 40 Q—B 2 | 40 P—R 4 |
| 41 P—R 4 | 41 Q—Q 7 |
| 42 K—Kt 2 | 42 P—B 4 |
| 43 P—Kt 5 | 43 QxKtP |
| 44 P—Q 5 | 44 R—K 5 |
| 45 P—Kt 6 | 45 Q—Q 7 |
| 46 K—R 2 | 46 QxQP |
| 47 RxP | 47 R—KKt 5 |
| 48 R—QKt 2 | 48 Q—Q 3 |
| 49 P—Kt 7 | 49 Q—Kt 1 |
| 50 K—R 3 | 50 K—R 3 |
| 51 Q—B 3 | 51 P—B 5 |
| 52 R—KKt 2 | 52 Q—Q 1 |
| 53 Q—B 6 ch | 53 K—Kt 2 |
| 54 Q—Kt 5 | 54 PxP |
| 55 QxP | 55 R—Kt 3 |
| 56 Q—KB 5 | 56 Q—Kt 3 |
| 57 Q—K 5 ch | 57 P—B 3 |
| 58 Q—K 7 ch | 58 K—R 3 |
| 59 Q—B 8 ch | 59 K—R 2 |
| 60 R—K 2 and wins | |

(*a*) An old form of attack employed in the days of Staunton.

(*b*) If B—QB 4, BxKt, QPxB, KtxP, Q—Q 5, Kt—Q 3, etc.

(*c*) P—Q 4 is safe and better.

(*d*) Black now begins to suffer for his lack of normal development. If P—Q 4 white proceeds with P—Q 4 in turn and secures an advantage.

(*e*) White has now "un petite position" and handles it finely.

(*f*) Not only pleases the gallery, but helps to bring two brawny Knights on the objective point B 5.

(*g*) If P—B 3, PxP, QRxP, Kt—K 7.

(*h*) Brilliantly induced by a shaky position.

(*i*) On RxP, Q—Kt 8 ch wins.

---

(CONTINUED FROM PAGE 41.)

## PENNSYLVANIA STATE CHESS ASSOCIATION

## VS.

## NEW YORK STATE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

### SECOND MATCH.

Played at Grove Spring Hotel, Keuka Lake, New York, August 8 to 13, 1898.

This contest was played under the same rules and conditions as the one the previous year held at Thousand Isles. The following account is by Emil Kemeny, one of the Pennsylvania team: The team contest between New York and Pennsylvania, held at

Digitized by Google

Keuka Lake, New York, closed on Friday night, Pennsylvania scoring an easy victory. The New York State Chess Association was always considered the leading chess organization of the country. The championship tourneys, contested in New York City on Washington's Birthday, as well as the midsummer meetings held at various summer resorts in the Empire State, were for many years considered the main events in the chess world. Players from other States were often tempted to participate, Philadelphians being most conspicuous among them. The handicap and later on the first-class tourney were won by Messrs. Shipley, Voigt and Bampton, of this city. The success on these occasions as well as in the team matches between the Franklin Chess Club, of Philadelphia, and the Manhattan Chess Club, of New York, led local players to organize a State organization similar to the one in New York.

The Pennsylvania Chess Association, though started but two years ago, has given a very creditable account of itself. It held two championship tourneys (won in 1897 by Mr. S. W. Bampton and in 1898 by Mr. W. P. Shipley). Last year it challenged the New York State Association to a team match. The Empire State won, the score being 25½ to 23½. This year Pennsylvania more than squared accounts. The victory achieved was a decisive one, the score being 30 to 19. The home team is naturally elated, for its success gives the Pennsylvania Chess Association a leading position.

The New York team this year could not secure the services of Messrs. Pillsbury, Hodges and De Visser, but had able substitutes in Messrs. Lipschutz, ex-champion of the United States; G. Koehler, champion of the Manhattan Chess Club, and Marshall, champion of the Brooklyn Chess Club. The Philadelphia team this year missed W. P. Shipley (confined at home by sickness) and C. J. Newman, their places being taken by Herm. G. Voigt, champion of the Franklin Chess Club, and O. C. Bowers, of Chambersburg, Pa. In the first two rounds the New York team was leading, but the Pennsylvania team soon evened up matters, and by steady play secured a formidable victory, beating their opponents by 11 points. The individual scores follow:

| Pennsylvania Team. / New York Team. | S. Lipschutz. | J. M. Hanham. | G. Koehler. | E. Delmar, Captain. | F. J. Marshall. | A. J. Souine. | E. Levy. | Penna. Wins. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. W. Bampton | ½ | 0 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 |
| H. G. Voigt | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 5 |
| D. S. Robinson, Captain | ½ | ½ | ½ | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 4½ |
| E. Kemeny | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | ½ | 1 | 1 | 4½ |
| J. W. Young | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 4 |
| J. L. McCutcheon | 0 | ½ | ½ | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| O. C. Bowers | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 3 |
| New York Wins | 5½ | 4½ | 3 | 2 | 1½ | 1½ | 1 | |

Total, Pennsylvania, 30; New York, 19.

First Prize, S. Lipschutz; Second and Third Prizes, divided between S. W. Bampton and H. G. Voigt; Fourth and Fifth Prizes, divided among D. S. Robinson, E. Kemeny and J. M. Hanham. Prize for best game awarded to E. Kemeny for his win from Delmar (see games).

Digitized by Google

SCORE BY ROUNDS.

| | 1st. | 2d. | 3d. | 4th. | 5th. | 6th. | 7th. | Total. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pennsylvania Team | 3 | 3½ | 4½ | 5½ | 3 | 5½ | 5 | 30 |
| New York Team | 4 | 3½ | 2½ | 1½ | 4 | 1½ | 2 | 19 |

The Tournament, first-class, of New York State Chess Association, held at the same time, was won by W. J. Ferris (a strong player of the Franklin Club, Philadelphia); Second and Third Prizes, divided between H. J. Rogers, of Albany, and C. P. Weeks, of Rochester.

(For selection of games see Section XI.)

---

## SECTION XI.

## GAMES PLAYED AT THOUSAND ISLES AND LAKE KEUKA IN TEAM MATCHES, PENNSYLVANIA AND NEW YORK.

Game No. 115. French Defence.

Played in the Match, Pennsylvania vs. New York, at Thousand Isles, August, 1897.

| Schieffelin. | McCutcheon. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 QKt—B 3 | 3 KKt—B 3 |
| 4 B—Q 3 (a) | 4 P—B 4 |
| 5 PxBP | 5 PxP |
| 6 KtxP | 6 KtxKt |
| 7 BxKt | 7 QxQ ch |
| 8 KxQ | 8 BxP |
| 9 B—K 3 (b) | 9 BxB |
| 10 PxB | 10 Kt—Q 2 |
| 11 Kt—R 3 | 11 P—K 4 (c) |
| 12 Kt—B 2 | 12 K—K 2 |
| 13 K—K 2 | 13 Kt—B 4 |
| 14 B—Q 5 | 14 B—K 3 |
| 15 BxB | 15 KxB |
| 16 P—QKt 3 | 16 KR—Q 1 |
| 17 KR—Q 1 | 17 P—QKt 3 |
| 18 RxR | 18 RxR |
| 19 R—Q 1 | 19 RxR |
| 20 KtxR | 20 P—B 4 |
| 21 Kt—B 2 | 21 Kt—R 3 (d) |
| 22 P—QR 3 | 22 Kt—B 2 |
| 23 Kt—Q 1 | 23 K—Q 3 |
| 24 K—Q 3 | 24 P—KKt 4 |
| 25 P—B 4 (e) | 25 P—K 5 ch |
| 26 K—B 3 | 26 K—K 4 |
| 27 P—QKt 4 | 27 P—B 5 |
| 28 P—QR 4 | 28 P—KR 4 |
| 29 K—Q 2 | 29 Kt—R 3 |
| 30 K—B 3 | 30 Kt—B 2 |
| 31 K—Q 2 | 31 K—B 4 |
| 32 Kt—B 3 | 32 P—B 6 |
| 33 PxP | 33 PxP |
| 34 K—K 1 | 34 P—Kt 5 |
| 35 Kt—Kt 5 (f) | 35 KtxKt |
| 36 RPxKt | 36 P—R 5 |
| 37 P—B 5 (g) | 37 P—Kt 6 (h) |
| 38 P—R 3 | 38 K—K 5 (i) |
| 39 P—B 6 | 39 KxP |
| 40 K—B 1 | 40 P checks |
| 41 K—Kt 1 | 41 K—K 7 |
| 42 P—B 7 | 42 P checks |
| 43 KxP | 43 P Queens ch |
| 44 K—R 2 | 44 K—B 7 wins |

(*a*) One of the obsolete forms of attack which a master of the openings, like Mr. McCutcheon, would be sure to take advantage. P—B 4 now breaks him up in the centre.

(*b*) K—K 2 is the obvious move.

(*c*) Kt—B 3, B—B 3, P—K 4, is more aggressive.

(*d*) Could play P—KR 3, menacing P—K 5.

(*e*) A tactical mistake. In defensive positions the Pawns should only be moved for serious reasons.

(*f*) K—B 2 his only chance for drawing.

(*g*) Mr. Schieffelin is a faculty player, and cannot help pushing for a supposed win.

(*h*) Fine answer. If now PxP, then P—R 6 wins.

(*i*) Finishing in a masterly manner.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 116. Scotch Gambit.

Played in the New York-Pennsylvania Team Match, Thousand Islands, August, 1897.

| W. P. Shipley. | H. N. Pillsbury. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 PxP |
| 4 KtxP | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 KtxKt | 5 KtPxB |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 P—Q 4 |
| 7 Q—K 2 | 7 B—K 2 |
| 8 PxP | 8 PxP |
| 9 B—Kt 5 ch (a) | 9 B—Q 2 |
| 10 BxB ch | 10 QxB |
| 11 Castles | 11 Castles KR |
| 12 Kt—Q 2 | 12 KR—K 1 |
| 13 Kt—B 3 | 13 B—Q 3 |
| 14 Q—Q 3 | 14 QR—Kt 1 |
| 15 P—QKt 3 | 15 P—B 4 |
| 16 B—Kt 5 | 16 Kt—K 5 |
| 17 KR—K 1 | 17 Q—B 3 |
| 18 P—B 3 | 18 P—B 5 (b) |
| 19 PxP | 19 PxP |
| 20 Q—B 2 | 20 Kt—B 4 |
| 21 RxR ch | 21 RxR |
| 22 R—K 1 | 22 RxR ch |
| 23 KtxR | 23 Q—K 5 |
| 24 B—K 3 | 24 P—B 4 |
| 25 Q—Q 2 | 25 Q—K 3 |
| 26 BxKt | 26 BxB |
| 27 Kt—B 3 | 27 P—KR 3 |
| 28 K—B 1 | 28 Q—K 5 |
| 29 Kt—K 1 | 29 B—K 2 |
| 30 Q—K 2 | 30 B—B 3 |
| 31 QxQ (c) | 31 PxQ |
| 32 Kt—B 2 | 32 BxP |
| 33 Kt—R 3 | 33 K—B 2 |
| 34 KtxP | 34 K—K 3 |
| 35 Kt—K 3 | 35 K—Q 3 |
| 36 K—K 2 | 36 K—B 4 |
| 37 K—Q 1 | 37 K—Kt 5 |
| 38 K—B 2 | 38 B—Q 5 |
| 39 Kt—Q 1 | 39 P—Kt 4 |
| 40 Kt—K 3 | 40 P—KR 4 |
| 41 P—KR 3 | 41 P—R 4 |
| 42 Kt—Q 1 | 42 P—Kt 5 |
| 43 PxP | 43 PxP |
| 44 P—Kt 3 | 44 P—R 5 |
| 45 Kt—K 3 | 45 BxKt |
| 46 PxB drawn (d) | |

Notes.

(*a*) Playing conservatively against so powerful an adversary.

(*b*) Characteristically making a push for a win, but Mr. Shipley meets it with great accuracy.

(*c*) Foreseeing that he can regain the Pawn lost by this.

(*d*) If black now moves K—B 5, white responds K—Q 2, and keeps the black King out.

---

Game No. 117. Vienna Opening.

Played at Keuka Lake, August, 1898.

| S. Lipschuetz. | S. W. Bampton. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 QKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—KKt 3 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 2 | 4 B—Kt 5 |
| 5 KKt—K 2 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 Castles | 6 P—KR 4 |
| 7 P—KR 3 | 7 P—R 5 |
| 8 P—Kt 4 | 8 KtxKtP (a) |
| 9 PxKt | 9 BxP |
| 10 K—R 2 (b) | 10 P—KKt 4 |
| 11 P—B 3 | 11 B—K 3 |
| 12 Kt—Q 5 | 12 P—R 6 |
| 13 B—R 1 | 13 BxKt |
| 14 PxB | 14 Kt—K 2 |
| 15 P—B 3 | 15 B—R 4 |
| 16 P—Q 4 | 16 Q—Q 2 |
| 17 P—QKt 4 | 17 B—Kt 3 |
| 18 P—R 4 | 18 P—R 3 |
| 19 P—R 5 | 19 B—R 2 |
| 20 BxP | 20 Castles QR |
| 21 Kt—Kt 3 | 21 QR—Kt 1 |
| 22 P—KB 4 | 22 PxP |
| 23 BxP | 23 Kt—B 4 |
| 24 B—K 4 | 24 Kt—R 5 |
| 25 Q—Q 3 | 25 K—Kt 1 |
| 26 P—B 4 | 26 P—KB 4 |
| 27 B—R 1 | 27 Kt—Kt 7 |
| 28 P—B 5 | 28 Q—K 2 |
| 29 PxP | 29 KtxB |
| 30 RxKt | 30 QxP |
| 31 Q—KB 3 | 31 R—Kt 4 |
| 32 R—K 1 | 32 KR—Kt 1 |
| 33 R—K 6 | 33 QxKtP |
| 34 KtxP | 34 Q—Kt 8 (c) |
| 35 P—Q 6 | 35 R—Kt 7 ch |
| 36 BxR | 36 PxB |
| 37 PxP ch | 37 KxP |
| 38 R—K 7 ch | 38 K—Kt 1 |
| 39 QxKt P | 39 RxQ ch |
| 40 KxR | 40 Q—R 7 ch |
| 41 K—B 3 | 41 QxP |
| 42 K—Kt 4 | 42 B—Kt 3 |
| 43 Kt—Q 6 | 43 B—B 2 |
| 44 R—K 8 ch | 44 K—R 2 |
| 45 Kt—B 8 ch | 45 K—Kt 1 |

46 Kt—Kt 6 ch and Mr. Lipschuetz drew by perpetual check.

Notes.

(*a*) Was very anxious to make this sacrifice and was afraid it wouldn't keep. It is very adventurous.

(*b*) His only move.

(*c*) Fine and unexpected play. R—Kt 7 ch would have lost.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 118. King's Gambit Declined.

Played at Keuka Lake, August, 1898.

| E. Delmar. | O. C. Bowers. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 B—B 4 |
| 3 KKt—B 3 | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 QKt—B 3 |
| 5 P—Q 3 | 5 B—KKt 5 |
| 6 P—KR 3 | 6 BxKt |
| 7 QxB | 7 Kt—Q 5 |
| 8 Q—Kt 3 (a) | 8 KtxP ch |
| 9 K—Q 1 | 9 KtxR |
| 10 PxP | 10 PxP |
| 11 QxKtP | 11 Q—K 2 (b) |
| 12 QxR | 12 Castles |
| 13 R—B 1 | 13 Q—R 5 |
| 14 Kt—B 3 | 14 Q—Kt 6 |
| 15 B—Q 2 | 15 QxKtP |
| 16 R—K 1 | 16 B—B 7 (c) |
| 17 QxKP | 17 BxR |
| 18 Q—B 5 ch | 18 K—Kt 1 |
| 19 KxB | 19 Kt—B 7 ch |
| 20 K—Q 1 | 20 Kt—Q 5 |
| 21 Q—Kt 4 | 21 Q—B 8 ch |
| 22 B—K 1 | 22 Kt—B 6 |
| 23 Q—Kt 3 | 23 KtxB |
| 24 QxKt | 24 QxRP |
| 25 Kt—Q 5 | 25 P—KR 4 |
| 26 Q—Kt 4 | 26 Q—Q 2 |
| 27 Kt—K 3 | 27 Kt—B 3 |
| 28 K—K 1 | 28 P—R 5 and won |

Notes.

(*a*) The style a la Delmar, but the player of the first part was not aware that the style a la Bowers is quite similar.

(*b*) Rather Q—B 3.

(*c*) Convincing white that there are two Richmonds in the field. Black has it now all his own way.

---

Game No. 119. Philidor's Defence.

Played at Keuka Lake, August, 1898. Brilliancy Prize Game.

| E. Kemeny. | E. Delmar. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 P—Q 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 KKt—B 3 |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 QKt—Q 2 |
| 5 B—K 3 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 P—QB 3 |
| 7 Kt—K 2 | 7 Q—B 2 |
| 8 P—B 3 | 8 P—Q 4 (a) |
| 9 Q—B 2 | 9 PxKP |
| 10 BxP | 10 KtxB |
| 11 QxKt | 11 Castles (b) |
| 12 PxP | 12 P—QKt 3 |
| 13 QKt—Q 4 | 13 B—Kt 2 |
| 14 Kt—B 5 | 14 QR—K 1 |
| 15 Castles QR | 15 B—B 3 |
| 16 RxKt | 16 QxR |
| 17 Q—KKt 4 | 17 Q—K 3 |
| 18 PxB | 18 P—Kt 3 |
| 19 Kt—R 6 ch | 19 K—R 1 |
| 20 QxQ | 20 RxQ |
| 21 Kt—Kt 5 | 21 P—B 4 |
| 22 KtxR | 22 PxKt |
| 23 R—Q 1 (c) and wins. | |

(*a*) The Major would have delayed the pushing of this Pawn.

(*b*) Giving up a Pawn, but his game is now lost.

(*c*) Mr. Kemeny played the finish in beautiful style. The mate is forced by R—Q 7, KKt 7, etc.

---

Game No. 120. Ruy Lopez.

Played at Keuka Lake, August, 1898.

| J. L. McCutcheon. | A. J. Souwine. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Castles | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 PxP |
| 7 KtxP | 7 B—Q 2 |
| 8 Kt—Q 5 | 8 KtxKKt |
| 9 BxB ch | 9 QxB |
| 10 QxKt | 10 Castles KR |
| 11 KtxB ch | 11 QxKt |
| 12 B—Kt 5 | 12 KR—K 1 |
| 13 BxKt (a) | 13 PxB |
| 14 P—KB 3 | 14 Q—K 4 |
| 15 P—B 3 | 15 P—KB 4 |
| 16 KR—K 1 | 16 QxQ ch |
| 17 PxQ | 17 PxP |
| 18 PxP | 18 P—QB 4 (b) |
| 19 QR—Q 1 | 19 R—K 2 |
| 20 PxP | 20 PxP |
| 21 R—Q 3 | 21 QR—K 1 |
| 22 R—Kt 3 ch | 22 K—R 1 |
| 23 QR—K 3 | 23 R—K 4 |
| 24 K—B 2 | 24 P—B 4 |
| 25 PxP | 25 RxP ch |
| 26 K—K 2 | 26 RxR ch |
| 27 KxR | 27 R—Q 4 (c) |
| 28 R—K 2 | 28 K—Kt 2 |
| 29 R—Q 2 | 29 R—K 4 ch |
| 30 K—Q 3 | 30 P—Kt 4 |
| 31 R—KB 2 | 31 K—Kt 3 |
| 32 P—QKt 3 | 32 R—Q 4 ch |
| 33 K—B 3 | 33 R—Q 5 |
| 34 P—QR 3 | 34 P—KR 4 |
| 35 P—QKt 4 | 35 R—B 5 ch |

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 36 K—Kt 3 | 36 PxP | 48 P—Kt 4 | 48 P—R 5 |
| 37 PxP | 37 R—Kt 5 (d) | 49 P—Kt 5 wins | |
| 38 R—QB 2 | 38 R—KB 5 | | |
| 39 R—B 5 | 39 P—R 3 | | |
| 40 R—B 6 ch | 40 R—B 3 | | |
| 41 RxR ch | 41 KxR | | |
| 42 K—B 3 | 42 K—K 4 | | |
| 43 K—Q 3 | 43 K—Q 4 | | |
| 44 P—Kt 3 | 44 K—K 4 | | |
| 45 P—R 3 | 45 K—Q 4 | | |
| 46 K—K 3 | 46 K—K 4 | | |
| 47 K—B 3 | 47 K—Q 5 | | |

Notes.

(*a*) P—B 3 slightly better.

(*b*) R—K 2 best.

(*c*) Changing off Rooks would be to white's advantage, as the black King will eventually have to run after one of the two white Pawns on King's side. Mr. McCutcheon plays with fine end game skill.

(*d*) Should play R—K 5.

---

Game No. 121. Giuoco Piano.

Played at Keuka Lake, August, 1898.

| D. S. Robinson. | S. Lipschuetz. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 32 P—KKt 3 | 32 K—B 3 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 33 Kt—Q 4 | 33 P—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 | 34 Kt—B 3 | 34 KtxKt |
| 4 Castles | 4 P—Q 3 | 35 KxKt | 35 P—K 4 |
| 5 P—Q 3 | 5 Kt—B 3 | 36 P—B 3 | 36 K—K 3 |
| 6 B—K 3 | 6 B—Kt 3 | 37 K—K 3 | 37 P—Kt 4 |
| 7 Kt—B 3 | 7 Kt—K 2 | 38 K—Q 2 | 38 K—Q 2 |
| 8 BxB | 8 RPxB | 39 K—B 2 | 39 K—B 2 |
| 9 Kt—Kt 5 | 9 Castles | 40 K—Kt 3 | 40 K—Kt 3 |
| 10 P—B 4 | 10 PxP | 41 K—B 2 | 41 K—R 4 |
| 11 RxP | 11 Kt—Kt 3 | 42 P—Kt 3 | 42 K—Kt 3 |
| 12 R—KB 1 | 12 Kt—K 4 | 43 K—Q 2 | 43 K—B 4 |
| 13 B—Kt 3 | 13 KKt—Kt 5 | 44 K—K 3 | 44 K—Kt 3 |
| 14 Q—Q 2 | 14 P—R 3 | 45 P—KR 4 | 45 PxP |
| 15 Kt—B 3 | 15 B—K 3 | 46 PxP | 46 P—B 4 |
| 16 KtxKt | 16 KtxKt | 47 P—B 4 | 47 K—R 4 |
| 17 BxB | 17 PxB | 48 PxP | 48 KxP |
| 18 RxR ch | 18 QxR | 49 K—Q 2 | 49 K—R 4 |
| 19 R—KB 1 | 19 Q—K 2 | 50 K—B 2 | 50 P—Kt 4 |
| 20 Q—B 4 | 20 Kt—B 3 | 51 K—B 3 | 51 K—Kt 3 |
| 21 P—QR 3 (a) | 21 Kt—Q 5 | 52 K—Q 2 | 52 K—R 4 |
| 22 Q—B 2 | 22 Kt—B 3 | 53 K—B 3 | 53 K—Kt 3 |
| 23 Kt—K 2 | 23 Kt—K 4 | Drawn Game (b) | |
| 24 P—R 3 | 24 R—K 1 | | |
| 25 Q—Kt 3 | 25 P—KKt 4 | | |
| 26 Q—B 2 | 26 Q—Kt 2 | | |
| 27 Kt—Kt 3 | 27 R—KB 1 | | |
| 28 QxR ch | 28 QxQ | | |
| 29 RxQ ch | 29 KxR | | |
| 30 K—B 2 | 30 K—K 2 | | |
| 31 Kt—K 2 | 31 P—R 4 | | |

Notes.

(*a*) P—QR 4 was better, and afterwards strengthen it with P—QKt 3. This would have given white a winning chance in the end game that actually followed.

(*b*) The end game is a good example of careful Pawn play.

---

Game No. 122. Giuoco Piano.

Played at Keuka Lake, August, 1898.

| H. G. Voigt. | S. Lipschuetz. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 14 QxB | 14 Castles |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 15 Castles KR (a) | 15 B—Q 5 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 | 16 QR—Q 1 | 16 B—K 4 |
| 4 P—B 3 | 4 P—Q 3 | 17 KR—K 1 | 17 R—K 1 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 PxP | 18 BxKt | 18 BxB |
| 6 PxP | 6 B—Kt 3 | 19 Q—Kt 3 | 19 R—K 3 |
| 7 B—KKt 5 | 7 Kt—B 3 | 20 Q—Q 3 | 20 B—K 4 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 B—Kt 5 | 21 P—KKt 3 | 21 Q—R 4 |
| 9 P—Q 5 | 9 Kt—K 4 | 22 P—B 4 | 22 BxKt |
| 10 B—Kt 5 ch | 10 P—B 3 | 23 QxB | 23 QxQ |
| 11 PxP | 11 PxP | 24 PxQ | 24 QR—K 1 |
| 12 B—K 2 | 12 KtxKt ch | 25 P—B 5 | 25 RxP |
| 13 BxKt | 13 BxB | 26 RxR | 26 RxR |
| | | 27 RxP | 27 K—B 1 |

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 28 RxP | 28 R—QR 5 | 35 K—K 4 | 35 R—KKt 7 |
| 29 K—B 2 | 29 RxP ch | | Game was drawn. |
| 30 K—B 3 | 30 RxP | | |
| 31 R—B 8 ch | 31 K—K 2 | | |
| 32 R—B 7 ch | 32 K—B 3 | | |
| 33 RxRP | 33 P—R 4 | | |
| 34 K—B 4 | 34 R—B 7 ch | | |

Notes.

(*a*) Should move QR—Q 1 at once with better game. The game from here on is thinned down to a legitimate draw.

---

Game No. 123. Philidor's Defence.

Played at Keuka Lake, August, 1898.

| J. W. Young. | J. M. Hanham. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 24 KR—QB 1 | 24 B—Kt 1 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 P—Q 3 | 25 P—Kt 6 | 25 RxR ch |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 Kt—Q 2 (a) | 26 RxR | 26 R—B 3 |
| 4 B—QB 4 | 4 B—K 2 | 27 Kt—Kt 3 | 27 Q—R 4 |
| 5 Castles | 5 KKt—B 3 | 28 B—Kt 1 | 28 R—B 1 |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 P—B 3 | 29 Kt—R 5 | 29 B—B 1 |
| 7 Q—K 2 | 7 Castles | 30 Kt—B 6 (d) | 30 PxKt |
| 8 P—KR 3 | 8 P—QR 3 | 31 PxP | 31 B—K 3 |
| 9 P—QR 4 | 9 Q—K 1 | 32 P—B 7 | 32 BxBP |
| 10 B—K 3 | 10 B—Q 1 | 33 RxB | 33 R—QB 1 (e) |
| 11 P—QKt 4 (b) | 11 B—B 2 | 34 P—Kt 7 | 34 RxR |
| 12 KR—Q 1 | 12 Q—K 2 | 35 P Queens ch and won | |
| 13 P—Q 5 | 13 PxP | | |
| 14 KtxQP | 14 KtxKt | | |
| 15 BxKt | 15 P—KR 3 | | |
| 16 Kt—Q 2 | 16 Kt—B 3 | | |
| 17 P—QB 4 | 17 KtxB | | |
| 18 BPxKt | 18 P—B 4 | | |
| 19 P—B 3 | 19 P—B 5 | | |
| 20 B—B 2 | 20 Q—Kt 4 (c) | | |
| 21 K—R 1 | 21 B—Q 2 | | |
| 22 P—Kt 5 | 22 PxP | | |
| 23 PxP | 23 QR—B 1 | | |

Notes.

(*a*) Hanham's pet defence. For a diluted edition of same see Delmar vs. Kemeny.

(*b*) Not only to hinder black's P—QKt 4, but to advance his own wing attack.

(*c*) This going over to a King's side attack loses time here. At best his game is shaky.

(*d*) A fine move that wins the game virtually.

(*e*) The Major afterwards thought that P—Q 4 would win for him; but white replied B—B 5, and won anyway.

---

Game No. 124. Centre Counter Game.

Played at Keuka Lake, August, 1898.

| W. J. Ferris. | H. J. Rogers. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Farnsworth Cup Tourney. | | | |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q 4 | 28 RxRP | 28 Kt—B 4 |
| 2 PxP | 2 QxP | 29 Kt—K 5 | 29 BxKt |
| 3 QKt—B 3 | 3 Q—QR 4 | 30 PxB | 30 Kt—K 6 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 B—B 4 | 31 B—K 7 | 31 R—K 1 |
| 5 B—QB 4 | 5 P—K 3 | 32 B—Q 6 (b) | 32 KtxP |
| 6 B—Q 2 | 6 P—QB 3 | 33 R—B 7 ch | 33 K—Q 1 |
| 7 Kt—B 3 | 7 Q—B 2 | 34 RxKtP | 34 Kt—R 5 |
| 8 Kt—K 5 | 8 B—Q 3 | 35 RxP | 35 KtxP |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 Kt—B 3 | 36 R—R 8 ch | 36 K—Q 2 |
| 10 P—KR 3 | 10 QKt—Q 2 | 37 RxR | 37 KxR |
| 11 B—K 3 | 11 Kt—Q 4 | 38 P—K 6 | 38 P—Kt 4 |
| 12 KtxKt | 12 KPxKt | 39 P—QR 4 | 39 Kt—Q 5 |
| 13 B—Q 3 | 13 BxB | 40 P—R 5 | 40 P—B 6 |
| 14 QxB | 14 Kt—B 3 | 41 B—Kt 3 | 41 K—K 2 |
| 15 Castles QR | 15 Castles QR | 42 B—B 2 | 42 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 16 K—Kt 1 | 16 Kt—K 5 | 43 K—B 2 | 43 KxP |
| 17 Kt—Q 2 | 17 P—KB 4 | 44 K—Q 3 | 44 K—B 4 |
| 18 P—KB 3 | 18 Kt—Kt 6 | 45 B—Kt 3 | 45 P—B 4 |
| 19 KR—K 1 | 19 P—KKt 3 | 46 B—Kt 8 | 46 Kt—Q 5 |
| 20 P—QB 4 | 20 PxP | 47 K—K 3 | 47 P—Kt 5 |
| 21 QxQBP | 21 KR—K 1 (a) | 48 PxP ch | 48 KxP |
| 22 B—Kt 5 | 22 RxR | 49 K—B 2 | 49 K—B 4 |
| 23 RxR | 23 R—B 1 | 50 P—R 6 | 50 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 24 Q—K 6 ch | 24 Q—Q 2 | 51 P—R 7 wins. | |
| 25 Kt—B 4 | 25 QxQ | | |
| 26 RxQ | 26 B—Kt 1 | | |
| 27 R—K 7 | 27 P—B 5 | | |

Notes.

(*a*) Allowing Mr. Ferris his first advantage in position, which he at once improves.

(*b*) Now playing well to a fine finish.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 125. Petroff's Defence.

Automaton. J. B. Hall.

Museum. 1898.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 (a) |
| 2 | KKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 | KtxP | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 | KKt—B 3 | 4 KtxP |
| 5 | P—Q 4 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 | B—Q 3 | 6 B—KKt 5 |
| 7 | P—KR 3 | 7 B—R 4 |
| 8 | P—KKt 4 (b) | 8 B—Kt 3 |
| 9 | Kt—K 5 | 9 B—Q 3 |
| 10 | KtxB | 10 RPxKt |
| 11 | Q—B 3 | 11 Q—K 2 |
| 12 | B—K 3 | 12 Kt—Q 2 |
| 13 | Kt—B 3 | 13 B—Kt 5 |
| 14 | BxKt | 14 PxB |
| 15 | Q—K 2 | 15 P—KB 4 (c) |
| 16 | P—R 3 | 16 BxKt ch |
| 17 | PxB | 17 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 18 | P—QB 4 | 18 Castles QR |
| 19 | P—B 5 | 19 Kt—Q 4 |
| 20 | P—QB 4 | 20 KtxB |
| 21 | PxKt | 21 P—B 5 (d) |
| 22 | Q—KB 2 | 22 P—KKt 4 |
| 23 | R—QKt 1 (e) | 23 P—B 3 |
| 24 | R—Kt 3 | 24 KR—B 1 |
| 25 | Q—QKt 2 | 25 PxP |
| 26 | RxKP | 26 R—B 6 |
| 27 | RxR | 27 PxR ch |
| 28 | K—B 2 | 28 Q—K 5 |
| 29 | R—K 1 | 29 Q—B 5 |
| 30 | R—QKt 1 | 30 R—Q 2 |
| 31 | P—Q 5 | 31 R—K 2 |
| 32 | K—B 1 | 32 QxP ch |
| 33 | K—Kt 1 | 33 QxP ch |
| 34 | Q—B 2 | 34 QxRP |
| 35 | PxP | 35 PxP |
| 36 | Q—Kt 3 | 36 Q—K 6 ch |
| 37 | K—R 1 | 37 Q—B 5 |
| 38 | QxQ | 38 PxQ |
| 39 | R—KB 1 | 39 R—K 6 |
| 40 | P—R 4 | 40 K—Kt 2 |
| 41 | P—R 5 | 41 P—R 4 |
| 42 | P—Kt 5 | 42 K—R 3 |
| 43 | K—Kt 1 | 43 P—R 5 wins (f) |

(*a*) Played by Mr. Hall against the celebrated Automaton, Ching Chang.

(*b*) Hazardous against a player of Mr. Hall's strength.

(*c*) The best move to take advantage of the position.

(*d*) Another fine move.

(*e*) If PxP black answers with P—K 6, etc.

(*f*) The game was prolonged to the fifty-sixth move, but the win for black is now easy.

Digitized by Google

## CHAPTER XIII.

---

### SOLVING TOURNAMENTS.

Chicago *Mirror of American Sports*, Chess Department, 1885.

124 Problems, with 134 Points, 80 Solvers.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| First Prize | Gold Medal, G. Reichhelm, Philadelphia | 134 points, clean score. |
| Second Prize | O. Sonnenschein, Chicago | 133 points. |
| Third Prize | J. A. Kaiser, Philadelphia | Tie 132 points each. |
| Fourth Prize | C. D. P. Hamilton, Easton, Pa. | |
| Fifth Prize | J. E. Burbank, Worcester, Mass. | |
| Sixth Prize | W. E. Tinney, Philadelphia | Tie 131 points each. |
| Seventh Prize | J. E. Hamilton, Philadelphia | |
| Eighth Prize | C. W. Phillips, Toronto | |
| Ninth Prize | A. H. Robbins, St. Louis | |

Also competing: J. Minckwitz, Germany; B. G. Laws, J. Rayner, I. M. Brown, England; A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica; A. B. Hodges, Tennessee, and sixty-five other solvers.

---

### CHAMPIONSHIP SOLVING TOURNEY OF THE WORLD.

Same paper, 1886. The greatest Solving Tourney ever held.

88 Problems, with 206 Points, 109 Solvers.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| First Prize | Professor J. Berger, Gratz, Austria | 204 | points. |
| Second Prize | G. Reichhelm, Philadelphia | 203 | " |
| Third Prize | B. G. Laws, London, England | 201 | " |
| Fourth Prize | J. A. Kaiser, Philadelphia | Tie 200 | " |
| Fifth Prize | C. D. P. Hamilton, Easton, Pa. | | |
| Sixth Prize | C. Kockelkorn, Cologne, Germany | | |
| Seventh Prize | W. E. Tinney, Philadelphia | Tie 199 | " |
| Eighth Prize | C. Planck, London, England | | |
| Ninth Prize | Frank Smyth, Philadelphia | 197 | " |
| Tenth Prize | J. White, Leeds, England | 196 | " |
| Eleventh Prize | J. A. Miles, Norwich, England | 194 | " |
| Picture Prize | J. Elson, Philadelphia | Tie 193 | " |
| " " | W. A. Shinkman, Grand Rapids, Mich. | | |
| " " | I. M. Brown, Leeds, England | | |
| " " | C. Phillips, Philadelphia | Tie 192 | " |
| " " | K. Stahl, Goteborg, Sweden | | |
| " " | H. Johnson, Portilled, Sweden | 191 | " |
| " " | C. H. Wheeler, Illinois | 190 | " |
| " " | F. B. Phelps, Illinois | 189 | " |

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Picture Prize | W. J. Ferris, Newcastle, Del | 188 | points. |
| " " | H. Blanchard, Lancaster, England | 187 | " |
| " " | L. M. Jewett, Athens, Ohio | 186 | " |
| " " | Dr. Nanz, Albach, Germany | 185 | " |
| " " | J. Barnett, Salt Lake City, Utah } Tie | 184 | " |
| " " | R. Suchier, Hanau, Germany } Tie | 184 | " |
| " " | Lock Holt, Wrexham, Wales | 181 | " |
| " " | J. W. Young, Philadelphia | 180 | " |
| " " | Samuel Loyd, New York | 177 | " |
| " " | R. Goldenberger, Madison, Wis | 175 | " |
| " " | J. V. May, Milwaukee, Wis | 172 | " |
| " " | L. S. Brown, Madison, Wis | 171 | " |
| " " | John Wernz, Eppolzheim, Germany | 168 | " |
| " " | H. Balson, Derby, England | 166 | " |
| " " | George J. Slater, Bolton, England | 165 | " |
| " " | P. Kaul, Ruhlkirchen, Germany | 160 | " |
| " " | H. A. Smith, Centre, Ohio | 158 | " |
| Lady Prize | Miss Julia Eastman, South Hadley, Mass | 118 | " |
| " " | Mrs. A. C. Waterhouse, Decatur, Ill | 118 | " |
| Booby Prize | I. H. Adamson, Huddersfield, England | 102 | " |

Among those who fell by the wayside were Joseph Ney Babson, Minneapolis; A. H. Robbins, St. Louis; B. Vansittart, Rome, Italy; Jas. Raynor, Leeds, England; and sixty-six others.

The success of these tournaments was due to the indefatigable industry of Mr. Karl D. Peterson, the Chess Editor of the *Mirror*. Mr. Peterson is still a young man, residing in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, but, we regret to say, he has retired from chess.

Digitized by Google

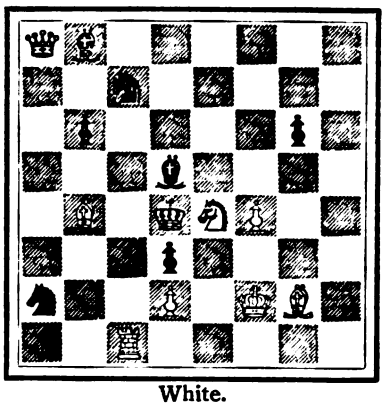
# PROBLEMS.

In problem composition, truly styled the poetry of chess, Philadelphia also holds a leading rank, and it would take a thousand diagrams to display in full what she has done in this direction.

Mr. Jacob Elson was our first master in this art, and he has been followed by J. C. Warner, B. M. Neill, Julius A. Kaiser, David Balsley, George T. Robertson and other composers of first-class merit. An independent path was pursued by Mr. Reichhelm in his line of composition. He was the first to introduce the very prolonged mate, and under his treatment direct mates in one hundred moves and over were first seen.

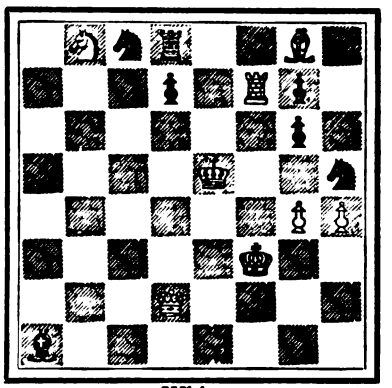
For space-ial reasons our selection of problems is a limited one, and we confine our illustrations to the more popular positions produced by Philadelphia composers.

First Prize Problem. *Southern Trade Gazette.*
Problem No. 1. By JULIUS A. KAISER.
Black.



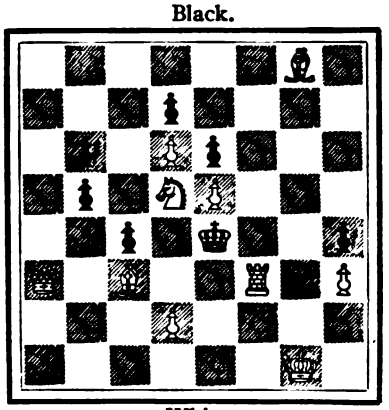
White.
White to play and mate in two moves.

First Prize. Elmira *Telegram* Tourney, 1882.
Problem No. 2. By G. T. ROBERTSON.
Black.



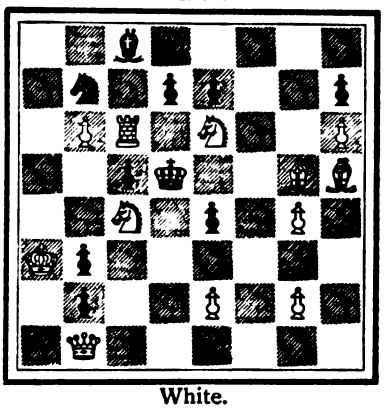
White.
White to play and mate in two moves.

Problem No. 3. By D. BALSLEY.
Black.



White.
White to play and mate in three moves.

Problem No. 4. By S. R. BARRETT.
Black.



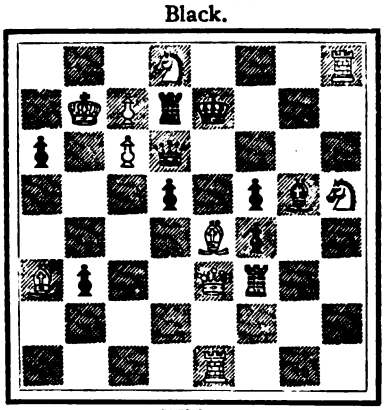
White.
White to play and mate in three moves.

Digitized by Google

Second-Best Three-Mover. Centennial Tournament.

Problem No. 5. By J. Elson.

Black.



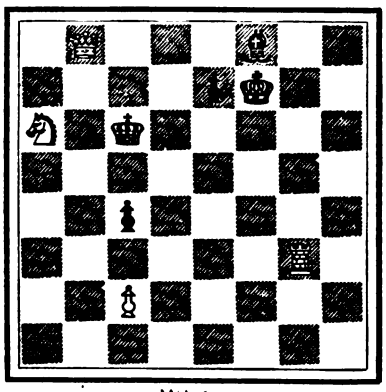
White.

White to play and mate in three moves.

First Prize Problem. Brooklyn *Chess Chronicle*.

Problem No. 7. By Julius A. Kaiser.

Black.

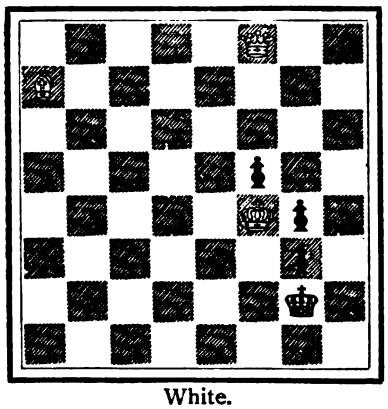


White.

White to play and mate in three moves.

Problem No. 9. By B. M. Neill.

Black.



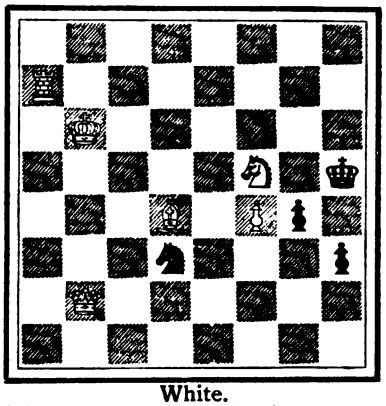
White.

White to play and mate in three moves.

First Prize Problem. Chicago *Mirror of American Sports*.

Problem No. 6. By Julius A. Kaiser.

Black.



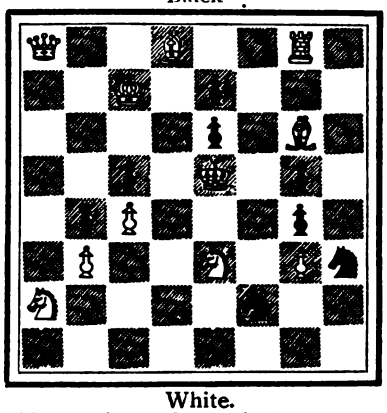
White.

White to play and mate in three moves.

Problem No. 1 of the *Chess Record*, April, 1878, with the announcement: "We call especial attention to this problem; it is one of the very finest extant."

Problem No. 8. By B. M. Neill.

Black



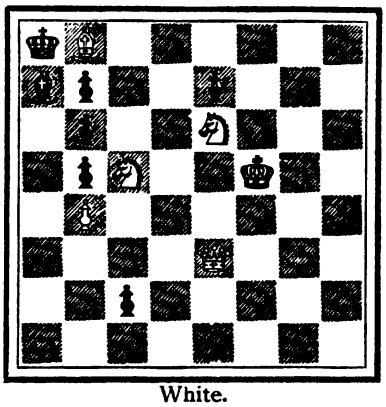
White.

White to play and mate in three moves.

From set sent to London Chess Congress, 1862.

Problem No. 10. By J. C. Warner.

Black.

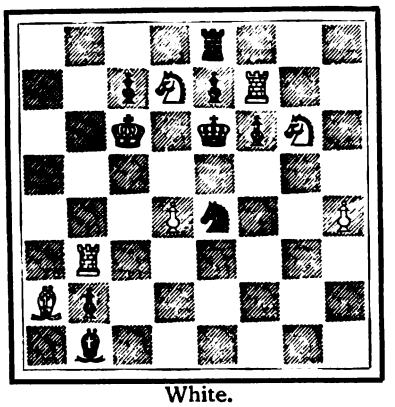


White.

White to play and mate in three moves.

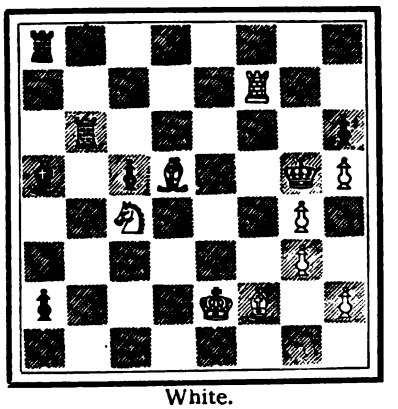
Digitized by Google

Problem No. 11. By J. ELSON.
Black.



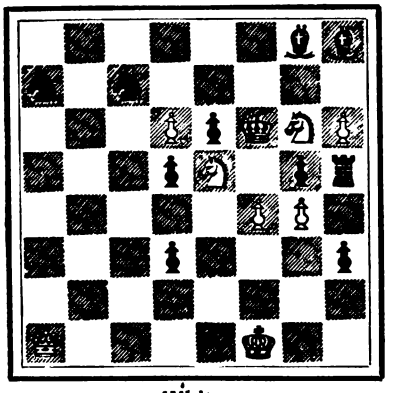
White.
White to play and mate in four moves.

Problem No. 12. By J. ELSON.
Black.



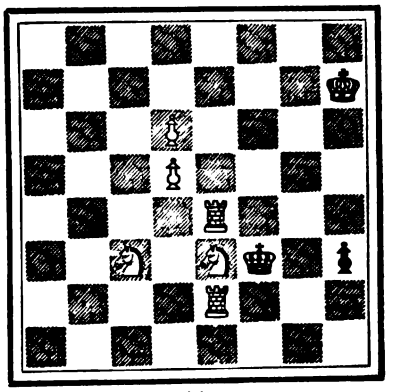
White.
White to play and mate in four moves.

Problem No. 13. By JACOB ELSON.
This fine, hitherto unpublished problem was composed especially for this book.
Black.



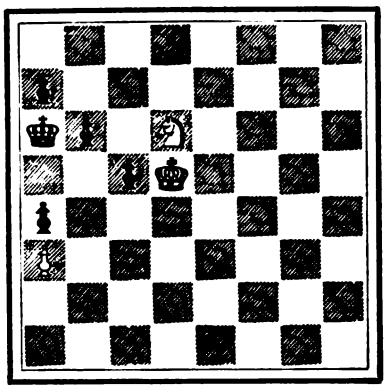
White.
White to play and mate in four moves.

Prize Canadian Problem.
Problem No. 14. By R. H. RAMSEY.
Black.



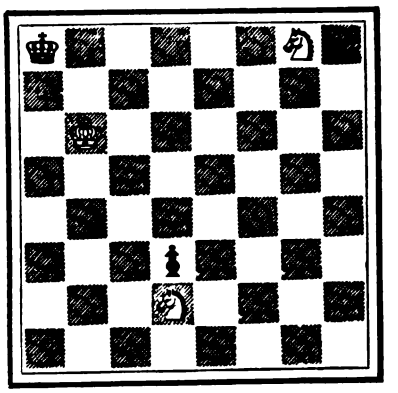
White.
White to play and mate in four moves.

A Recondite Study.
Problem No. 15. By G. REICHHELM.
Black.



White.
White to play and win.

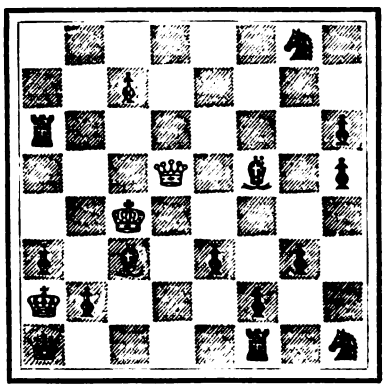
Problem No. 16. By G. REICHHELM.
Black.



White.
White to play and win.

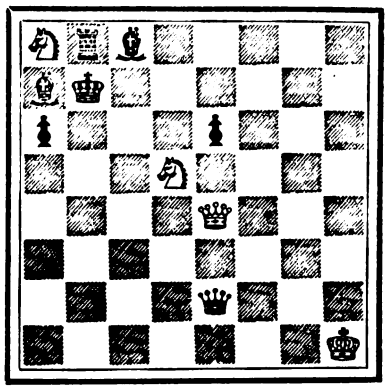
Digitized by Google

The Amazon. Queen vs. Entire Force.
Problem No. 17. By G. Reichhelm.
Black.



White.
White to play and win.

Problem No. 18. By B. M. Neill.
The best curio of its kind.
Black.



White.
White to retract his last move and mate on the move instead.

---

# Solutions.

No. 1.

1 Kt—Q 6, etc.

No. 2.

1 R—B 6, etc.

No. 3.

1 Q—R 2 1 KxKt
If KxR, Q—Kt 1, and
if PxKt, P—Q 3 ch.
2 P—Q 4, and mates next move.

No. 4.

1 B—K 8 1 PxR
If KxR or KxKt, QxP ch.
If PxKt, Kt—K 3 ch.
If P—Q 3, Kt—Q 2.
2 QxKP ch and mates next move.

No. 5.

1 Q—R 7 1 RxP ch
If R—K 6, K—R 8.
2 K—Kt 6 and mates next move.

No. 6.

1 Kt—Kt 3 ch 1 K—R 5
If K—Kt 3, Q—B 2.
If K—R 3, B—K 3.
2 R—R 3 mating next move.

No. 7.

1 R—Q 3 1 PxR
If P—B 6, R—Q 7.
2 P—B 4, etc.

No. 8.

1 Q—Kt 2 1 K—B 3
If K—Q 5, KtxKKtP.
2 Q—R 1 and mates next move.

No. 9.

1 Q—Kt 4 1 K—R 8
If K—R 6, Q—Kt 2.
If K—B 8, Q—Q 2.
2 Q—Kt 2 and mates next move.

No. 10.

1 Q—B 1 1 KxB
If BxB, Kt—Q 7.
If PxKt, Q—QR 1.
2 Q—KR 1, etc.

No. 11.

1 Kt from Kt 6—K 5 1 PxKt
If Kt—B 6, RxKt ch.
2 R—B 8 2 RxR
3 R—KB 3 ch 3 BxB
4 KtxR mate.

Digitized by Google

No. 12.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 B—K 6 | 1 RxB ch |
| 2 Kt—K 5 | 2 RxKt ch |

3 K—B 3 and mates next move.

No. 13.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 Q—R 4 | 1 P—Q 5 |
| 2 Q—K 8 | 2 KtxQ |
| 3 P—Q 7 | 3 Any move |

4 mates, main variation.

No. 14.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 R—KR 2 | 1 K—Kt 6 |
| 2 R—KR 3 | 2 Any move |

3 Kt—K 2 or 4 accordingly.

No. 15.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 K—B 6 | 1 K—R 4 |
| 2 Kt—Kt 5 | 2 P—B 5 |
| 3 Kt - B 3 | 3 K—R 3 |
| 4 K—B 7 | 4 K—R 4 |
| 5 K—Q 6 | 5 K—R 3 |
| 6 K—B 6 | 6 K—R 4 |
| 7 Kt—Q 5 | 7 K—R 3 |
| 8 Kt—K 3 | 8 P—B 6 |
| 9 Kt—B 2 | 9 K—R 4 |
| 10 Kt—Kt 4 | 10 P—B 7 |
| 11 KtxP | 11 K—R 3 |
| 12 Kt—Q 4 | 12 P—Kt 4 |
| 13 Kt—B 2 | 13 P—Kt 5 |
| 14 KtxP ch | 14 K—R 4 |
| 15 K—B 5 | 15 P—R 3 |

16 Kt mates.

No. 16.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 Kt—R 6 | 1 K—Kt 1 |
| 2 Kt—B 7 | 2 K—B 1 |
| 3 K—B 6 | 3 K—Kt 1 |
| 4 Kt—Q 6 | 4 K—R 2 |
| 5 K—Kt 5 | 5 K—R 1 |
| 6 K—R 6 | 6 K—Kt 1 |
| 7 K—Kt 6 | 7 K—R 1 |
| 8 K—B 7 | 8 K—R 2 |
| 9 Kt—Kt 7 | 9 K—R 3 |
| 10 K—B 6 | 10 K—R 2 |
| 11 Kt—B 5 | 11 K—R 1 |
| 12 K—Q 7 | 12 K—Kt 1 |
| 13 K—Q 8 | 13 K—R 1 |
| 14 K—B 8 | 14 K—R 2 |
| 15 K—B 7 | 15 K—R 1 |

16 Kt—B 4 and mates in four more moves.

No. 17.

White starts off with 1 KxB ch, and then by zig-zag checks captures Bishop at move 2 and Knight at Kt 8 at move 5. The Queen then zig-zags down, checking at each move, and takes Rook at B 1 on move 12 and Kt at 16th move, finally R at R 6 on move 20, the first coup de repos. Black plays K—R 7 and white by Q—K 6 ch and Q—B 4 brings about a position compelling black to move one of his Pawns, say P—B 3 by three checks, Q—K 4, K 6 and B 4, neutralizes the Pawn and compels black to another advance. As the Pawns get to R 6, Kt or K 7 the Queen can safely capture them and retain control of the position. Finally all loose Pawns are captured, and on move 63 the Queen for the last time goes to QB 4 and then mates next move.

No. 18.

The only way this could have been done is that white King had taken black Knight, which has discovered check from King's Bishop's seventh. Instead of move recalled Kt—K 3 mate.

Digitized by Google

# ···APPENDIX

PAUL MORPHY'S LAST GAMES : : FIFTY TOURNAMENTS : : MATCHES BETWEEN CITIES : : TEAM MATCHES BETWEEN STATES : : TEAM MATCHES BETWEEN CLUBS : : IMPORTANT MATCHES : : REICHHELM'S CABLE NOTATION : : : : : :

Digitized by Google

IN the Appendix to this volume are given matters of general chess interest, which will tend to enhance its value and make it a subject for frequent reference. The hitherto unpublished Morphy games are of unique interest, while the statistics of the great tournaments and matches are boiled down to a presentable shape. The cable notation is a scheme on new lines for recording any move in chess, in not more than two letters.

---

## PAUL MORPHY'S LAST GAMES.

BY G. REICHHELM.

In 1863 I commenced collecting the games of the greatest of all chess masters, Mr. Paul Morphy. Several years afterward my collection was already a standard, and Mr. Morphy, through his secretary, Mr. Napoleon Marache, applied to me for several games he had not at hand in order to incorporate them in a collection of his own games he contemplated publishing with original notes. The project, however, fell through, as the publishers would not go ahead unless Mr. Morphy would play new games to enrich the collection, and the champion did not entertain this view of the case.

Afterwards, as game editor of Brentano's *Chess Monthly*, I published all of Morphy's games I had then on hand which had not appeared in book form. These are incorporated in Lange's last Morphy-buch.

My last windfall was from the late Mr. James Wibray, of New Orleans, who sent me a lot of unpublished games between Morphy and Maurian, the former giving the odds of Queen's Knight.

The total number of Morphy's games I have now on hand reaches 402, which together with 6 end games makes 408 pieces in all. Of the 402, five (F. H. Lewis, Lowenthal, Medley and two Deacons) are of doubtful authenticity.

Max Lange's third edition of Morphy's games contains 373 full games, or 29 short of my collection. The 29 consist of:

| | |
|---|---|
| Morphy gives Maurian Rook | 1 |
| Morphy gives Maurian Knight | 27 |
| Morphy and de Riviere | 1 |
| | 29 |

The full list of Morphy's games comprises:

| | |
|---|---|
| Congress of 1857 | 18 |
| Even Match Games | 41 |
| Blindfold Games | 50 |
| Consultation Games | 10 |
| Simultaneous Games | 5 |
| Even Off-hand Games | 119 |
| Total even | 243 |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| Gives Pawn and Move | 13 |
| Gives Pawn and two | 3 |
| Gives Knight | 121 |
| Gives Knight and Move | 1 |
| Gives Rook | 19 |
| Gives Rook and Move | 1 |
| Total gives odds | 158 |
| Receive P and 2 from Lowenthal (doubtful) | 1 |

Summary:

| | |
|---|---|
| Even | 243 |
| Gives odds | 158 |
| Receives odds | 1 |
| | 402 |
| End Games | 6 |
| | 408 |

The most of the games received from Mr. Wibray were played in four series of games, contested in 1869 between Messrs. Morphy and Maurian, at odds of Knight. The result of these series was:

First Series— Morphy 6, Maurian 3, drawn 2
Second Series—Morphy 3, Maurian 3
Third Series— Morphy 7, Maurian 10
Fourth Series—Morphy 0, Maurian 4, drawn 1

Of these, three games of first series, one of third and one of fourth series are in Lange's book.

Following games embody all not contained in that work:

---

## I. From the First Series. 1869.

---

Game No. 126. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Evans' Gambit.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 14 B—KKt 3 | 14 Kt—R 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 15 P—KR 3 | 15 B—Kt 3 (e) |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 | 16 PxB | 16 KtxB |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxKtP | 17 KR—QKt 1 (f) | 17 BxP ch (g) |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—R 4 | 18 KxB | 18 Q—B 3 ch |
| 6 Castles | 6 Kt—B 3 | 19 KxKt | 19 Q—B 5 ch |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 PxP (a) | 20 K—R 3 | 20 P—KR 4 |
| 8 PxP (b) | 8 P—Q 3 | 21 P—Kt 3 | 21 PxP ch |
| 9 Q—B 2 | 9 Castles | 22 K—Kt 2 | 22 Q—K 6 |
| 10 B—KKt 5 | 10 P—KR 3 (c) | 23 R—K 1 | 23 Q—B 4 |
| 11 B—R 4 | 11 B—KKt 5 | 24 Q—Q 1 | 24 P—B 4 |
| 12 P—Q 5 | 12 Kt—Kt 1 (d) | 25 PxP | 25 RxP |
| 13 Kt—Q 2 | 13 P—KKt 4 | 26 Kt—K 4 (h) | 26 QxB |
| | | 27 QxP and wins (i) | |

Digitized by Google

(*a*) In following game Mr. Maurian makes the better move of Castling at this point.

(*b*) On P—K 5 answer is P—Q 4.

(*c*) To meet Morphy's contemplated P—K 5. B—KKt 5 at once is better.

(*d*) Better BxKt, PxKt, BxKP, etc.

(*e*) A complication generally brings grist to the mill of the superior player. BxKt, 16 Qx B, B home was in order.

(*f*) And the Knight is bottled in.

(*g*) Kt—Q 2, 18 RxB, RPxR; 19 PxKt still gives black the better game.

(*h*) Finishing the game.

(*i*) Mr. Maurian has to escape from a double threat of QxR and Kt—B 6 ch on Q—B 7 ch, then R—K 2. If, again, QxP best, 28 QR—Q 1, Q—K 3; 29 R—KB 1, R—K 4; 30 Kt—B 6 ch, K—Kt 2; 31 Q—R 5, R—K 7 ch; 32 K—R 1, etc.

---

Game No. 127. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Evans' Gambit.

| Morphy. | Maurian. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxKtP |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—R 4 |
| 6 Castles | 6 Kt—B 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 Castles |
| 8 Q—B 2 | 8 PxP |
| 9 PxP | 9 P—Q 4 |
| 10 PxP | 10 Kt—K 2 |
| 11 B—R 3 | 11 B—B 4 |
| 12 Q—Kt 3 | 12 Kt—K 1 |
| 13 Kt—K 5 | 13 Kt—Q 3 |
| 14 P—Kt 4 (a) | 14 B—KKt 3 |
| 15 P—B 4 | 15 B—K 5 |
| 16 P—B 5 | 16 P—KB 3 |
| 17 Kt—Q 3 | 17 KtxB |
| 18 QxKt | 18 BxKt |
| 19 QxB | 19 R—K 1 |
| 20 Q—QKt 3 | 20 K—R 1 |
| 21 P—Q 6 | 21 PxP |
| 22 P—Kt 5 | 22 Q—Kt 3 |
| 23 Q—Q 3 | 23 Kt—B 3 |
| 24 QR—Q 1 | 24 QxP ch |
| 25 QxQ | 25 KtxQ |
| 26 PxP (b) | 26 PxP |
| 27 B—Kt 2 | 27 B—B 6 |
| 28 BxB | 28 Kt—K 7 ch |
| 29 K—R 1 | 29 KtxB |
| 30 RxP | 30 QR—Q 1 |
| 31 RxP | 31 R—KKt 1 |
| 32 R—K 6 | 32 QR—K 1 |
| 33 KR—K 1 | 33 RxR |
| 34 RxR | 34 R—KB 1 |
| 35 R—K 7 | 35 RxP |
| 36 K—Kt 2 | 36 KtxP |
| 37 RxKtP | 37 P—QR 4 wins |

(*a*) Game does not call for much comment. White makes a desperate assault to carry the day, but speedily collapses before the judicious defence, which is above that of a Knight player.

(*b*) Of course if RxKt, Bishop pins Rook by B—Kt 3. Black conducts ending cleverly.

---

Game No. 128. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Scotch Game.

| Morphy. | Maurian. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 KtxP |
| 4 KtxP | 4 QKt—B 3 |
| 5 KtxBP (a) | 5 KxKt |
| 6 B—B 4 ch | 6 P—Q 4 |
| 7 BxP ch | 7 K—K 1 (b) |
| 8 Q—R 5 ch | 8 P—Kt 3 |
| 9 BxKt ch | 9 PxB |
| 10 Q—K 5 ch | 10 Q—K 2 |
| 11 QxR | 11 Q—Kt 2 |
| 12 QxQ | 12 BxQ |
| 13 P—QB 3 | 13 B—QR 3 |
| 14 B—B 4 | 14 R—Kt 1 |
| 15 Castles QR | 15 B—R 3 |
| 16 BxB | 16 KtxB |
| 17 P—KR 3 | 17 R—Kt 4 |
| 18 P—KB 4 | 18 R—QR 4 |
| 19 K—Kt 1 | 19 Kt—B 2 |
| 20 R—Q 2 | 20 R—R 5 |
| 21 R—K 1 | 21 Kt—Q 3 |
| 22 P—K 5 | 22 R—K 5 |
| 23 KR—Q 1 | 23 Kt—B 2 |
| 24 R—Q 7 | 24 RxBP |
| 25 P—K 6 | 25 Kt—K 4 |
| 26 RxBP | 26 B—Q 6 ch |
| 27 K—R 1 | 27 B—B 7 |
| 28 R—KKt 1 | 28 P—QR 4 |
| 29 RxRP | 29 R—B 3 |
| 30 P—QKt 3 | 30 P—R 5 |
| 31 PxP | 31 BxP |
| 32 R—QKt 1 wins | |

(*a*) A necessary risk at the odds against a strong player, especially one who is acquainted with the regular forms of development.

(*b*) Better B—K 3, though it allows BxB ch and Q—Kt 4 ch.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 129. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Giuoco Piano.

| Morphy. | Maurian. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 BxP |
| 5 Castles | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 P—B 3 | 6 B—Kt 3 |
| 7 Kt—Kt 5 | 7 Castles |
| 8 K—R 1 | 8 P—KR 3 |
| 9 P—B 4 | 9 P—Q 3 |
| 10 P—B 5 | 10 QKt—R 4 |
| 11 KtxBP (a) | 11 RxKt |
| 12 BxR ch | 12 KxB |
| 13 P—KKt 4 | 13 B—Q 2 |
| 14 P—Kt 5 | 14 B—B 3 |
| 15 P—KR 4 | 15 PxP |
| 16 BxP | 16 KtxP (b) |
| 17 Q—R 5 ch (c) | 17 K—Kt 1 |
| 18 K—R 2 | 18 Q—K 1 |
| 19 Q—K 2 | 19 KtxB |
| 20 PxKt | 20 P—K 5 |
| 21 P—Kt 6 | 21 Q—K 4 ch |
| 22 K—R 3 | 22 K—B 1 |
| 23 Q—R 5 | 23 P—K 6 |
| 24 Q—R 8 ch | 24 K—K 2 |
| 25 QxR | 25 P—K 7 |
| 26 Q—KKt 8 | 26 PxR (Q) ch |
| 27 RxQ | 27 B—B 4 |
| 28 Q—R 7 | 28 Q—K 6 ch |
| 29 K—R 4 | 29 Q—K 5 ch |
| 30 K—R 5 | 30 Q—K 7 ch |
| 31 K—R 4 | 31 Q—R 7 ch |
| 32 K—Kt 4 | 32 Q—Kt 7 ch |
| 33 K—R 4 | 33 B—B 7 ch |
| 34 RxB | 34 QxR ch |
| 35 K—Kt 4 | 35 Q—B 6 ch |
| 36 K—R 4 | 36 Q—B 5 ch |
| 37 K—R 3 | 37 QxP ch |
| 38 K—R 4 | 38 Q—B 5 ch |
| 39 K—R 3 | 39 Q—R 3 ch |
| 40 K—Kt 3 | 40 Kt—B 5 |
| 41 P—Kt 3 | 41 Kt—K 4 wins (d) |

(*a*) The only chance left.

(*b*) Very good. Puncturing white's last hope.

(*c*) If BxQ, then Kt—B 7, double check recouping himself.

(*d*) An excellent example altogether, for the odds taker of not taking things that are left around loose, but steadily developing his game.

---

## II. From the Second Series. 1869.

---

Game No. 130. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Irregular Knight's Opening.

| Morphy. | Maurian. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 P—Q 4 (a) |
| 3 PxP | 3 P—K 5 |
| 4 Q—K 2 | 4 B—K 2 (b) |
| 5 QxP | 5 KKt—B 3 |
| 6 Q—R 4 ch | 6 B—Q 2 |
| 7 Q—Kt 3 | 7 B—KKt 5 (c) |
| 8 Kt—K 5 | 8 Castles |
| 9 B—B 4 | 9 B—R 4 |
| 10 P—Q 4 | 10 R—K 1 |
| 11 Castles | 11 Kt—K 5 |
| 12 QxP | 12 Kt—Q 2 |
| 13 Kt—B 6 | 13 Q—B 1 |
| 14 QxQ | 14 QRxQ |
| 15 B—R 6 (d) | 15 R—Kt 1 |
| 16 KtxR | 16 KtxKt |
| 17 B—QKt 5 | 17 R—Q 1 |
| 18 R—K 1 | 18 P—KB 4 |
| 19 P—KB 3 | 19 B—QKt 5 |
| 20 P—B 3 | 20 KtxP |
| 21 PxKt | 21 BxQBP |
| 22 B—KB 4 | 22 BxP ch |
| 23 K—R 1 | 23 BxR |
| 24 RxB | 24 B—B 2 |
| 25 BxP | 25 RxP |
| 26 B—QB 4 wins (e) | |

(*a*) Recommended in my system of play of how to defend Knight odds, first published in 1869.

(*b*) KKt—B 3 is best.

(*c*) Q—B 1 followed by P—B 3 is proper.

(*d*) Much better than KtxP. The great master now has a mortgage on the position.

(*e*) A neat concluding touch.

---

Game No. 131. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Petroff's Defence.

| Morphy. | Maurian. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 KKt—B 3 |
| 3 KtxP | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 KtxBP | 4 KxKt |
| 5 B—B 4 ch | 5 B—K 3 (a) |
| 6 BxB ch | 6 KxB |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 B—K 2 |
| 8 Q—Q 3 | 8 P—Q 4 (b) |
| 9 P—K 5 | 9 Kt—K 5 |
| 10 Castles | 10 K—B 2 |
| 11 P—KB 3 (c) | 11 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 12 P—KB 4 | 12 Kt—K 5 |
| 13 Q—KR 3 | 13 QKt—B 3 |

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14 P—B 3 | 14 Q—QB 1 | 26 P—B 6 | 26 Q—Kt 6 |
| 15 P—B 5 | 15 KtxKP | 27 QxP ch | 27 QxQ |
| 16 PxKt | 16 B—B 4 ch | 28 RxQ wins (d) | |
| 17 B—K 3 | 17 BxB ch | | |
| 18 QxB | 18 R—KB 1 | | |
| 19 P—B 4 | 19 P—B 3 | | |
| 20 QR—Q 1 | 20 Q—Q 1 | | |
| 21 R—B 4 | 21 Q—R 4 | | |
| 22 PxP | 22 PxP | | |
| 23 R—KKt 4 | 23 K—Kt 1 | | |
| 24 R—B 4 | 24 QxRP | | |
| 25 Q—Q 4 | 25 QR—QB 1 | | |

(*a*) Here K—K 1 is safer.

(*b*) R—K 1 is better.

(*c*) Getting a pull on the position.

(*d*) The modus operandi is not given. Mr. Maurian must have made a mistake, for R checks followed by RxR and PxP makes him all right.

---

Game No. 132. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Knight's Gambit.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 20 PxP | 20 P—Kt 5 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP | 21 PxP | 21 RxP ch |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 | 22 K—R 1 | 22 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 B—Kt 2 | 23 R—KKt 1 | 23 KKt—R 5 |
| 5 Castles | 5 P—Q 3 | 24 QR—KB 1 | 24 Q—B 4 |
| 6 P—B 3 | 6 Kt—K 2 (a) | 25 QxQ | 25 RxR ch |
| 7 Q—Kt 3 (b) | 7 Castles | 26 KtxR | 26 KtxQ |
| 8 P—Q 4 | 8 QKt—B 3 | 27 BxP | 27 KtxB |
| 9 B—Q 3 | 9 P—Q 4 | 28 RxKt | 28 Kt—K 6 |
| 10 P—K 5 | 10 B—B 4 | 29 R—B 3 | 29 B—R 3 (c) |
| 11 BxB | 11 KtxB | 30 R—B 6 | 30 K—R 2 |
| 12 QxKtP | 12 Q—Q 2 | 31 R—B 6 | 31 R—KKt 1 |
| 13 Q—R 6 | 13 QR—K 1 | 32 RxP | 32 R—Kt 2 |
| 14 P—QKt 4 | 14 R—K 3 | 33 RxRP | 33 Kt—Q 8 |
| 15 Q—Q 3 | 15 R—Kt 3 | 34 Kt—R 3 wins | |
| 16 P—QR 4 | 16 P—KR 4 | | |
| 17 P—R 5 | 17 P—R 5 | | |
| 18 P—Kt 5 | 18 QKt—K 2 | | |
| 19 B—Q 2 | 19 P—R 6 | | |

(*a*) Not good.

(*b*) We prefer KtxP.

(*c*) Better Kt—B 5 with a won game.

---

Game No. 133. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Evans' Gambit.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 16 P—B 6 (c) | 16 KtxBP |
| 2 Kt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 17 Q—R 5 ch | 17 K—Kt 1 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 | 18 RxKt | 18 QxR |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxKtP | 19 QxB ch (d) | 19 Q—B 2 |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—R 4 | 20 Q—QKt 5 | 20 R—KB 1 |
| 6 Castles | 6 Kt—B 3 | 21 PxP | 21 Q—B 7 ch |
| 7 Kt—Kt 5 (a) | 7 Castles | 22 K—R 1 | 22 KtxP |
| 8 B—R 3 | 8 P—Q 3 | 23 Q—Q 3 | 23 B—K 8 wins |
| 9 P—Q 4 | 9 P—KR 3 (b) | | |
| 10 KtxBP | 10 RxKt | | |
| 11 BxR ch | 11 KxB | | |
| 12 P—KB 4 | 12 PxQP | | |
| 13 P—K 5 | 13 Kt—KKt 5 | | |
| 14 P—K 6 ch | 14 BxP | | |
| 15 P—KB 5 | 15 B—Q 4 | | |

Notes.

(*a*) Does not give a lasting attack.

(*b*) If BxBP, then KtxBP, etc.

(*c*) Morphy saw that on QxKt, Q—Kt 4 breaks him up.

(*d*) All this is of no avail. Black has too much lumber.

Digitized by Google

## III. From the Third Series. 1869.

---

Game No. 134. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Knight's Gambit.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 16 PxKt | 16 BxP ch |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP | 17 K—R 1 | 17 B—QB 4 (c) |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 | 18 Q—QB 3 | 18 QxP |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 B—Kt 2 | 19 QxR | 19 QxB |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 P—KR 3 | 20 B—B 3 | 20 B—K 6 |
| 6 Q—Kt 3 | 6 Q—K 2 | 21 RxB | 21 PxR |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 P—Q 3 (a) | 22 B—Kt 4 ch | 22 K—K 1 |
| 8 Castles | 8 P—QB 3 | 23 QxKt ch | 23 K—Q 2 |
| 9 B—Q 2 | 9 B—K 3 (b) | 24 RxP ch | 24 K—B 3 |
| 10 P—Q 5 | 10 B—Kt 5 | 25 R—B 7 ch and wins | |
| 11 P—K 5 | 11 BPxP | | |
| 12 BxQP | 12 QKt—B 3 | | |
| 13 PxP | 13 Q—Q 2 | | |
| 14 QR—K 1 ch | 14 K—B 1 | | |
| 15 Kt—Q 4 | 15 KtxKt | | |

(*a*) QxP ch is not good, as white replies with K—B 2.

(*b*) B—Kt 5 at once is stronger.

(*c*) K—Kt 2 is the correct move.

---

Game No. 135. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Philidor's Defence.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 23 Q—Q 2 (c) | 23 QxP ch |
| 2 Kt—B 3 | 2 P—Q 3 | 24 QxQ | 24 RxQ ch |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 B—Kt 5 | 25 K—Kt 1 | 25 RxP |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 Kt—Q 2 | 26 PxB | 26 RxBP |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 BxKt | 27 R—Q 6 | 27 K—K 2 |
| 6 PxB (a) | 6 Kt—Kt 3 | 28 R—QR 6 | 28 R—Kt 1 ch |
| 7 B—Q 3 | 7 P—KB 4 | 29 K—R 1 | 29 KR—Kt 7 |
| 8 Q—Kt 3 | 8 P—B 5 | 30 RxP | 30 RxP ch |
| 9 PxP | 9 PxP | 31 K—Kt 1 | 31 RxKRP |
| 10 Q—Kt 5 ch | 10 Kt—Q 2 | 32 RxR | 32 RxR |
| 11 QBxP (b) | 11 P—B 3 | 33 P—R 4 | 33 R—K 7 |
| 12 QxKtP | 12 PxB | 34 P—R 5 | 34 RxP |
| 13 QxBP | 13 Kt—K 2 | 35 K—Kt 2 | 35 K—Q 3 |
| 14 Q—R 4 | 14 Kt—QB 1 | 36 K—Kt 3 | 36 R—Kt 4 ch |
| 15 B—Kt 5 | 15 KKt—Kt 3 | 37 K—R 4 | 37 R—Kt 1 |
| 16 Q—Q 4 | 16 K—B 2 | 38 P—R 6 | 38 P—R 4 wins |
| 17 B—B 4 ch | 17 KtxB | | |
| 18 QxKt ch | 18 K—K 1 | | |
| 19 Castles QR | 19 R—B 1 | | |
| 20 Q—R 4 | 20 Q—B 2 | | |
| 21 P—K 5 | 21 Q—B 3 | | |
| 22 QxBP | 22 B—R 6 | | |

(*a*) Trying the attack on new lines. Ordinarily he would have played QxB.

(*b*) Speculating on the King's Pawn being a factor in the attack.

(*c*) On PxB, QxP ch beats him. On K—Kt 1, BxKtP is the answer.

---

Game No. 136. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. King's Gambit Declined.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 13 Q—Q 5 | 13 Kt—Q 1 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 B—B 4 | 14 P—K 5 | 14 Kt—K 2 |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 P—Q 3 | 15 Q—K 4 | 15 QxQBP |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 QKt—B 3 | 16 PxP | 16 PxP |
| 5 P—QKt 4 (a) | 5 B—Kt 3 | 17 R—K 1 | 17 QxP ch |
| 6 P—QR 4 | 6 P—QR 3 | 18 K—B 2 | 18 QxQ ch |
| 7 P—QB 3 | 7 B—Kt 5 | 19 RxQ | 19 K—Q 2 |
| 8 P—R 3 | 8 BxKt | 20 B—Kt 2 | 20 R—K 1 |
| 9 QxB | 9 PxP | 21 QR—K 1 | 21 B—K 6 |
| 10 P—Q 4 | 10 Q—R 5 ch | 22 B—B 1 | 22 P—B 4 |
| 11 K—Q 1 | 11 Q—Kt 6 | 23 RxP (b) | 23 BxR |
| 12 Q—R 5 | 12 P—Kt 3 | 24 BxB | 24 P—Q 4 |
| | | 25 B—Q 3 | 25 KKt—B 3 |

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 26 R—QKt 1 | 26 Kt—K 3 | 33 B—Kt 5 ch | 33 KtxB |
| 27 B—Q 2 | 27 Kt—K 4 | 34 RxKt | 34 K—B 3 |
| 28 B—KB 1 | 28 QR—B 1 ch | 35 RxRP | 35 R—QR 1 wins |
| 29 K—Q 1 | 29 Kt—QB 5 | | |
| 30 P—Kt 5 | 30 KtxB | | |
| 31 KxKt | 31 P—QR 4 | | |
| 32 P—Kt 6 | 32 Kt—Q 5 | | |

(*a*) An Evans Gambit attachment, but black doesn't invest.

(b) Desperate sacrifice.

---

Game No. 137. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Muzio Gambit.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 10 P—K 5 | 10 Q—Kt 5 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP | 11 Q—K 3 | 11 B—K 2 |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 | 12 PxP | 12 PxP |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 P—Kt 5 | 13 QR—K 1 | 13 P—KR 4 (a) |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 PxKt | 14 BxQP | 14 Q—Q 2 |
| 6 QxP | 6 P—Q 3 | 15 BxB | 15 KtxB |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—K 3 | 16 B—Kt 5 wins (b) | |
| 8 P—Q 5 | 8 B home | | |
| 9 BxP | 9 Q—Q 2 | | |

(*a*) K—Q 1 is best.

(*b*) Pretty conclusion. If Kt—B 3 in answer, 17 PxKt, Q—B 2, 18 PxP dis ch, etc.

---

Game No. 138. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Centre Counter Opening.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q 4 | 22 Q—B 5 ch | 22 K—B 3 |
| 2 P—K 5 (a) | 2 P—QB 4 | 23 Q—Kt 6 ch | 23 K—Kt 4 |
| 3 P—KB 4 | 3 QKt—B 3 | 24 P—Q 4 | 24 P—B 5 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 Kt—R 3 | 25 P—QKt 3 | 25 K—R 4 |
| 5 B—K 2 | 5 Kt—Q 5 | 26 Kt—B 3 | 26 R—QB 8 |
| 6 P—B 3 | 6 KtxB | 27 K—K 2 | 27 R—QR 8 |
| 7 QxKt | 7 B—KKt 5 | 28 Kt—Q 2 | 28 RxP |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 P—K 3 | 29 PxP | 29 PxP |
| 9 Castles | 9 Kt—B 4 | 30 Q—Kt 1 | 30 R—R 5 |
| 10 P—KR 3 | 10 P—KR 4 (b) | 31 KtxP ch | 31 RxKt |
| 11 PxB | 11 PxP | 32 Q—R 2 ch | 32 R—R 5 |
| 12 Kt—Kt 5 | 12 Kt—Kt 6 | 33 Q—Q 5 ch | 33 K—R 3 |
| 13 QxP | 13 R—R 8 ch | 34 B—Q 2 | 34 Q—K 3 wins |
| 14 K—B 2 | 14 KtxR | | |
| 15 P—B 5 | 15 Q—K 2 | | |
| 16 PxP | 16 PxP | | |
| 17 B—B 4 | 17 Kt—K 6 (c) | | |
| 18 KxKt | 18 RxR | | |
| 19 KtxP | 19 R—KB 8 | | |
| 20 Q—Kt 6 ch | 20 K—Q 2 | | |
| 21 Kt—Kt 5 | 21 R—K 1 | | |

(*a*) At Knight odds white's best chance is to maintain a close centre in this kind of game.

(*b*) Moves like these show that Maurian had long gotten over the stage fright of playing with Morphy. Considering the odds this is good play.

(*c*) Another peart move.

---

Game No. 139. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Knight's Gambit.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 14 RxR ch | 14 QxR |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP | 15 Q—R 3 | 15 Q—K 2 |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 Kt—K 2 | 16 P—K 5 | 16 Kt—Q 2 |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 Kt—Kt 3 | 17 PxP | 17 QxP |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 B—K 2 | 18 R—K 1 (a) | 18 R—KB 1 |
| 6 Castles | 6 P—Q 3 | 19 P—B 3 | 19 R—B 4 |
| 7 Kt—K 1 | 7 Castles | 20 Q—Kt 4 | 20 P—B 4 |
| 8 Q—R 5 | 8 P—B 3 | 21 Q—K 4 | 21 Q—Q 4 |
| 9 QBxP | 9 KtxB | 22 P—KKt 4 | 22 QxQ |
| 10 RxKt | 10 P—KKt 3 | 23 RxQ | 23 R—Q 4 |
| 11 Q—B 3 | 11 B—K 3 | 24 RxP | 24 K—B 2 |
| 12 BxB | 12 PxB | 25 R—K 1 | 25 PxP |
| 13 Kt—Q 3 | 13 B—Kt 4 | 26 P—B 4 | 26 R—Q 3 |
| | | 27 P—Kt 4 | 27 R—K 3 |

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 28 R—Kt 1 | 28 R—K 6 | 35 PxP | 35 PxP |
| 29 R—Q 1 | 29 R—K 7 | 36 R—R 3 | 36 R—QKt 7 |
| 30 R—Kt 1 | 30 R—Q 7 | 37 P—B 5 | 37 RxP |
| 31 R—Kt 3 | 31 K—K 3 | 38 PxP | 38 RxP |
| 32 P—QR 4 | 32 P—Kt 3 | 39 R—R 5 ch | 39 K—B 3 wins |
| 33 P—R 5 | 33 Kt—K 4 | | |
| 34 KtxKt | 34 KxKt | | |

(*a*) Hoping that Maurian would lose time by QxP ch.

---

Game No. 140. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Two Knights' Defence.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 12 P—B 4 | 12 P—KR 3 |
| 2 Kt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 13 Kt—B 5 | 13 K—B 1 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 Kt—B 3 | 14 Kt—Kt 3 | 14 Q—Kt 5 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 PxP | 15 R—K 4 | 15 B—Q 4 |
| 5 P—K 5 (a) | 5 P—Q 4 | 16 QR—K 1 | 16 PxB |
| 6 PxKt | 6 PxB | 17 PxP | 17 BxR |
| 7 Castles | 7 QxP (b) | 18 RxB | 18 Q—Q 2 wins. |
| 8 B—Kt 5 | 8 Q—Kt 3 | | |
| 9 R—K 1 ch | 9 B—K 3 | | |
| 10 Q—Q 2 | 10 B—Q 3 | | |
| 11 Kt—R 4 | 11 Q—R 4 | | |

(*a*) Castles as played by Morphy in other games is better. Then if KtxP white proceeds with B—Q 5.

(*b*) Q—Q 4 is best at this point.

---

Game No. 141. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Bird's Opening.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—KB 4 | 1 P—K 3 | 17 Q—R 3 | 17 R—B 2 |
| 2 Kt—B 3 | 2 P—KB 4 | 18 KtxR | 18 KxKt |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 KKt—B 3 | 19 BxQKt | 19 KPxB |
| 4 B—K 2 | 4 B—K 2 | 20 BxKt | 20 BxB |
| 5 Castles | 5 P—QKt 3 | 21 Q—R 7 ch | 21 K—K 3 |
| 6 P—QKt 3 | 6 Castles | 22 RxP | 22 Q—Q 1 (c) |
| 7 B—Kt 2 | 7 B—Kt 2 | 23 QR—KKt 1 | 23 K—Q 3 |
| 8 P—KR 3 | 8 P—KR 3 | 24 RxB ch | 24 K—B 2 |
| 9 K—R 2 | 9 P—B 4 | 25 R—B 7 | 25 B—B 3 |
| 10 R—KKt 1 | 10 Kt—B 3 | 26 QR—Kt 7 | 26 Q—K 1 |
| 11 P—KKt 4 | 11 PxP | 27 QxP | 27 Q—R 1 ch |
| 12 PxP | 12 Q—B 2 (a) | 28 R—R 7 and wins | |
| 13 P—Kt 5 | 13 PxP | | |
| 14 KtxP | 14 Kt—Q 5 (b) | | |
| 15 B—Q 3 | 15 Kt—B 4 | | |
| 16 Q—KB 1 | 16 P—Kt 3 | | |

(*a*) Should move Kt—K 5, with view of B—KB 3.

(*b*) Intending on PxKt to play QxP ch, etc.

(*c*) R—KB 1 followed by Q—Q 1 is preferable.

---

Game No. 142. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Fianchetto.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—QKt 3 | 1 P—K 4 | 17 Kt—B 4 | 17 KtxKt |
| 2 B—Kt 2 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 18 KtPxKt | 18 B—K 3 |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 P—Q 4 | 19 BxKt | 19 PxB |
| 4 P—Kt 3 | 4 P—B 4 | 20 R—KKt 1 | 20 B—Q 4 |
| 5 Kt—R 3 | 5 Kt—B 3 | 21 Q—Kt 4 | 21 P—B 3 |
| 6 B—Kt 2 | 6 B—K 2 | 22 R—Kt 3 | 22 P—KKt 3 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Castles | 23 P—B 5 | 23 Q—Q 2 |
| 8 R—QB 1 | 8 P—K 5 | 24 R—KB 1 | 24 PxP |
| 9 P—KB 3 | 9 Kt—K 1 | 25 Q—R 5 | 25 R—KKt 1 |
| 10 P—Q 4 | 10 B—B 3 | 26 RxP | 26 B—B 2 |
| 11 P—QB 4 | 11 Kt—K 2 | 27 Q—R 3 | 27 B—K 3 |
| 12 PxQP | 12 KtxP | 28 Q—R 6 | 28 B—Kt 2 |
| 13 Q—K 2 | 13 Kt—Q 3 | 29 RxB | 29 QxR |
| 14 B—R 3 | 14 R—K 1 | 30 QxQ ch | 30 RxQ |
| 15 PxP | 15 KKtxP | 31 R—B 2 | 31 QR—KKt 1 |
| 16 K—R 1 | 16 K—R 1 | 32 P—R 4 | 32 R—Kt 5 |
| | | 33 B—K 7 | 33 K—Kt 2 |

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 34 B—B 6 ch | 34 K—Kt 3 | 39 B—Q 6 | 39 R—B 6 |
| 35 B—Kt 5 | 35 B—B 4 | 40 R—K 2 | 40 R—R 6 ch |
| 36 P—Kt 4 | 36 P—KR 3 | 41 B—R 2 | 41 B—Kt 5 wins (a) |
| 37 B—K 7 | 37 R—Kt 6 | | |
| 38 P—R 5 ch | 38 K—R 2 | | |

(*a*) Another dead open and shut contest for the second player.

---

Game No. 143. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Bird's Opening.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—KB 4 | 1 P—K 3 | 16 Q—R 4 | 16 K—Kt 2 |
| 2 Kt—B 3 | 2 P—KKt 3 | 17 Kt—K 6 ch (b) | 17 KtxKt |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 B—Kt 2 | 18 BxB ch | 18 K—R 1 |
| 4 B—K 2 | 4 Kt—K 2 | 19 BxKt wins (c) | |
| 5 Castles | 5 P—KB 4 | | |
| 6 Q—K 1 | 6 P—Kt 3 | | |
| 7 P—Q 3 | 7 B—Kt 2 | | |
| 8 P—B 3 | 8 QKt—B 3 | | |
| 9 P—K 4 | 9 PxP | | |
| 10 PxP | 10 Castles | | |
| 11 Q—Kt 3 | 11 Q—K 1 | | |
| 12 B—K 3 | 12 P—K 4 (a) | | |
| 13 PxP | 13 Kt—Q 1 | | |
| 14 B—QB 4 ch | 14 K—R 1 | | |
| 15 Kt—Kt 5 | 15 B—R 3 | | |

Notes.

(*a*) QR—Q 1 is much better.

(*b*) Neatly terminated.

(*c*) The continuation might be

| | |
|---|---|
| | 19 RxR ch |
| 20 RxR | 20 Kt—Kt 1 |
| 21 R—B 7 | 21 QxB |

(If KtxB, 22 QxKt, Q—KKt 1, 23 Q—B 4 wins.)

| | |
|---|---|
| 22 RxP ch | 22 KxR |

23 B—B 8 ch mating in two more moves.

---

## IV. From the Fourth Series. 1869.

---

Game No. 144. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Giuoco Piano.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 21 Q—K 2 | 21 Q—Kt 2 |
| 2 Kt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 22 P—KKt 4 | 22 R—Q 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 | 23 P—Kt 4 | 23 P—QB 4 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 BxP | 24 P—Kt 5 | 24 KR—Q 1 |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—Kt 3 | 25 B—Kt 3 | 25 BxKtP (a) |
| 6 Kt—Kt 5 | 6 Kt—R 3 | 26 PxB | 26 R—Q 7 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Castles | 27 QxR (b) | 27 RxQ |
| 8 K—R 1 | 8 K—R 1 | 28 RxP | 28 R—Q 1 |
| 9 P—B 4 | 9 PxP | 29 B—Q 5 | 29 Q—Q 2 |
| 10 QBxP | 10 P—Q 3 | 30 QR—B 5 | 30 QxP |
| 11 P—KR 3 | 11 Kt—K 4 | 31 R—B 7 | 31 Q—Q 6 |
| 12 B—QKt 3 | 12 P—KB 3 | 32 R—B 3 | 32 Q—Q 8 ch |
| 13 Kt—B 3 | 13 KtxKt | 33 K—R 2 | 33 P—B 5 wins |
| 14 RxKt | 14 Kt—B 2 | | |
| 15 Q—Q 2 | 15 Q—K 2 | | |
| 16 QR—KB 1 | 16 B—K 3 | | |
| 17 B—B 2 | 17 Kt—K 4 | | |
| 18 R—Kt 3 | 18 P—Kt 4 | | |
| 19 BxKt | 19 QPxB | | |
| 20 KR—B 3 | 20 QR—Q 1 | | |

(*a*) Up to this point it has been a plain unvarnished game, where no particular chances for attack were in view, but now it is the odds taker that makes a timely sacrifice well warranted by the position.

(*b*) Must, otherwise Q—R 3 ch gives him a quietus.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 145. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Knight's Gambit.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 15 QR—K 1 | 15 BxB |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP | 16 QxB | 16 QxQ |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 | 17 RxQ ch | 17 Kt—K 2 |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 B—Kt 2 | 18 KR—K 1 | 18 K—Q 1 |
| 5 P—KR 4 | 5 P—KR 3 | 19 RxKt | 19 B—K 1 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 P—Q 3 | 20 P—QKt 4 | 20 Kt—Q 2 |
| 7 P—B 3 (a) | 7 P—Kt 5 | 21 K—B 2 | 21 P—KB 3 won (c) |
| 8 QBxP | 8 PxKt | | |
| 9 QxP | 9 B—K 3 | | |
| 10 P—Q 5 (b) | 10 B—Q 2 | | |
| 11 Castles KR | 11 Q—B 3 | | |
| 12 Q—K 3 | 12 QxRP | | |
| 13 P—K 5 | 13 PxP | | |
| 14 BxKP | 14 Q—K 2 | | |

(*a*) We believe that 7 PxP, PxP, 8 RxR, BxR, 9 Q—Q 3 gives the best chance to the odds giver.

(*b*) BxB, followed by Q—R 5 ch, has nothing in it.

(*c*) Presumably the game was carried on much further before Morphy resigned.

---

Game No. 146. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Evans' Gambit.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 21 QxP ch | 21 K—Q 1 |
| 2 Kt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 22 Q—Kt 8 ch | 22 K—B 2 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 | 23 P—KR 3 | 23 B—B 3 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxKtP | 24 R—K 8 | 24 Kt—B 7 ch |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—R 4 | 25 K—Kt 1 | 25 Kt—Q 6 |
| 6 Castles | 6 Kt—B 3 | 26 Q—B 7 ch | 26 K—B 3 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 Castles | 27 Q—B 4 ch | 27 Kt in |
| 8 KtxP | 8 KKtxP | 28 R—QKt 1 | 28 Q—R 4 |
| 9 KtxBP | 9 RxKt | 29 R—B 8 | 29 Q—Kt 3 |
| 10 BxR ch | 10 KxB | 30 Q—B 1 | 30 B—B 4 |
| 11 P—Q 5 (a) | 11 Kt—K 4 | 31 Q—Kt 5 ch | 31 K—B 2 |
| 12 P—Q 6 | 12 KKt—B 3 | 32 RxR | 32 BxR |
| 13 Q—Kt 3 ch | 13 K—K 1 | 33 Q—R 5 ch | 33 K—Q 2 |
| 14 B—R 3 | 14 PxP | 34 Q—Kt 5 ch | 34 K—K 2 |
| 15 BxP | 15 B—B 2 | 35 R—QB 8 | 35 B—Q 6 |
| 16 BxKt | 16 BxB | 36 Q—R 5 | 36 K—K 3 |
| 17 QR—K 1 | 17 P—Q 3 | 37 Q—B 7 | 37 BxP wins |
| 18 K—R 1 (b) | 18 Kt—Kt 5 | | |
| 19 P—B 4 | 19 Q—R 5 | | |
| 20 Q—Kt 8 ch | 20 K—K 2 | | |

(*a*) This makes a very pretty variation of the Evans Gambit, but black is well posted.

(*b*) To prevent an exchange of Queens after P—KB 4.

---

## V. Scattering Games.

---

Game No. 147. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Fianchetto.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—QKt 3 (a) | 1 P—K 4 | 10 Kt—K 2 | 10 Kt—K 1 |
| 2 B—Kt 2 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 11 P—Q 3 | 11 Q—Q 3 |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 P—Q 4 | 12 P—QB 4 | 12 Kt—K 4 |
| 4 P—Kt 3 | 4 P—B 4 | 13 P—B 5 | 13 Q—K 3 |
| 5 B—Kt 2 | 5 Kt—B 3 | 14 Kt—Q 4 | 14 Q—KKt 3 |
| 6 Kt—K 2 | 6 B—K 2 | 15 PxP | 15 QPxP |
| 7 Castles | 7 Castles | 16 Kt—Kt 5 | 16 Kt—Q 6 |
| 8 QR—B 1 | 8 P—K 5 | 17 B—Q 4 (b) | 17 KtxR |
| 9 Kt—B 4 | 9 P—KKt 4 | 18 QxKt | 18 B—B 3 |
| | | 19 P—B 3 | 19 PxP |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 20 BxP | 20 P—B 3 |
| 21 Kt—B 3 | 21 BxB |
| 22 PxB | 22 B—K 3 |
| 23 P—Q 5 | 23 PxP |
| 24 KtxP | 24 Q—Kt 2 |
| 25 P—B 6 | 25 Q—Q 5 ch |
| 26 Kt—K 3 | 26 PxP |
| 27 R—Q 1 | 27 Q—Kt 3 |
| 28 K—R 1 | 28 R—Q 1 |
| 29 R—K 1 | 29 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 30 Kt—Q 1 | 30 B—Q 4 |
| 31 BxB ch | 31 RxB |
| 32 QxKtP (c) | 32 P—B 5 |
| 33 Q—Kt 4 | 33 P—B 6 |
| 34 R—B 1 | 34 P—B 7 |
| 35 Q—K 2 | 35 Q—Q 5 |
| 36 KtxP | 36 Q—Q 7 |
| 37 Kt—Kt 4 (d) | 37 RxR ch |
| 38 QxR | 38 R—KB 4 |
| 39 Q—B 4 ch | 39 Q in ch |
| 40 QxQ ch | 40 PxQ |
| 41 Kt—R 6 ch | 41 K—B 1 |
| 42 KtxR | 42 KtxKt |
| 43 K—Kt 2 | 43 K—B 2 |
| 44 K—B 3 | 44 K—B 3 |
| 45 K—B 4 | 45 K—K 3 |
| 46 P—KKt 4 | 46 Kt—Q 3 |
| 47 P—KR 4 | 47 Kt—K 5 |
| 48 P—R 3 | 48 P—KR 3 |
| 49 P—Kt 4 | 49 Kt—B 7 |
| 50 K—B 3 | 50 Kt—Q 6 |
| 51 K—K 3 | 51 Kt—K 4 |
| 52 K—B 4 | 52 Kt—Kt 3 ch |
| 53 K—Kt 3 | 53 K—Q 3 |
| 54 P—R 5 | 54 Kt—K 4 |
| 55 K—B 4 | 55 P—Q 5 |
| 56 P—KKt 5 | 56 P—Q 6 |
| 57 K—K 3 | 57 P—Q 7 |
| 58 K—K 2 | 58 PxP |
| 59 P—R 6 | 59 Kt—B 2 |
| 60 P—R 7 | 60 K—K 3 |
| 61 P—Kt 5 | 61 K—B 3 |
| 62 P—R 4 | 62 K—Kt 2 |
| 63 P—R 5 | 63 Kt—K 4 |
| 64 P—Kt 6 | 64 Kt—B 3 |
| 65 KxP | 65 PxP |
| 66 PxP | 66 KxP |
| 67 K—Q 3 | 67 K—Kt 3 |
| 68 K—K 4 | 68 K—B 3 |
| 69 K—Q 5 | 69 Kt—R 4 |
| 70 K—B 5 | 70 K—K 3 |
| 71 K—Kt 5 | 71 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 72 K—B 6 | 72 Kt—Q 3 |
| 73 K—B 5 | 73 P—Kt 5 |
| 74 K—Q 4 | 74 P—Kt 6 |
| 75 K—K 3 | 75 K—Q 2 |
| 76 P—Kt 7 | 76 K—B 2 |
| 77 K—B 3 | 77 Kt—B 4 wins |

(*a*) The exact date of this game has been preserved. It was played September 11, 1861.

(*b*) On the speculation that the Bishop here was the more useful piece. It is presently exchanged, however.

(*c*) The end part is a good example of a forlorn hope, conducted by Morphy.

(*d*) A little trap.

---

Game No. 148. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Irregular Knight's Gambit.

| Morphy. | Maurian. |
|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 PxP | 4 QxP |
| 5 B—K 2 | 5 KKt—B 3 |
| 6 Castles | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 Castles |
| 8 BxP | 8 P—B 3 |
| 9 P—B 4 | 9 Q home |
| 10 Q—B 2 | 10 B—KKt 5 |
| 11 QR—Q 1 | 11 B—R 4 |
| 12 Kt—K 5 | 12 B—Kt 3 |
| 13 Q—Kt 3 | 13 Q—Kt 3 |
| 14 Q—KR 3 | 14 Kt—R 3 |
| 15 P—B 5 | 15 Q home (a) |
| 16 BxKt | 16 PxB |
| 17 KtxQBP | 17 Q—K 1 |
| 18 KtxB ch | 18 QxKt |
| 19 B—Q 6 | 19 Q—K 3 |
| 20 BxR | 20 QxQ |
| 21 PxQ | 21 KxB |
| 22 P—Q 5 (b) | 22 R—Q 1 |
| 23 P—B 6 | 23 RxP |
| 24 P—B 7 | 24 R—Kt 4 ch |
| 25 K—B 2 | 25 R—B 4 ch |
| 26 K—K 3 (c) | 26 R—K 4 ch |
| 27 K—Q 4 | 27 R—K 1 |
| 28 K—B 4 | 28 K—K 2 |
| 29 R—B 4 | 29 B—K 5 |
| 30 K—B 5 | 30 R—QB 1 |
| 31 RxB ch | 31 KtxR ch |
| 32 K—B 6 | 32 Kt—B 4 |
| 33 P—Kt 4 | 33 Kt—K 3 |
| 34 R—Q 7 ch | 34 K—B 3 |
| 35 P—QR 4 | 35 RxP ch |
| 36 RxR | 36 KtxR |
| 37 KxKt | 37 K—K 3 |
| 38 P—Kt 5 | 38 PxP |
| 39 PxP | 39 P—B 4 |
| 40 K—Kt 7 | 40 P—B 5 |
| 41 KxP | 41 P—B 6 |
| 42 P—Kt 6 | 42 P—B 7 |
| 43 P—Kt 7 | 43 P Queens |
| 44 P Queens | 44 Q—R 8 ch |
| 45 K—Kt 7 | 45 Q—Kt 7 ch |
| 46 K moves | 46 QxQ ch |
| 47 KxQ | 47 K—B 4 wins |

(*a*) Had he taken Pawn, white would have replied with R—Q 2.

(*b*) Morphy has now a fair game at the odds, but his adversary plays with good judgment.

(*c*) Should have gone back and submitted to the draw.

Digitized by Google

Game No. 149. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Evans' Gambit.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 18 P—KR 4 | 18 PxB |
| 2 Kt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 19 PxP | 19 B—K 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 | 20 B—K 2 | 20 BxRP |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 BxKtP. | 21 P—Kt 3 | 21 B—K 3 |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—R 4 | 22 K—Kt 2 | 22 P—Kt 3 |
| 6 Castles | 6 Kt—B 3 | 23 Q—R 4 | 23 Q—R 1 |
| 7 Q—B 2 | 7 Castles | 24 P—B 4 | 24 QxQ |
| 8 B—R 3 | 8 P—Q 3 | 25 PxQ | 25 P—KB 4 |
| 9 P—Q 4 | 9 Q—K 2 | 26 P—R 5 | 26 PxKP |
| 10 QR—K 1 | 10 B—Kt 3 | 27 PxP | 27 K—Kt 2 |
| 11 P—KR 3 | 11 Kt—KR 4 | 28 B—R 5 | 28 B—KB 4 |
| 12 B—QB 1 | 12 PxP | 29 K—Kt 3 | 29 R—R 1 |
| 13 B—KKt 5 | 13 Q—K 1 | 30 B—Kt 4 | 30 KxP |
| 14 PxP | 14 KtxP | 31 R—KR 1 | 31 QR—KB 1 |
| 15 Q—Q 1 | 15 KtxKt ch | 32 R—Q 1 | 32 B—B 4 |
| 16 QxKt | 16 Q—K 4 (a) | 33 R—QKt 1 | 33 P—Kt 3 wins |
| 17 QxKt | 17 P—KR 3 | | |

(*a*) A very good move that sidetracks the attack.

---

Game No. 150. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Knight's Gambit.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 22 PxP | 22 KtxQP (b) |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP | 23 PxKt | 23 QxQ |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 P—KKt 4 | 24 PxQ | 24 BxQP |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 B—Kt 2 | 25 R—B 5 | 25 K—Kt 2 |
| 5 Castles | 5 P—KR 3 | 26 P—Kt 5 | 26 PxP |
| 6 P—B 3 | 6 P—Q 3 | 27 QR—KB 1 (c) | 27 B—B 7 |
| 7 Q—Kt 3 | 7 Q—Q 2 | 28 RxP ch | 28 K—R 3 (d) |
| 8 P—Q 4 | 8 QKt—B 3 | 29 R—Kt 4 | 29 K—R 4 |
| 9 B—Q 3 | 9 KKt—K 2 | 30 R—Kt 7 | 30 K—R 3 |
| 10 B—Q 2 | 10 Castles | 31 R—Kt 4 | 31 K—R 4 |
| 11 QR—K 1 | 11 Q—Q 1 | Drawn game (e) | |
| 12 P—KR 4 | 12 P—Kt 5 | | |
| 13 Kt—R 2 | 13 P—B 6 | | |
| 14 PxP | 14 P—Kt 6 | | |
| 15 Kt—Kt 4 | 15 BxKt | | |
| 16 PxB | 16 Kt—Kt 3 | | |
| 17 P—R 5 (a) | 17 Q—R 5 | | |
| 18 K—Kt 2 | 18 Q—R 7 ch | | |
| 19 K—B 3 | 19 QxB | | |
| 20 PxKt | 20 QxB ch | | |
| 21 K—Kt 2 | 21 K—R 1 | | |

(*a*) Giving this opening to his adversary is happily imagined by Mr. Morphy.

(*b*) His best chance of relief.

(*c*) Having a mate in view through RxP ch, K—R 3, RxP, etc.

(*d*) KxP was his play, although white then through RxP won a piece.

(*e*) A forced draw, as it were, for both players.

---

Game No. 151. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Evans' Gambit Declined.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 16 Q—Kt 3 | 16 Q—KB 1 |
| 2 Kt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 17 R—B 7 | 17 Q—KKt 1 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 | 18 Q—K 6 ch | 18 K—K 1 |
| 4 P—QKt 4 | 4 B—Kt 3 | 19 RxBP | 19 Kt—Q 1 |
| 5 P—QR 4 | 5 P—QR 3 | 20 QxQ ch | 20 KtxQ |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 BxP | 21 B—Kt 5 | 21 KtxR |
| 7 KtxB | 7 KtxKt | 22 BxKt | 22 R—KKt 1 |
| 8 Castles | 8 P—Q 3 | 23 P—KR 3 | 23 K—B 2 |
| 9 R—R 3 | 9 Kt—K 2 | 24 B—R 4 | 24 P—KR 4 |
| 10 P—B 4 | 10 B—K 3 | 25 K—B 2 | 25 Kt—B 3 |
| 11 BxB | 11 KtxB | 26 R—KKt 1 | 26 R—Kt 2 |
| 12 P—B 5 | 12 Kt—Q 5 | 27 K—B 3 | 27 QR—KKt 1 |
| 13 R—KKt 3 | 13 K—Q 2 (a) | 28 P—Kt 3 | 28 Kt—Kt 1 |
| 14 P—B 3 | 14 QKt—B 3 | 29 R—Q 1 | 29 Kt—Q 2 |
| 15 RxP | 15 P—B 3 | 30 P—B 4 | 30 Kt—B 3 |
| | | 31 P—B 5 | 31 R—Q 1 |

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 32 P—Kt 5 | 32 RPxP | 54 K—Q 2 | 54 R—B 6 |
| 33 RPxP | 33 P—Q 4 | 55 R—QB 7 | 55 R—Q 6 ch |
| 34 K—K 2 | 34 R—Q 2 | 56 K—B 2 | 56 R—Q 5 |
| 35 PxP | 35 KtxP | 57 R—KR 7 | 57 R—Kt 5 |
| 36 R—QB 1 | 36 Kt—B 3 | 58 K—B 3 | 58 R—Kt 3 |
| 37 K—K 3 | 37 R—KKt 1 | 59 R—R 8 ch | 59 K—B 2 |
| 38 P—B 6 | 38 PxP | 60 K—Kt 4 | 60 R—Kt 1 |
| 39 RxP | 39 Kt—K 1 | 61 R—R 7 ch | 61 K—K 3 |
| 40 R—KR 6 | 40 R—Q 4 | 62 R—K 7 ch | 62 K—B 4 |
| 41 R—R 7 ch | 41 R—Kt 2 | 63 R—KKt 7 (b) | 63 R—Kt 1 ch |
| 42 RxP | 42 RxP | 64 K—B 5 | 64 RxP |
| 43 R—R 8 | 43 Kt—B 3 | 65 P—B 7 | 65 R—KB 1 |
| 44 BxKt | 44 KxB | 66 K—Q 6 | 66 P—B 6 |
| 45 P—Kt 4 | 45 R—QKt 5 | 67 K—K 7 | 67 QR—R 1 |
| 46 R—R 6 ch | 46 K—B 2 | 68 P—Kt 6 | 68 P—B 7 |
| 47 R—R 5 | 47 R—KB 5 | 69 R—R 7 | 69 KxP wins |
| 48 R—R 6 | 48 R—QKt 5 | | |
| 49 R—R 5 | 49 P—B 4 | | |
| 50 P—Kt 5 | 50 R—KB 5 | | |
| 51 P—B 6 | 51 R—Kt 1 | | |
| 52 P—R 4 | 52 P—B 5 | | |
| 53 R—R 7 ch | 53 K—B 1 | | |

(*a*) Showing good judgment in developing his forces. After the opening moves white has another up-hill game to defend.

(*b*) Morphy displays his usual ingenuity, but the game is too much against him.

---

Game No. 152. Remove Morphy's Queen's Knight. Fianchetto.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—QKt 3 | 1 P—K 4 | 13 KtxB (c) | 13 Q—K 2 (d) |
| 2 B—Kt 2 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 14 KtxR | 14 R—Q 1 |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 P—Q 4 | 15 Q—R 5 | 15 Q—K 4 |
| 4 P—KKt 3 | 4 Kt—B 3 | 16 QxBP ch | 16 K—R 1 |
| 5 B—Kt 2 | 5 B—K 2 | 17 Kt—Q 7 wins. | |
| 6 Kt—K 2 | 6 B—K 3 | | |
| 7 Castles | 7 Castles | | |
| 8 P—KB 4 | 8 PxP | | |
| 9 KtxP | 9 Kt—K 5 | | |
| 10 P—Q 3 | 10 B—B 3 (a) | | |
| 11 PxKt | 11 BxB | | |
| 12 R—Kt 1 | 12 PxP (b) | | |

Notes.

(*a*) A speculation that is not sound.

(*b*) He now sees that if he withdraws Bishop PxP wins a piece anyway.

(*c*) Stronger than RxB.

(*d*) PxKt is better.

---

Game No. 153. Remove Morphy's Queen's Rook. Bishop's Gambit.

| Morphy. | Maurian. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 10 KtxKt | 10 P—Kt 5 |
| 2 P—KB 4 | 2 PxP | 11 QxB | 11 Q—Q 8 ch |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 Q checks | 12 K—B 2 | 12 Kt mates |
| 4 K—B 1 | 4 P—QKt 4 (a) | | |
| 5 B—Q 5 | 5 QKt—B 3 | | |
| 6 KKt—B 3 | 6 Q—R 4 | | |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 Kt—B 3 | | |
| 8 B—Kt 3 | 8 B—R 3 | | |
| 9 Q—K 2 | 9 KtxQP (b) | | |

Notes.

(*a*) A fad that an odds giver does not expect.

(*b*) In this instance Mr. Morphy is hoist with his own petard. It is one of the few instances where he is known to have committed an oversight.

---

Game No. 154. Giuoco Piano.

| De Riviere. | Morphy. | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 8 P—QR 4 | 8 P—R 3 |
| 2 KKt—B 3 | 2 QKt—B 3 | 9 Kt—R 3 | 9 Castles |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 | 10 Kt—B 2 | 10 B—K 3 |
| 4 P—B 3 | 4 Kt—B 3 | 11 Q—K 2 | 11 P—Q 4 (b) |
| 5 P—Q 3 | 5 P—Q 3 | 12 PxP | 12 BxQP |
| 6 P—KR 3 | 6 P—KR 3 | 13 Castles | 13 P—K 5 |
| 7 P—QKt 4 (a) | 7 B—Kt 3 | 14 BxB | 14 QxB |
| | | 15 PxP | 15 KtxP |

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 16 P—B 4 | 16 Kt—Kt 6 (c) | 24 QKt—Q 4 | 24 RxP ch wins (d) |
| 17 PxQ | 17 KtxQ ch | | |
| 18 K—R 2 | 18 Kt—K 2 | | |
| 19 R—K 1 | 19 KtxB | | |
| 20 RxQKt | 20 Kt—Q 6 | | |
| 21 P—R 5 | 21 B—R 2 | | |
| 22 P—Kt 3 | 22 KR—K 1 | | |
| 23 RxQBP | 23 R—K 7 | | |

Notes.

(*a*) Of course premature.

(*b*) The turning point. From now on Morphy plays the leading role.

(*c*) In the vein of the master.

(*d*) Played in Paris in 1863.

---

## Fifty Tournaments.

Ending with the Cologne Chess Congress there have been fifty tournaments or congresses played which have excited international interest. Starting with the great contest in 1851, which brought forth an Anderssen, this species of chess has been specially productive in introducing new talent, and we need only mention Morphy in 1857, Steinitz in 1873, Zukertort in 1878, Tarrasch in 1889, Lasker in 1891 and Pillsbury in 1895, as illustrations of this fact.

Following tables present a record of the fifty tournaments in the most concise form consistent with complete information. The Roman numerals represent the prizes, while the brackets cover the ties.

The first six contests are of the old knockout kind, where the losers retired. In these losses as well as wins are recorded. Beginning with 1862, the new system of each contestant playing with every other holds sway, and the losses are arrived at by subtracting the wins from the number of games to be played. Thus Anderssen in 1862 won 12 games, but he must have lost one, as he had 13 games to play. Over two hundred players are represented.

**1. London, 1851.**

16 Players, Knockout.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| I. | Anderssen | 14 | 5 |
| II. | Wyvill | 12 | 10 |
| III. | Williams | 13 | 8 |
| IV. | Staunton | 10 | 10 |
| V. | Szen | 12 | 4 |
| VI. | Kennedy | 9 | 8 |
| VII. | Horwitz | 8 | 9 |
| VIII. | Mucklow | 2 | 12 |
| | Bird | 1 | 2 |
| | Kieseritzky | 0 | 2 |
| | Lowenthal | 1 | 2 |
| | Mayet | 0 | 2 |
| | Brodie | 0 | 2 |
| | Lowe | 0 | 2 |
| | Newham | 0 | 2 |
| | E. S. Kennedy | 0 | 2 |

**2. Manchester, 1857.**

8 Players, Knockout.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| I. | Lowenthal | 2 | 1 |
| | Boden | 2 | 1 |
| | Anderssen | 1 | 1 |
| | Pindar | 1 | 1 |
| | Brien | 0 | 1 |
| | Harrwitz | 0 | 1 |
| | Horwitz | 0 | 1 |
| | Soul | 0 | 1 |

**3. New York, 1857.**

16 Players, Knockout.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| I. | Morphy | 14 | 1 |
| II. | Paulsen | 10 | 5 |
| III. | Lichtenhein | 9 | 5 |
| IV. | Raphael, | 6 | 7 |
| | Marache | 5 | 5 |
| | H. P. Montgomery | 3 | 4 |
| | Perrin | 3 | 5 |
| | Knott | 3 | 4 |
| | Fiske | 2 | 3 |
| | Fuller | 2 | 3 |
| | Kennicott | 2 | 3 |
| | Stanley | 2 | 3 |
| | Meek | 3 | 5 |
| | Allison | 1 | 3 |
| | Calthrop | 0 | 2 |
| | J. Thompson | 0 | 3 |

**4. Birmingham, 1858.**

14 Players, Knockout.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| I. | Lowenthal | 9 | 3 |
| II. | Falkbeer | 7 | 5 |
| | Owen | 6 | 2 |

Digitized by Google

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| St. Amant | 3 | 2 |
| Staunton | 2 | 2 |
| Salmon | 2 | 2 |
| Bird | 1 | 1 |
| Brien | 2 | 3 |
| Beetlestone | 0 | 2 |
| Hampton | 0 | 2 |
| Hughes | 0 | 2 |
| Ingleby | 0 | 2 |
| Kipping | 0 | 2 |
| Szabo | 0 | 2 |

5. CAMBRIDGE, 1860.

8 Players, Knockout.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. Kolisch | 4 | 0 |
| II. Stanley | 4 | 2 |
| Zytogorski | 2 | 0 |
| Horne | 3 | 2 |
| Bateman | 0 | 2 |
| Geake | 0 | 2 |
| Puller | 0 | 2 |
| Rainger | 0 | 2 |

6. BRISTOL, 1861.

8 Players, Knockout.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. Paulsen | 3 | 0 |
| II. Boden | 2 | 1 |
| Wayte | 1 | 1 |
| Wilson | 1 | 1 |
| Hampton | 0 | 1 |
| Horwitz | 0 | 1 |
| Kolisch | 0 | 1 |
| Stanley | 0 | 1 |

7. LONDON, 1862.

14 Players, 13 Games.

The first tourney where each player plays with every other.

| | |
|---|---|
| I. Anderssen | 12 |
| II. Paulsen | 11 |
| III. Owen | 10 |
| IV. Macdonnell | 9 |
| V. Dubois | 9 |
| VI. Steinitz | 8 |
| Barnes | 7 |
| Hannah | 7 |
| Blackburne | 4 |
| Lowenthal | 4 |
| Deacon | 3 |
| Mongredien | 3 |
| Green | 2 |
| Robey | 2 |

8. PARIS, 1867.

13 Players, 24 Games.

| | |
|---|---|
| I. Kolisch | 20 |
| II. Winaver | 19 |
| III. Steinitz | 18 |
| IV. Neumann | 17 |
| DeVere | 14 |
| DeRiviere | 11 |
| Golmayo | 10 |
| Czarnowski | 9 |
| Rosenthal | 6 |
| Loyd | 6 |
| D'Andre | 6 |
| From | 5 |
| Rousseau | 5 |

9. DUNDEE, 1867.

10 Players, 9 Games.

| | |
|---|---|
| I. Neumann | 7½ |
| II. Steinitz | 7 |
| III. DeVere | 6½ |
| IV. Macdonnell | 6½ |
| Blackburne | 5 |
| Robertson | 3 |
| G. B. Fraser | 2½ |
| Dr. Fraser | 2½ |
| Hamel | 2 |
| Spens | ½ |

10. BADEN, 1870.

9 Players, 16 Games.

| | |
|---|---|
| I. Anderssen | 11 |
| II. Steinitz | 10½ |
| III. Blackburne | 10 |
| IV. Neumann | 10 |
| Paulsen | 7½ |
| DeVere | 6½ |
| Winaver | 6½ |
| Minckwitz | 5 |
| Rosenthal | 5 |

11. CLEVELAND, 1871.

9 Players, 16 Games.

| | |
|---|---|
| I. Mackenzie | 14 |
| II. Hosmer | 12 |
| III. Elder | 11 |
| IV. Judd | 10 |
| V. Ware | 9 |
| VI. Smith | 9 |
| VII. Harding | 4 |
| Johnston | 3 |
| Houghton | 0 |

12. LONDON, 1872.

8 Players, 7 Games.

| | |
|---|---|
| I. Steinitz | 7 |
| II. Blackburne | 5 |
| Zukertort | 4 |
| DeVere | 4 |
| Macdonnell | 4 |
| Wisker | 3 |
| Gossip | 1 |
| Martin | 0 |

13. VIENNA, 1873.

12 Players.

Played in the form of matches of three games with each player.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. Steinitz | 22½ | 4½ |
| II. Blackburne | 21½ | 10½ |
| III. Anderssen | 19 | 11 |
| IV. Rosenthal | 15 | 10 |
| Bird | 14½ | 9½ |
| Paulsen | 14 | 11 |
| Fleissig | 11½ | 17½ |
| Meitner | 9½ | 17½ |
| Gelbfuhs | 10 | 19 |
| Heral | 12 | 19 |
| A. Schwarz | 10½ | 19½ |
| Pitschel | 5 | 16 |

Steinitz beat Blackburne in play off.

14. CHICAGO, 1874.

8 Players, 12 Games.

| | |
|---|---|
| I. Mackenzie | 10½ |
| II. Hosmer | 10 |
| III. Judd | 9 |
| Bock | 5½ |
| Elder | 3½ |
| Perrin | 2 |
| Congdon | 1½ |

15. PHILADELPHIA, 1876.

8 Players, 14 Games.

| | |
|---|---|
| I. Mason | 10½ |
| II. Judd | 9½ |
| III. Bird | 8½ |
| IV. Elson | 8 |
| V. Davidson | 8 |
| A. Roberts | 5½ |
| Ware | 4 |
| Barbour | 2 |

16. LEIPSIC, 1877.

12 Players, 11 Games.

| | |
|---|---|
| I. Paulsen | 9 |
| II. Anderssen | 8½ |
| III. Zukertort | 8½ |
| Winaver | 7½ |
| Goring | 6 |
| Englisch | 5 |
| Leffmann | 5 |
| Schallopp | 5 |
| Metger | 3½ |
| Fleschig | 3 |
| Franke | 2½ |
| W. Paulsen | 2½ |

Anderssen beat Zukertort in play off.

17. PARIS, 1878.

12 Players, 22 Games.

| | |
|---|---|
| I. Zukertort | 16½ |
| II. Winaver | 16½ |
| III. Blackburne | 14½ |
| IV. Mackenzie | 13 |
| V. Bird | 13 |
| VI. Anderssen | 12½ |
| Englisch | 11½ |
| Rosenthal | 11½ |
| Clerc | 8½ |
| Mason | 8½ |
| Gifford | 3½ |
| Pitschell | 2½ |

Zukertort beat Winaver 2 to 2 draws and Mackenzie beat Bird 2 in play off.

Digitized by Google

18. LEIPSIC, 1879.

12 Players, 11 Games.

I. Englisch ..... 9½
II. Paulsen ..... 9
III. A. Schwarz ..... 7
IV. Bier ..... 6½
Riemann ..... 6
Pitschel ..... 5
Schallopp ..... 5
Fleschig ..... 4½
Schottlander ..... 4½
W. Paulsen ..... 3½
Minckwitz ..... 2½
Wemmers ..... 2

19. NEW YORK, 1880.

10 Players, 18 Games.

I. Mackenzie ..... 13½
II. Grundy ..... 13½
III. Moehle ..... 13
IV. Sellman ..... 12½
V. Judd ..... 11
Delmar ..... 9½
Ryan ..... 5½
Ware ..... 5½
Congdon ..... 3½
Cohnfeld ..... 2½

Mackenzie beat Grundy 2 in play off.

20. WIESBADEN, 1880.

16 Players, 15 Games.

I. Blackburne ..... 11
II. Englisch ..... 11
III. A. Schwarz ..... 11
IV. Schallopp ..... 10½
Mason ..... 9½
Bird ..... 9
Winaver ..... 9
Minckwitz ..... 8
Paulsen ..... 7½
Schottlander ..... 7½
W. Paulsen ..... 6½
Wemmers ..... 6
Fritz ..... 5½
Schwede ..... 4
Knorre ..... 2
Schmid ..... 2

21. BERLIN, 1881.

17 Players, 16 Games.

I. Blackburne ..... 14
II. Zukertort ..... 11
III. Tschigorin ..... 10½
IV. Winaver ..... 10½
V. Mason ..... 9½
VI. Wittek ..... 9½
Minckwitz ..... 8½
J. Schwarz ..... 8½
Berger ..... 8
Paulsen ..... 8
W. Paulsen ..... 7½
Schallopp ..... 7
Riemann ..... 6½
Wemmers ..... 6½
Noa ..... 5½
Schmid ..... 3½
Schutz ..... 1½

22. VIENNA, 1882.

18 Players, 34 Games.

I. Steinitz ..... 24
II. Winaver ..... 24
III. Mason ..... 23
IV. Mackenzie ..... 22½
V. Zukertort ..... 22½
VI. Blackburne ..... 21½
Englisch ..... 19½
Paulsen ..... 18½
Wittek ..... 18
Weiss ..... 16½
Hruby ..... 16
A. Schwarz ..... 14
Tschigorin ..... 14
Meitner ..... 13
Bird ..... 12
Ware ..... 11
Noa ..... 9½
Fleissig ..... 6½

Steinitz-Winaver 1-1 in play off.

23. LONDON, 1883.

14 Players, 26 Games.

Only third draw counted half.

I. Zukertort ..... 22
II. Steinitz ..... 19
III. Blackburne ..... 17½
IV. Tschigorin ..... 16
V. Englisch ..... 15½
VI. Mackenzie ..... 15½
VII. Mason ..... 15½
Rosenthal ..... 14
Winaver ..... 13
Bird ..... 12
Noa ..... 9½
Sellman ..... 6½
Mortimer ..... 3
Skipworth ..... 3

24. NUREMBURG, 1883.

19 Players, 18 Games.

I. Winaver ..... 14
II. Blackburne ..... 13½
III. Mason ..... 12
IV. Berger ..... 11½
V. Bardeleben ..... 11
VI. Bird ..... 10½
VII. Riemann ..... 10½
VIII. Schallopp ..... 10
IX. J. Schwarz ..... 9½
Hruby ..... 9
Weiss ..... 9
Schottlander ..... 8½
Bier ..... 8
Paulsen ..... 8
W. Paulsen ..... 6½
Fritz ..... 5½
Gunsberg ..... 5
Lange ..... 5
Leffmann ..... 4

25. HAMBURG, 1885.

18 Players, 17 Games.

I. Gunsberg ..... 12
II. Blackburne ..... 11½
III. Englisch ..... 11½
IV. Mason ..... 11½
V. Tarrasch ..... 11½
VI. Weiss ..... 11½
VII. Mackenzie ..... 10
VIII. Riemann ..... 9½
Schallopp ..... 9½
Minckwitz ..... 9
Berger ..... 8
Bird ..... 8
Gottschall ..... 6½
Taubenhaus ..... 6½
Noa ..... 5
W. Paulsen ..... 4
Schottlander ..... 4
Bier ..... 3½

26. HEREFORD, 1885.

11 Players, 10 Games.

I. Blackburne ..... 8
II. Bird ..... 7½
III. Schallopp ..... 7½
IV. Mackenzie ..... 7
Gunsberg ..... 5½
Mason ..... 5½
Skipworth ..... 3½
Pollock ..... 3
Ranken ..... 3
Thorold ..... 3
Owen ..... 1½

27. LONDON, 1886.

13 Players, 12 Games.

I. Blackburne ..... 8½
II. Burn ..... 8½
III. Gunsberg ..... 8
IV. Taubenhaus ..... 8
V. Mason ..... 7
Lipschuetz ..... 6½
Mackenzie ..... 6
Zukertort ..... 6
Schallopp ..... 5
Pollock ..... 4½
Mortimer ..... 4
Hanham ..... 3½
Bird ..... 2½

Blackburne beat Burn 1 to draw in play off.

28. NOTTINGHAM, 1886.

10 Players, 9 Games.

I. Burn ..... 8
II. Schallopp ..... 7
III. Gunsberg ..... 6
IV. Zukertort ..... 6
Bird ..... 5½
Taubenhaus ..... 4
Pollock ..... 3
Hanham ..... 2
Thorold ..... 2
Rynd ..... 1½

Digitized by Google

29. FRANKFORT, 1887.
21 Players, 20 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Mackenzie | 15 |
| II. | Blackburne | 13½ |
| III. | Weiss | 13½ |
| IV. | Bardeleben | 13 |
| V. | Berger | 12 |
| VI. | Tarrasch | 12 |
| VII. | Englisch | 11½ |
| VIII. | Paulsen | 11 |
| | Schallopp | 11 |
| | Schiffers | 10 |
| | Alapin | 9½ |
| | Burn | 9½ |
| | Noa | 9 |
| | Gunsberg | 8½ |
| | Metger | 8½ |
| | Zukertort | 8½ |
| | Gottschall | 8 |
| | Scheve | 8 |
| | Taubenhaus | 6½ |
| | Fritz | 6 |
| | Harmonist | 5½ |

30. BRADFORD, 1888.
17 Players, 16 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Gunsberg | 13½ |
| II. | Mackenzie | 12 |
| III. | Bardeleben | 11 |
| IV. | Mason | 11 |
| V. | Burn | 10½ |
| VI. | Blackburne | 10 |
| | Weiss | 10 |
| | Taubenhaus | 9 |
| | Bird | 7 |
| | Pollock | 7 |
| | Thorold | 6½ |
| | Locock | 6½ |
| | Mortimer | 5½ |
| | Lee | 5 |
| | Owen | 5 |
| | Hall | 3½ |
| | Rumball | 3 |

31. NEW YORK, 1889.
20 Players, 38 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Tschigorin | 29 |
| II. | Weiss | 29 |
| III. | Gunsberg | 28½ |
| IV. | Blackburne | 27 |
| V. | Burn | 26 |
| VI. | Lipschuetz | 25½ |
| VII. | Mason | 22 |
| | Judd | 20 |
| | Delmar | 18 |
| | Showalter | 18 |
| | Pollock | 17½ |
| | Bird | 17 |
| | Taubenhaus | 17 |
| | D. G. Baird | 16 |
| | Burille | 15 |
| | Hanham | 14 |
| | Gossip | 13½ |
| | Martinez | 13½ |
| | J. W. Baird | 7 |
| | McLeod | 6½ |

Tschigorin-Weiss made 4 draws in play off.

32. BRESLAU, 1889.
18 Players, 17 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Tarrasch | 13 |
| II. | Burn | 11½ |
| III. | Mieses | 10½ |
| IV. | Bardeleben | 10 |
| V. | Bauer | 10 |
| VI. | Gunsberg | 10 |
| VII. | Paulsen | 10 |
| | Blackburne | 9 |
| | Mason | 9 |
| | Berger | 8½ |
| | Schallopp | 8 |
| | Metger | 7½ |
| | Fritz | 7 |
| | Minckwitz | 7 |
| | Alapin | 6½ |
| | Harmonist | 6½ |
| | Schiffers | 6 |
| | Gossip | 3 |

33. AMSTERDAM, 1889.
9 Players, 8 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Burn | 7 |
| II. | Lasker | 6 |
| III. | Mason | 5½ |
| IV. | Van Vliet | 5 |
| V. | Gunsberg | 4 |
| | Bauer | 3½ |
| | Loman | 3 |
| | Foreest | 3 |
| | Leather | 0 |

34. MANCHESTER, 1890.
20 Players, 19 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Tarrasch | 15½ |
| II. | Blackburne | 12½ |
| III. | Bird | 12 |
| IV. | Mackenzie | 12 |
| V. | Gunsberg | 11½ |
| VI. | Mason | 11½ |
| VII. | Alapin | 11 |
| | Scheve | 11 |
| | Tinsley | 11 |
| | Taubenhaus | 10½ |
| | Schallopp | 10 |
| | Gunston | 9 |
| | Lee | 9 |
| | Mortimer | 8½ |
| | Owen | 7½ |
| | Müller | 7 |
| | Thorold | 6 |
| | Locock | 5½ |
| | Van Vliet | 5 |
| | Gossip | 4 |

35. LONDON, 1891.
12 Players, 11 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Lasker | 9 |
| II. | Mason | 7½ |
| III. | Loman | 7 |
| | Bird | 6½ |
| | Locock | 6½ |
| | Fenton | 5½ |
| | Lee | 5½ |
| | Jasnogrodski | 5 |
| | Van Vliet | 4½ |
| | Mortimer | 3½ |
| | Rumball | 3½ |
| | Gossip | 2½ |

36. LONDON, 1891.
5 Players, 8 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Lasker | 6½ |
| II. | Blackburne | 6 |
| III. | Mason | 4 |
| IV. | Gunsberg | 2½ |
| V. | Bird | 1 |

37. BELFAST, 1892.
4 Players, 9 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Blackburne | 5½ |
| II. | Mason | 5½ |
| III. | Bird | 5 |
| IV. | Lee | 2 |

38. DRESDEN, 1892.
17 Players, 16 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Tarrasch | 12 |
| II. | Makovetz | 10½ |
| III. | Porges | 10½ |
| IV. | Marco | 10 |
| V. | Walbrodt | 10 |
| VI. | Bardeleben | 9½ |
| VII. | Winaver | 9½ |
| | Gottschall | 9 |
| | Mason | 9 |
| | Blackburne | 8 |
| | Albin | 7 |
| | Scheve | 7 |
| | Schottlander | 7 |
| | Mieses | 6 |
| | Noa | 6 |
| | Loman | 2½ |
| | W. Paulsen | 2½ |

39. KIEL, 1893.
9 Players, 8 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Bardeleben | 6 |
| II. | Walbrodt | 6 |
| III. | Lipke | 5 |
| IV. | Metger | 4½ |
| V. | Seuffert | 4½ |
| | Gottschall | 4½ |
| | Mieses | 2½ |
| | Schallopp | 2 |
| | Varein | 1 |

40. NEW YORK, 1893.
14 Players, 13 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Lasker | 13 |
| II. | Albin | 8½ |
| III. | Delmar | 8 |
| IV. | Lee | 8 |
| | Showalter | 8 |
| | Hanham | 7½ |
| | Pillsbury | 7 |
| | Taubenhaus | 6 |
| | Ryan | 5 |
| | Pollock | 5 |
| | Schmidt | 5 |
| | Jasnogrodski | 4 |
| | Olly | 3½ |
| | Gossip | 2½ |

Digitized by Google

41. New York, 1894.
11 Players, 10 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Steinitz | 8½ |
| II. | Albin | 6½ |
| III. | Hymes | 6 |
| IV. | Showalter | 6 |
| | Delmar | 5 |
| | Pillsbury | 5 |
| | Halpern | 4 |
| | Hanham | 4 |
| | Rocamora | 4 |
| | Baird | 3 |
| | Jasnogrodski | 3 |

42. New York, 1894.
10 Players, 9 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Pillsbury | 7 |
| II. | Hodges | 6 |
| III. | Showalter | 5½ |
| IV. | Albin | 5 |
| | J. Baird | 4½ |
| | Halpern | 4½ |
| | D. G. Baird | 4 |
| | Ettlinger | 3 |
| | Hanham | 3 |
| | Delmar | 2½ |

43. Leipsic, 1894.
18 Players, 17 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Tarrasch | 13½ |
| II. | Lipke | 13 |
| III. | Teichmann | 12 |
| IV. | Blackburne | 11½ |
| V. | Walbrodt | 11½ |
| VI. | Janowski | 10½ |
| | Marco | 10½ |
| | Schiffers | 9½ |
| | Berger | 9 |
| | Schlechter | 8 |
| | Baird | 7½ |
| | Mieses | 7½ |
| | Suechting | 6½ |
| | Zinkl | 6 |
| | Mason | 5½ |
| | Weydlich | 5 |
| | Seuffert | 3 |
| | Scheve | 2½ |

44. Hastings, 1895.
22 Players, 21 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Pillsbury | 16½ |
| II. | Tschigorin | 16 |
| III. | Lasker | 15½ |
| IV. | Tarrasch | 14 |
| V. | Steinitz | 13 |
| VI. | Schiffers | 12 |
| VII. | Bardeleben | 11½ |
| | Teichmann | 11½ |
| | Schlechter | 11 |
| | Blackburne | 10½ |
| | Walbrodt | 10 |
| | Burn | 9½ |
| | Janowski | 9½ |
| | Mason | 9½ |
| | Bird | 9 |
| | Gunsberg | 9 |
| | Albin | 8½ |
| | Marco | 8½ |
| | Pollock | 8 |
| | Mieses | 7½ |
| | Tinsley | 7½ |
| | Vergani | 3 |

45. St. Petersburg, 1895.
5 Players, 18 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Lasker | 11½ |
| II. | Steinitz | 9½ |
| III. | Pillsbury | 8 |
| IV. | Tschigorin | 7 |

46. Nuremberg, 1896.
19 Players, 18 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Lasker | 13½ |
| II. | Maroczy | 12½ |
| III. | Pillsbury | 12 |
| IV. | Tarrasch | 12 |
| V. | Janowski | 11½ |
| VI. | Steinitz | 11 |
| VII. | Schlechter | 10½ |
| VIII. | Walbrodt | 10½ |
| IX. | Schiffers | 9½ |
| X. | Tschigorin | 9½ |
| | Blackburne | 9 |
| | Charousek | 8½ |
| | Marco | 8 |
| | Albin | 7 |
| | Winaver | 6½ |
| | Showalter | 5½ |
| | Porges | 5½ |
| | Schallopp | 4½ |
| | Teichmann | 4 |

47. Buda Pesth, 1896.
13 Players, 12 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Tschigorin | 8½ |
| II. | Charousek | 8½ |
| III. | Pillsbury | 7½ |
| IV. | Janowski | 7 |
| V. | Schlechter | 7 |
| VI. | Walbrodt | 6½ |
| VII. | Winaver | 6½ |
| VIII. | Tarrasch | 6 |
| | Albin | 5 |
| | Maroczy | 5 |
| | Marco | 4½ |
| | Noa | 4 |
| | Popiel | 2 |

Tschigorin beat Charousek 3 to 1 in play off.

48. Berlin, 1897.
20 Players, 19 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Charousek | 14½ |
| II. | Walbrodt | 14 |
| III. | Blackburne | 13 |
| IV. | Janowski | 12½ |
| V. | Burn | 12 |
| VI. | Alapin | 11½ |
| VII. | Marco | 11½ |
| VIII. | Schlechter | 11½ |
| IX. | Caro | 11 |
| | Tschigorin | 10½ |
| | Schiffers | 10 |
| | Metger | 9 |
| | Cohn | 8½ |
| | Winaver | 8½ |
| | Suechting | 8 |
| | Teichmann | 7½ |
| | Englisch | 6½ |
| | Zinkl | 6½ |
| | Albin | 3 |
| | Bardeleben | ½ |

Bardeleben forfeited nearly all his games.

49. Vienna, 1898.
20 Players, 37 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Tarrasch | 28½ |
| II. | Pillsbury | 28½ |
| III. | Janowski | 26½ |
| IV. | Steinitz | 24½ |
| V. | Schlechter | 22½ |
| VI. | Burn | 21 |
| VII. | Tschigorin | 21 |
| VIII. | Lipke | 20½ |
| IX. | Maroczy | 20½ |
| X. | Alapin | 19 |
| | Blackburne | 18 |
| | Schiffers | 18 |
| | Marco | 17½ |
| | Showalter | 17 |
| | Walbrodt | 15½ |
| | Halprin | 15 |
| | Caro | 13½ |
| | D. G. Baird | 9 |
| | Trenchard | 6 |

Tarrasch beat Pillsbury 2½ to 1½ in play off. A. Schwartz retired after playing a few games.

50. Cologne, 1898.
16 Players, 15 Games.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I. | Burn | 11½ |
| II. | Charousek | 10½ |
| III. | Cohn | 10½ |
| IV. | Tschigorin | 10½ |
| V. | Steinitz | 9½ |
| VI. | Showalter | 9 |
| VII. | Schlechter | 9 |
| VIII. | Berger | 8 |
| | Janowski | 7½ |
| | Schiffers | 7 |
| | Popiel | 7 |
| | Gottschall | 5½ |
| | Albin | 4 |
| | Heinrichsen | 4 |
| | Fritz | 3½ |
| | Schallopp | 3 |

Digitized by Google

## Match Statistics.

Statistics of the important matches that have taken place by correspondence or telegraph between cities, team matches between States, team matches between clubs, and important matches between two champion players.

---

### Matches Between Cities.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1824–28. | Edinburgh, 2; London, 1; Drawn, 2. |
| 1834-36. | Paris, 2; London, 0. |
| 1843–46. | Pesth, 2; Paris, 0. |
| 1856–57. | Philadelphia, 2; New York, 0. |
| 1859. | Philadelphia, 1; New York, 0; Drawn, 1. |
| 1863. | Philadelphia, 1; New York, 0. |
| 1869. | Vienna, 2; Berlin, 0. |
| 1874. | London, 1; Vienna, 0; Drawn, 1. |
| 1884. | Paris, 1; Vienna, 1. |
| 1886. | Philadelphia, 1; New York, 0; Drawn, 1. |
| 1894. | Paris, 1; St. Petersburg, 1. |

---

### Team Matches Between States.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1897. | New York, 22; Pennsylvania, 20; Drawn, 7. |
| 1898. | Pennsylvania, 24; New York, 13; Drawn, 12. |

---

### Team Matches Between Clubs.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1883. | Manhattan, 15; Philadelphia, 10; Drawn, 5. |
| 1895. | Franklin, 4; Manhattan, 3; Drawn, 7. |
| 1896. | Manhattan, 5; Franklin, 4; Drawn, 5. |
| 1896. | Brooklyn, 3; British, 2; Drawn, 3. |
| 1897. | Franklin, 5; Manhattan, 3; Drawn, 6. |
| 1897. | British, 4; Brooklyn, 3; Drawn, 3. |
| 1898. | British, 4; Brooklyn, 3; Drawn, 3. |
| 1898. | Chicago, 4; Boston, 3; Drawn, 5. |

Digitized by Google

## Important Matches.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1834. | La Bourdonnais, 17; McDonnell, 4; Drawn, 4. |
| 1834. | La Bourdonnais, 4; McDonnell, 5. |
| 1834. | La Bourdonnais, 6; McDonnell, 5; Drawn, 1. |
| 1834. | La Bourdonnais, 8; McDonnell, 3; Drawn, 7. |
| 1834. | La Bourdonnais, 7; McDonnell, 4; Drawn, 1. |
| 1834. | La Bourdonnais, 5; McDonnell, 4. |
| 1843. | Staunton, 11; St. Amant, 6; Drawn, 4. |
| 1853. | Harrwitz, 11; Lowenthal, 10; Drawn, 12. |
| 1858. | Morphy, 9; Lowenthal, 3; Drawn, 2. |
| 1858. | Morphy, 5; Harrwitz, 2; Drawn, 1. |
| 1858. | Morphy, 7; Anderssen, 2; Drawn, 2. |
| 1866. | Steinitz, 8; Anderssen, 6. |
| 1872. | Steinitz, 7; Zukertort, 1; Drawn, 4. |
| 1886. | Steinitz, 10; Zukertort, 5; Drawn, 5. |
| 1889. | Steinitz, 10; Tschigorin, 6; Drawn, 1. |
| 1891. | Steinitz, 6; Gunsberg, 4; Drawn, 9. |
| 1892. | Steinitz, 10; Tschigorin, 8; Drawn, 5. |
| 1893. | Tarrasch, 9; Tschigorin, 9; Drawn, 4. |
| 1894. | Lasker, 10; Steinitz, 5; Drawn, 4. |
| 1897. | Lasker, 10; Steinitz, 2; Drawn, 5. |
| 1897. | Pillsbury, 10; Showalter, 8; Drawn, 4. |
| 1898. | Pillsbury, 7; Showalter, 3; Drawn, 2. |

---

## Reichhelm's Cable Chess Notation.

I have composed a system of chess notation which, I believe, is a decided advance on any system hitherto used where brevity has been aimed at. It is free from ambiguity, and never requires more than two characters to describe a move, whereas the shortest form of the German notation frequently requires four characters.

The names of the squares are as follows:

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |
| I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P |
| Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |
| I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P |
| Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X |

Digitized by Google

It will be seen that the lower half of the board is a repetition of the upper half. Each move is described by two characters, the first describing the piece or Pawn, and the second describing the square.

Now, each piece or Pawn has two character names—upper half name and lower half name, and the names are derived from the squares on which they originally stood, utilizing your adversary's original square characters to describe your moves on his half of the board. All moves must be made, calculated, as it were, from white, or lower, side of the board, irrespective of which side has the move. You want to say K—KB 6 for white. You say "5 N." Now, if black were to play K—KB 6, he would say "U F," for black's KB 6 is the same as white's KB 3. A certain piece to an identical square is described the same way whether white or black makes it.

When a piece or Pawn moves to square in the upper half it takes its upper name, and the same way with the lower half. Thus 4E means Q—K 7, but TE means Q—K 3. In the latter case, the "T" being the Queen's lower name we must seek the E square in the lower half of the board.

I will now describe Mr. Morphy's celebrated game against the Duke of Brunswick and Count Isouard by this notation.

WHITE, MORPHY—BLACK, ALLIES.

5

As only one Pawn can go to 5, one character is sufficient, otherwise M5 would mean absolutely KP—K 4. A single character is always a Pawn move.

U

EU would be a full description of black's P—K 4.

WF

Namely, W, lower KKt's name, to F square.

L

4 S7

As the Queen's Bishop enters the lower half, it must take its lower name "S."

U

Could also say "DU," the D being upper name or Queen's Pawn.

SF

Or, lower name QB goes to F, necessarily taking Knight.

TF U

Or, DU, if spelled out.

V3

Lower name KB, to 3.

7N

TB 4E

RC K

3W R

2R R

6R 2D

US

In other words, K to QB square, which means Castles QR.

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| | 14 |
| 1D | 1D |
| XT | 4M |
| 6D | 7D |
| 42 | 72 |
| 84 mate | |

Even Pawn promotions are amply provided for.

D4 means QP queens.

There are four characters—9, 0, Y, Z—not used in above, and from these twenty different combinations of one or two characters can be derived, thus :

0—Draw proposed.
00—Draw accepted.
09—Draw declined.
0Y—Referee decides go on.
0Z—Referee decides stop.
9—False move, move King.
90—False move, move piece.
99—False move, take piece.
9Y—Referee allows claim.
9Z—Referee does not allow claim.
Y—Appeal to referee.
Y0—Referee decides move stands.
Y9—Referee decides draw.
YY—Referee decides won for you.
YZ—Referee decides won for us.
Z—Resigns.
Z0—Claim game on time limit.
Z9—Claim of game allowed.
ZY—Claim of game disputed.
ZZ—You're in error as to time.

Digitized by Google

# INDEX.

## Openings and Players.


### Allgaier Gambit.

Newman—Weiss..... 93
Blackburne—D. S. Robinson..... 95

### Barrett's Defence.

Gunsberg—Barrett..... 97

### Bird's Opening.

Bird—Elson..... 84
Bird—A. Roberts..... 84

### Bishop's Gambit.

Mackenzie—Reichhelm..... 76

### Bishop's Opening.

Amateur—Derrickson..... 73
Bampton—Walbrodt.....104

### Centre Counter Game.

Thomas—Leonard..... 73
Whiteman—Elson..... 78
Ferris—Rogers.....118

### Centre Game.

Schultz—Halpern..... 91

### Danish Gambit.

Hicken—Huch..... 79

### English Opening.

Voigt—Blackburne..... 93
Smyth—Vorrath.....101

### Evans' Gambit.

Reichhelm—Randolph..... 74
Reichhelm—Mackenzie..... 75
Reichhelm—Mackenzie..... 76
Sayen—Dr. Knox..... 77
Alternation—Warner..... 77
Stockton—Reichhelm..... 78
Steinitz—Newman..... 87
Price—A. K. Robinson..... 92
Gunsberg—Wilson..... 96
J. P. Morgan—Loeb.....101
Kemeny—Pillsbury.....104
Tatnall—Huch.....110

### Fianchetto.

Morphy—Dr. Lewis..... 72
Perry-Smith—Ali-Bey.....111

### Four Knights' Game.

Delmar—Neill..... 80
Lasker—M. Morgan.....100
Kemeny—Showalter.....105

### French Defence.

Vezin—Automaton..... 66
Elkin—Lewis..... 68
Morphy—Smyth..... 71
Gunsberg—A. K. Robinson..... 96
Pillsbury—Young.....102
Newman—Jasnogrodski.....106
Newman—Ettlinger.....106
Simonson—M. Morgan.....108
Lipschuetz—Young.....109
Schieffelin—McCutcheon.....114


Digitized by Google

### Giuoco Piano.

Amateur—Curran ..... 82
D. S. Robinson—Walbrodt ..... 102
D. S. Robinson—Lipschuetz ..... 117
Voigt—Lipschuetz ..... 117
De Riviere—Morphy ..... 140

### Hampe-Allgaier Gambit.

Zukertort—Shipley ..... 87

### Irregular Knight's Opening.

Morphy—Thomas ..... 70

### Kieseritzky Gambit.

Philadelphia—Boston ..... 61
Vezin—Stanley ..... 66
Elkin—Morphy ..... 69
Steinitz—Barrett ..... 90

### King's Gambit Evaded.

Steinitz—Barbour ..... 86
Steinitz—Young ..... 91
Delmar—Bowers ..... 116

### Knight's Gambit.

Tilghman—Tuckett ..... 68
Morphy—Tilghman ..... 71
Neill—Ware ..... 79

### Lasker's Defence.

Reichhelm—Lasker ..... 98

### Odds Games.

Morphy—Thomas ..... 69
Morphy—Thomas ..... 70
Morphy—Maurian ..... 129 to 140

### Oliver Gambit.

Randolph—Vezin ..... 67

### Petroff's Defence.

Lichtenhein—Montgomery ..... 74
Lichtenhein—Montgomery ..... 74
Martinez—Mason ..... 80
Mason—Reichhelm ..... 81
Bird—Davidson ..... 83
Mackenzie—Neill ..... 83
Walbrodt—Bampton ..... 103
Rocamora—Shipley ..... 106
King—Maguire ..... 110
Automaton—Hall ..... 119

### Philidor's Defence.

Montgomery—Ware ..... 72
Reichhelm—Alberoni ..... 82
Kemeny—Delmar ..... 116
Young—Hanham ..... 118

### Queen's Pawn Opening.

New York—Philadelphia ..... 62
Walbrodt—Newman ..... 104

### Ruy Lopez.

New York—Philadelphia ..... 63
Philadelphia—New York ..... 65
Reichhelm—Mason ..... 80
Martinez—Mackenzie ..... 85
Davidson—Mackenzie ..... 85
Martinez—Steinitz ..... 86
J. Roberts—Delmar ..... 88
Michaelis—Steinitz ..... 89
Kaiser—Steinitz ..... 89
Elson—Weiss ..... 93
Voigt—Weiss ..... 94
Shipley—Gunsberg ..... 94
Priester—Blackburne ..... 94
Lasker—Bowers ..... 101
Showalter—Kemeny ..... 105
Reichhelm—Jasnogrodski ..... 108
Elson—Halpern ..... 108
Kemeny—Showalter ..... 109
M. Morgan—Narraway ..... 112
McCutcheon—Souwine ..... 116

### Scotch Game and Gambit.

Boston—Philadelphia ..... 60
Philadelphia—New York ..... 62
Philadelphia—New York ..... 63
Montgomery—Reichhelm ..... 75
Montgomery—Stanley ..... 76
Elson—Reichhelm ..... 78
Dr. Frazer—Taubenhaus ..... 92
Shipley—Weiss ..... 95
Shipley—Pillsbury ..... 115

Digitized by Google

### Sicilian Defence.

New York—Philadelphia ..... 61
Vezin—J. Thompson ..... 67
Davidson—Judd ..... 82
Voigt—Lasker ..... 99
D. G. Baird—Voigt ..... 107
Delmar—Shipley ..... 107

### Steinitz Gambit.

New York—Philadelphia ..... 64
Steinitz—Shipley ..... 87
Lasker—Shipley ..... 97
Lasker—Shipley ..... 100

### Two Knights' Defence.

Young—Isaacson ..... 92

### Vienna Opening.

Reichhelm—Dwight ..... 72
Steinitz—D. S. Thompson ..... 88
Steinitz—Magee ..... 90
Blackburne—J. P. Morgan ..... 95
Pillsbury—Shipley ..... 102
Pillsbury—Bampton ..... 105
Lipschuetz—Bampton ..... 115

---

## Games Arranged by Names.

Alberoni—Reichhelm ..... 82
Ali Bey—Perry-Smith ..... 111
Automaton—Hall ..... 119
" —Vezin ..... 66
Baird, D. G.—Voigt ..... 107
Bampton, S. W.—Lipschuetz ..... 115
" —Pillsbury ..... 105
" —Walbrodt ..... 103, 104
Barbour, L. D.—Steinitz ..... 86
Barrett, S. R.—Gunsberg ..... 97
" —Steinitz ..... 90
Bird, H. E.—Davidson ..... 83
" —Elson ..... 84
" —A. Roberts ..... 84
Blackburne, J. H.—J. P. Morgan ..... 95
" —Priester ..... 94
" —D. S. Robinson ..... 95
" —Voigt ..... 93
Boston—Philadelphia ..... 60, 61
Bowers, O. C.—Delmar ..... 116
" —Lasker ..... 101
Curran, W. W.—Amateur ..... 82
Davidson, H.—Bird ..... 83
" —Judd ..... 82
" —Mackenzie ..... 85
Delmar, E.—Bowers ..... 116
" —Kemeny ..... 116
" —Neill ..... 80
" —J. Roberts ..... 88
" —Shipley ..... 107
Derrickson, G. H.—Amateur ..... 73
Dwight, W.—Reichhelm ..... 72
Elkin, L.—Lewis ..... 68
" —Morphy ..... 69
Elson, J.—Bird ..... 84
" —Halpern ..... 108
" —Reichhelm ..... 78
" —Weiss ..... 93
" —Whiteman ..... 78
Ettlinger, J.—Newman ..... 106
Ferris, W. J.—Rogers ..... 118
Frazer, Dr. P.—Taubenhaus ..... 92
Gunsberg, I.—Barrett ..... 97
" —A. K. Robinson ..... 96
" —Shipley ..... 94
" —Wilson ..... 96
Hall, J. B.—Automaton ..... 119
Halpern, J.—Elson ..... 108
" —Schultz ..... 91
Hanham, J. M.—Young ..... 118
Hicken, F.—Huch ..... 79
Huch, C. F.—Hicken ..... 79
" —Tatnall ..... 110
Isaacson, C. B.—Young ..... 92
Jasnogrodski, N.—Newman ..... 106
" —Reichhelm ..... 108
Judd, Max—Davidson ..... 82
Kaiser, J. A.—Steinitz ..... 89
Kemeny, E.—Delmar ..... 116
" —Pillsbury ..... 104
" —Showalter ..... 105, 105, 109
King, Dr.—Maguire ..... 110
Knox, J. W.—Sayen ..... 77
Lasker, E.—Bowers ..... 101
" —M. Morgan ..... 100
" —Reichhelm ..... 98
" —Shipley ..... 97, 100
" —Voigt ..... 99
Leonard, J.—Thomas ..... 73
Lewis, Dr. S.—Elkin ..... 68
" —Morphy ..... 72
Lichtenhein, T.—Montgomery ..... 74, 74
Lipschuetz, S.—Bampton ..... 115
" —D. S. Robinson ..... 117
" —Voigt ..... 117
" —Young ..... 109
Loeb, F.—J. P. Morgan ..... 101
McCutcheon, J. L—Schieffelin ..... 114
" —Souwine ..... 116
Mackenzie, G. H—Davidson ..... 85
" —Martinez ..... 85
" —Neill ..... 83
" —Reichhelm ..... 75, 76, 76
Magee, J. F., Jr.—Steinitz ..... 90
Maguire, E. S—King ..... 110
Martinez, D. M.—Mackenzie ..... 85
" —Mason ..... 80
" —Steinitz ..... 86
Mason, J.—Martinez ..... 80
" —Reichhelm ..... 80, 81
Maurian, C. A.—Morphy ..... 129 to 140
Michaelis, O. E.—Steinitz ..... 89

Digitized by Google

Montgomery, H. P.—Lichtenhein.....74, 74
" —Reichhelm ..... 75
" —Stanley ..... 76
" —Ware..... 72
Morgan, J. P.—Blackburne..... 95
" —Loeb.....101
Morgan, M.—Lasker..... 100
" —Narraway.....112
" —Simonson..... .....108
Morphy, P.—Elkin..... 69
" —Lewis..... 72
" —Maurian.....129 to 140
" —Riviere.....140
" —S. Smyth..... 71
" —Thomas.....69, 70, 70
" —Tilghman ..... 71
Narraway, J. E.—M. Morgan.....112
Neill, B. M.—Delmar.. ..... 80
" —Mackenzie ..... 83
" —Ware ..... 79
Newman, C. J.—Ettlinger.....106
" —Jasnogrodski.....106
" —Steinitz ..... 87
" —Walbrodt ..... .....104
" —Weiss..... ..... 93
New York—Philadelphia.....61 to 65
Perry-Smith, O.—Ali Bey..... .....111
Philadelphia—Boston .....60, 61
" —New York.....61 to 65
Pillsbury, H. N.—Bampton.....105
" —Kemeny.....104
" —Shipley.....102, 115
" —Young .....102
Price, J. H.—A. K. Robinson... ..... 92
Priester, A.—Blackburne..... 94
Randolph, P. P.—Reichhelm..... ... 74
" —Vezin..... 67
Reichhelm, G.—Alberoni.... ..... 82
" —Dwight..... 72
" —Elson..... 78
" —Jasnogrodski.....108
" —Lasker..... 98
" —Mackenzie.....75, 76, 76
" —Mason.....80, 81
" —Montgomery ..... 75
" —Randolph ..... 74
" —Stockton..... 78
Riviere, J. de—Morphy..... 140
Roberts, A.—Bird ..... 84
Roberts, J.—Delmar..... 88
Robinson, A. K.—Gunsberg..... 96
" —Price..... ..... 92
Robinson, D. S.—Blackburne..... ..... 95
" —Lipschuetz.....117
" —Walbrodt..... .....102
Rocamora, S. R.—Shipley.. ..... 106
Rogers, H. J.—Ferris.....118
Sayen, W. H.—Knox..... 77
Schieffelin, H. H.—McCutcheon .....114
Schultz, W. H.—Halpern..... 91
Shipley, W. P.—Delmar.....107
" —Gunsberg..... 94
Shipley, W. P.—Lasker .....97, 100
" —Pillsbury .....102, 115
" —Rocamora.....106
" —Steinitz..... 87
" —Weiss ..... 95
" —Zukertort ..... ..... 87
Showalter, J. W.—Kemeny.....105, 105, 109
Simonson, G.—M. Morgan.....108
Smyth, C.—Vorrath..... .....101
Smyth, S.—Morphy..... ..... 71
Souwine, A. J.—McCutcheon.....116
Stanley, C. H.—Montgomery..... 76
" —Vezin..... 66
Steinitz, W.—Barbour..... 86
" —Barrett..... 90
" —Kaiser ..... 89
" —Magee..... 90
" —Martinez..... 86
" —Michaelis..... 89
" —Newman..... 87
" —Shipley ..... 87
" —D. S. Thompson..... 88
" —Young..... 91
Stockton, J. D.—Reichhelm..... 78
Taubenhaus, J —Dr. P. Frazer..... 92
Tatnall, G.—Huch.....110
Thomas, W. G.—Leonard..... 73
" —Morphy.....69, 70, 70
Thompson, D. S.—Steinitz..... 88
Thompson, J.—Vezin..... 67
Tilghman, B. C.—Morphy..... 71
" —Tuckett..... 68
Tuckett—Tilghman..... 68
Vezin, C.—Automaton..... 66
" —Randolph ..... ..... 67
" —Stanley..... 66
" —J. Thompson ..... 67
Voigt, H. G.—D. G. Baird.....107
" —Blackburne..... 93
" —Lasker..... 99
" —Lipschuetz.....117
" —Weiss..... 94
Vorrath, A.—C. Smyth .....101
Walbrodt, C.—Bampton.....103, 104
" —Newman.....104
" —D. S. Robinson .....102
Ware, P.—Montgomery..... 72
" —Neill..... 79
Warner, J. C.—Alternation..... 77
Weiss, M.—Elson..... 93
" —Newman..... 93
" —Shipley ..... 95
" —Voigt..... 94
Whiteman, J. G.—Elson..... 78
Wilson, W. C.—Gunsberg..... 96
Young, J. W.—Hanham.....118
" —Isaacson.. ..... 92
" —Lipschuetz .....109
" —Pillsbury ..... .....102
" —Steinitz..... 91
Zukertort, J. H.—Shipley .... ..... ..... ..... 87

Digitized by Google

## Problems Arranged by Names.

Balsley, D. ... 122
Barrett, S. R. ... 122
Elson, J. ... 123, 124
Kaiser, J. A. ... 122, 123
Neill, B. M. ... 123, 125
Ramsey, R. H. ... 124
Reichhelm, G. ... 124, 125
Robertson, G. T. ... 122
Warner, J. C. ... 123

---

## Personal Mention.

Abbott, J. ... 9, 10
Abrahamson, O. ... 34
Adams, G. B. ... 35
Adamson, J. H. ... 121
Albin, A. ... 20
Allen, G. ... 5, 13, 26, 28, 29
Allen, H. ... 28
Allison, J. ... 7
Alvord, J. B. ... 31
Anderson, H. J. ... 42
Ash, M. ... 31
Ashenfelter ... 20
Babson, J. N. ... 121
Bacon, W. ... 46
Baird, D. G. ... 45, 46
Baird, J. W. ... 45
Balsley, D. ... 16, 33
Balson, H. ... 121
Bampton, S. W.
16, 18 to 22, 35 to 41, 43 to 46, 49 to 54, 58, 59, 103, 113
Barbour, L. D. ... 12 to 15, 32 to 35, 45, 52
Barclay, A. C. ... 16, 40, 49 to 52
Barker, J. W. ... 35, 46
Barnett, J. ... 121
Barrett, S. R. ... 11, 14, 19, 33 to 37, 40, 45, 46, 52, 97
Bartow, J. B. ... 40, 52
Bates, E. ... 33
Baumann, C. ... 46, 55
Baumann, G. A. ... 21, 22
Baxter, H. F. ... 12, 20 to 22, 46, 49 to 51, 55
Beckman, A. W. ... 17, 52
Bell ... 53
Bennett, E. ... 10, 12, 14, 46
Bennett, J. M. ... 12, 20, 21
Benson ... 8
Berger ... 53
Berger, J. ... 120
Bertolette, L. A. ... 46, 53
Betts ... 53
Biddle, W. W. ... 49 to 51
Bilgram, O. ... 21, 47, 50, 58, 59
Bird (Athenæum) ... 25
Bird, H. E. ... 13, 16, 17, 33
Blackburne, J. H. ... 16, 52
Blackmar ... 45
Blair, J. B. ... 11
Blakemore, I. P. ... 20, 22, 40, 49, 50, 52, 96
Blanchard, H. ... 121
Blieden, M. ... 17
Bodin, E. L. ... 12
Boice, W. S. ... 40, 47, 49, 50, 52
Borden, T. ... 31
Bovingdon, S. ... 49, 50, 55
Bowers, O. C. ... 21, 52, 113
Bradley, Dr. ... 35, 36
Brenzinger, F. E. ... 9, 63
Brown, H. H. ... 22
Brown, J. M. ... 120
Brown, L. S. ... 121
Brown, W. A. ... 56
Buckley ... 47
Bullock, Gov. ... 27
Burbank, J. E. ... 120
Burlingame, E. E. ... 42, 43
Burque, F. X. ... 56
Burroughs, C. P. ... 46
Bury, Count de ... 56
Calthrop, S. R. ... 42
Catlin, H. C. ... 56
Chamier, E. ... 9, 63
Childs, G. W. ... 18
Chilton, H. J. ... 10, 20 to 22, 45, 55
Christman, C. ... 47
Clement ... 25
Cochran, W. C. ... 58, 59
Cochrane, J. ... 68
Cohn ... 45
Coleman ... 46, 53
Congdon, J. A. ... 10 to 12, 42, 43
Cook, E. B. ... 28
Cornyn ... 47
Cross, E. ... 9, 41, 53
Cross, M. ... 9
Cruickshank, G. ... 10
Cummiskey ... 10
Curran, W. W. ... 12
Dallas, W. ... 47
Darkow, D. M. ... 46, 55
Darlington ... 53
Davidson, H. ... 11 to 13, 29, 31 to 34, 45, 46
Deacon ... 128
Deardon, R. R. ... 38 to 40, 49, 51, 52
Dearl ... 47
De Arman, J. W. ... 58, 59
Delmar, E.
12, 41, 43, 45, 46, 89, 108, 113, 116, 118
Densmore ... 53
Devide, C. ... 53
DeVisser, W. M. ... 41, 45, 46, 113
Deyo ... 43
Dick ... 46, 47
Doerr, F. W. ... 18, 19, 49 to 52
Dougherty, A. E. ... 7, 26, 29, 61
Downing, R. W. ... 31
Doyle ... 54
Duffee, H. B. ... 31, 32
Dungan, E. E. ... 14, 85
Dwight, W. ... 8, 31, 32
Eastman, Julia ... 121
Eccles, C. W. ... 52
Echorn, V. H. ... 12

Digitized by Google

Eisenmann ..... 54
Elkin, L ..... 6, 7, 25, 26, 29, 61, 62
Elson, Jacob
9, 11 to 13, 16, 17, 29, 32 to 35, 40, 45, 46, 52, 79, 94, 109
Elson, Julius ..... 8
Elwell, J. D ..... 45
Emmett ..... 53
Eno, W. F. ..... 42
Ettlinger, J ..... 45, 107
Evans, F. C ..... 11
Evans, J ..... 52, 120
Farnsworth ..... 43
Ferris, W. J.
19, 22, 36 to 40, 46, 49 to 54, 56, 59, 114, 118, 121
Fili, A. G ..... 34
Fink ..... 52
Finn ..... 17, 53
Fisher, H. A ..... 11, 32
Fisher, J ..... 33
Fiske, D. W ..... 17, 62, 63
Fox, J. G ..... 14, 55
Frank, R ..... 14, 34
Frank, W. M ..... 11
Frazer, Dr. Persifor ..... 16 to 19, 20
French, H. B ..... 54
Frere, W ..... 43
Frost, C. W ..... 37
Garde, C. P., Jr ..... 21, 46, 47, 49, 50
Gardner ..... 47
Gibson, W. W ..... 58, 59
Gillespie, A. L ..... 38
Goldenberger, R ..... 121
Gossip, G. H. D ..... 19, 43
Grier, J ..... 17
Griffin ..... 52
Gross, H. B ..... 14, 15, 17
Gross, Dr. O. B ..... 20, 46
Grugan, F ..... 9
Gunsberg, I ..... 16 to 18, 52
Guscott ..... 47
Hackman, G. W ..... 55
Hahn, T. M ..... 47, 50, 51
Hale, A ..... 21, 36, 38, 39, 52, 54, 56 to 59
Hale, E E ..... 57
Hale, J. S ..... 55, 58, 59
Hall, J. B ..... 11, 15, 19, 46, 119
Halladay, Prof ..... 45
Hallett, G. H ..... 46, 55
Halpern, J ..... 45, 46, 53, 54
Hamel, J. B ..... 15, 16, 35, 36
Hamilton, C. D. P ..... 120
Hamilton, J. E ..... 120
Hammond, G ..... 6, 7, 24, 25, 60, 61
Hanham, J. M ..... 41 to 46, 54, 113, 118
Harman ..... 35
Harra ..... 47
Harvey ..... 33
Hay, G. T ..... 11
Haydock, T. C ..... 11, 33
Helmbold, G. C ..... 11, 12, 33
Helmbold, W. H ..... 11, 33
Helms, H ..... 43
Helmuth ..... 31
Hemperly ..... 10
Hergesheimer, A ..... 9, 10
Herzberg, A ..... 14, 33
Hesse, O ..... 58
Hewes, G. W ..... 32
Hicken, F ..... 11
Hickman ..... 49
Hicks, W. H ..... 56
Hildeburn, S ..... 11
Hilliard ..... 33
Hillman ..... 10
Hinrichs, C ..... 38, 52
Hoban, P. J ..... 38, 52
Hodges, A. B ..... 41, 42, 45, 46, 54, 113
Holmes, J ..... 17
Holstein, J ..... 9
Holt, E. B ..... 19, 55
Holt, L ..... 121
Hood ..... 31
Hoopes, W ..... 40, 52
Hopper, L ..... 46, 49, 50, 55
Hoskins, C ..... 18, 35
Houston, H. B ..... 8, 9, 20, 31
Huch, C. F ..... 11, 21, 52, 58, 59
Hunt, A ..... 11
Hunter, R. C ..... 52
Huntingdon ..... 54
Huston, H. P ..... 55
Ickes ..... 46
Ingram ..... 10
Isaacson, C. B ..... 45, 46, 92
Ivins, W ..... 49, 50
Jacobs, H ..... 22
Jasnogrodski, N ..... 45, 46
Jeanes, J ..... 6
Jeanes, J. H ..... 54
Jellett, J. I ..... 10, 58
Jewett, L. M ..... 121
Johnson ..... 9
Johnson, H ..... 120
Johnson, F. N ..... 14, 18 to 20, 22
Johnston, W ..... 9, 63
Judd, Max ..... 33
Judd, W. H ..... 56
Justice, A. R ..... 52, 55
Kain, C. H ..... 14
Kaiser, J. A.
14, 21, 32, 39, 45, 46, 52, 58, 59, 89, 120
Kaul, P ..... 121
Kemeny, E.
18 to 22, 38, 39, 41, 45, 52, 54, 105, 112, 113, 116, 118
Kempa ..... 45, 53
Kennard, W. D ..... 58
Kerr, H ..... 53
Keys, R. B ..... 10, 42, 46, 50, 55
King, D. R ..... 11
Kinnier, W ..... 46
Knox, G. C ..... 10
Knox, J. L ..... 46, 47, 50, 52, 53
Knox, J. W ..... 10 to 12
Kockelkorn, C ..... 120
Koehler, G ..... 52, 113
Kolb, C. F ..... 34
Kremer ..... 14
Krueger, E ..... 52
Kurtz, H ..... 53
Kurtz, J. B ..... 53
La Bourdonnais ..... 85
Landreth, L. S ..... 22, 40, 50
Lange, M ..... 128
Lasker, E ..... 18, 52, 97, 100, 101
Laws, B. G ..... 120
Lee, F. J ..... 16, 19

Digitized by Google

Leonard, J. 8, 9, 72
Lesley 31
Levy, E. 113
Lewis, F. H. 128
Lewis, Dr. S. 6 to 9, 25, 26, 29, 31, 32, 61, 62
L'hommede, G. A. 56, 58, 59
Lichtenhein, T. 7, 8, 27, 62
Lindsay 33
Lipschuetz, S. 45, 46, 51, 64, 109, 113
Livingston, M. 18, 22, 38, 49, 50
Livingston, J. R 24
Lloyd, W. C 20, 21, 55
Longacre, J. H 51
Lowe, W. R. 21, 58
Lowenthal 128, 129
Loyd, S. 29, 54, 64, 65, 121
Lutton, B. H. 58
McConnaghy, A. 46
McCorkle, J 9
McCormick, A. A. 11
McCutcheon, J. L. 21, 41, 58, 59, 113, 114, 117
McGrath, M. D. 58
McHugh, J 17
McKibbin 10
McMenamin, D 11
Macadam, W. R. 8, 31, 32
Macauley, R. C. 55
Macfarlane, C. W. 58
Mackenzie, G. H. 9, 10, 12, 13, 45, 81
Magee, J. F., Jr. 40, 49 to 54, 90
Maguire, E. S.
21, 22, 38 to 40, 44, 46, 49 to 51, 54, 55, 58
Maltzan 45
Mansfield 53, 54
Marache, N. 63, 128
Markland, M. 38, 39, 47
Marshall, E J 113
Marston, Maj. 31, 32
Martin 46
Martindale, F. W. 22, 49, 50, 52
Martinez, C. S. 15, 17, 35 to 37, 46, 52 to 54
Martinez, D. M. 12 to 15, 18, 20, 33, 37, 45
Mason, J 12 to 14, 23, 82
Matlack 46
Matthews 46
Maurian, C. A. 128 to 135
May, J. V. 121
Mead, C. D. 7, 62
Medley, G. W. 128
Menamin, F. C. 20
Mendenhall 47
Michaelis, O. E. 32, 45
Miles, J. 31
Miles, J. A. 120
Millekin 31
Miller, Dr. 49
Miller, E. H. 35
Miller, J. 46
Mindell, C. B. 55
Mirick, C. S. 46, 49, 50, 52, 55
Mitchell 53
Moehle 45
Montgomery, H. C. 9, 10
Montgomery, H. E. 27
Montgomery, H. P.
7 to 9, 11, 25 to 29, 31, 61 to 63, 68
Montgomery, J. C. 27
Montgomery, J. P. 27
Montgomery, O. 27
Montgomery, W. W. 9
Moore, P. 46
Morgan, J. P.
17 to 20, 35 to 40, 45, 46, 49, 50 to 54, 102, 111
Morgan, M.
16, 18 to 22, 35 to 39, 45, 46, 52 to 54, 58, 59, 87
Morphy, Paul 7, 8, 25, 26, 52, 128 to 141
Mullin 46
Musgrove, J. B. 52
Myers, L. G. 54, 55
Nanz, Dr. 121
Narraway, J. E. 56 to 59
Nass, G. 38, 39
Natt, J. S. 8, 31
Neill, B. M. 12, 13, 29, 32, 34
Neumann, J. 22, 46, 49, 50, 55
Newbold, C. L. 12
Newman, C. J.
15 to 18, 22, 35, 36, 39 to 41, 45, 46, 49 to 52, 87, 93, 104, 107, 113
Newman, H. 46
Newman, L. C. 10
Newman, S. 53, 54
Nicholson, J. A. 58
Nicholson, P. A. 51
Oliver, B. L. 6
Overman, W. W. 9, 31, 32
Patterson, J 31, 32
Paulsen, L. 7, 26
Perigal 68
Perkins 46, 47, 52
Perrin, F. 7, 8, 62
Perry, W. E 56
Perry-Smith, O. 38 to 40, 49, 50, 52, 54, 55, 111
Peterson, K. D. 121
Pettitt 53
Pfeil, H 54
Phelps, F. B 120
Phillips, C. W. 56, 59, 120
Phillips, C. 120
Phillips, W. A. 58
Pieczonka 46
Pillsbury, H. N. 19, 20, 22, 41, 111, 113
Planck, C. 120
Pollock, W. H. K. 16, 17
Pratt, C. H. 40, 50, 51
Price, J. H. 37, 46, 52, 53, 92
Priester, A. 16, 17, 34 to 36, 45, 46, 95
Prosser, E. C. 10
Puente, M. 45
Pusey, H. 46, 52
Ramos 36
Ramsey, R. H. 14, 52
Randolph, P. P.
6 to 8, 11, 24 to 26, 29, 60 to 62, 75
Rathbone, A. 58, 85
Rayner, J. 121
Reichhelm, G.
7 to 13, 15 to 18, 22, 29, 31, 32, 34, 36, 45, 46, 63, 64, 120, 128
Reid, N. C. 8
Reiff, W. H. 49 to 51
Rhoads, J. H. 22, 39, 40, 46, 49 to 52, 55
Rice, I. L. 69
Richardson, C. 58
Riviere, J. A. de 128
Robbins, A. H. 120, 121
Roberts, A. 12, 13, 32, 33
Roberts, J. 12, 13, 32, 34, 35, 45

Digitized by Google

Robinson, A. K.
15 to 19, 22, 36 to 38, 45, 46, 52, 53
Robinson, D. S.
18 to 22, 38 to 41, 44 to 46, 49, 50, 52, 113
Robinson, Dr. J. 49
Rocamora, S. R. 45
Rodgers, O. 11
Roeske, J. F. 22, 40, 46, 47, 49, 50, 52, 55
Rogers, B. W. 53
Rogers, H. J. 114
Russell, S. F. 32
Ruth, S. G. 41
Ryall 56, 58
Ryan, J. 45
Safford, M. 46
Sailer, D. P. 49, 51
Sarfaty, M. D. 20, 22, 55
Saunders, G. G. 52
Savage, F. 32
Sayen, W. H. 10, 12, 13, 32
Schaefer 53
Schall, H. 49
Schieffelin, H. H. 41 to 44, 114
Schleiff, O. 36
Schlumberger, W. 5, 23, 66
Schmidt, L. 45, 46
Schottlander, A. 19
Schubert, C. 53
Schulten, W. 6
Schultz, W. H. 16, 22, 36, 40, 46, 47, 49 to 54
Schweitzer 53
Scott, C. 46
Scott, E. J. 46
Scripture, W. E. 42 to 44
Sebald, H. 11
Seeler, H. G. 55
Sellman, A. G. 13
Seymour, E. B., Jr. 20, 46, 52, 55
Shanbacker, E. S. 47
Shank, G. W. 46, 52, 55
Shaw, J. 19
Sherborne, Dr. S. 5, 55
Shinkman, W. A 120
Shipley, W. P.
15 to 22, 36 to 46, 49, 52 to 54, 56 to 59, 88, 95, 97, 98, 100, 106, 113, 115
Shoemaker, T. H 8
Showalter, J. W. 21, 22, 45, 105
Sierra, A. 35, 36
Simonson, G. 45, 46
Simonton 10
Sinzheimer 46
Sittser, Judge 42
Slater, G. J. 121
Smedley, W. 55
Smith, A. 49
Smith, H. A. 121
Smyth, C. 36, 37, 39, 45, 52, 54
Smyth, F. 14, 21, 58, 59, 120
Smyth, S. 6, 8, 11, 25
Sonnenschein, A. 120
Souwine, A. J. 113
Spackman 47
Spies, C. A. 46
Stadelman, L. 55
Stahl, K. 120
Stankovitch, A. 17, 18
Stanley, C. H. 6, 64, 67
Starck, E. 16, 36, 50, 52
Starkey, G. G. 13, 34
Staunton, H. 68, 112
Steinitz, W.
14, 22, 64, 87 to 89, 91, 95, 98, 103, 109
Stern 53
Stern, S. 8, 31, 32
Sternberg 53
Stockton, J. D. 8
Stout, G. H.
11, 12, 19 to 22, 32, 40, 46, 49 to 52, 55
Stubbs, C. F 56
Suchier, R. 121
Sugden 47
Sweeney, F. 40, 51
Tatnall, G. 46, 53, 58
Tatnall, J. 46, 53
Taubenhaus, J 19
Taylor, T. 55
Teed, F. M. 45
Teimer 40
Thomas, W. G.
6 to 10, 25, 26, 29, 31, 61 to 64, 71
Thompson, D. S. 14 to 16, 35, 36, 45, 46
Thompson, J. 7, 26, 62
Thomson, W. R. 20, 55
Thurwanger, F. 53
Tilghman, B. C. 6 to 8, 24, 26, 29, 60, 61
Tinney, W. E. 120
Turner, C 33
Turney, L. L. 58
Underwood, C. L. 49, 50, 52
Vansittart, B. 121
Vethake, H. 6, 10, 23 to 26, 29
Vezin, C. 5 to 7, 10, 22, 24 to 26, 29, 61
Voigt, H. G.
15, 17 to 22, 35 to 40, 43, 45, 46, 49, 50, 52, 53, 58, 99, 113
Vorrath, A. 46, 54
Voss, N. A. 58, 59
Wadsworth, A. 17
Walbrodt, C. 19, 103
Walden, E. 9, 31, 32
Walker, S. W. 9, 31
Walker, W. L. 8, 31, 32
Ware, P., Jr. 12, 33
Warner, J. C 9, 10
Waterhouse, Mrs. A. C 121
Watts 47
Webb, M 47
Webb, W. 47
Webster, H. 38, 52, 54, 58, 59
Weeks, C. P. 114
Weiss, M. 16, 17, 93
Wells, F. 7 to 10, 16, 24, 31, 32
Wells, H 16, 52, 53
Wells, J 35, 53
Wernz, J. 121
Werre, F. von der 52
Wheeler, C. H. 120
White, E. A. 20, 36, 45, 54
White, J. 120
Whitecar, F. C. 47
Whiteman, J. G.
9 to 12, 31, 32, 34, 46, 63, 64, 79
Whiting, J. H. C. 11, 33
Whitton, J. 35
Wibray, J. 128, 129
Wilcox, T. N. 44
Willing, R. L. 12

Digitized by Google

Wilson.. ..... 31
Wilson, M.....15, 17
Wilson, W. C.
12, 15 to 19, 22, 29, 30, 35, 45, 52, 64
Winston..... 46
Wise, C..... 34
Wistar, D.....49, 51
Wolbert, C. E.....38, 49
Wood, J. B.....14, 46
Wright, F.....33, 36
Wright, J. C ..... 46
Wright, Dr. J. T..... 51
Wyeth, D.....22, 39, 40, 46, 49, 50, 55
Young, J. W.,
17 to 19, 21, 35, 43, 45, 46, 49, 50,
52 to 54, 57, 58, 91, 92, 109, 121
Zook, J. M ..... 47
Zukertort, J.....14, 15, 87

---

## Miscellaneous.

Athenæum, Games .....66 to 68

Biographical.
Prof. Geo. Allen.....28, 29
H. P. Montgomery .....25 to 28
P. P. Randolph.....24, 25
Samuel Smyth..... 25
Henry Vethake.....23, 24
Charles Vezin..... 23
W. C. Wilson ..... 29, 30

Blindfold and Simultaneous..... 52
Cable Notation.....147

Correspondence Chess.
Continental Tourney.....57 to 59
Globe Tourney..... 56

Fifty Tournaments.....141

Franklin Chess Club.
Games.....90 to 110
First Tournament, 1885—86..... 35
Second " 1886—87..... 36
Third " 1887—88..... 36
Fourth " 1888—89..... 36
Fifth " 1889—90..... 37
Sixth " 1890—91 ..... 37
Seventh " 1891—92..... 37
Eighth " 1892—93..... 38
Ninth " 1893—94..... 38
Tenth " 1894—95..... 38
Eleventh " 1895—96..... 39
Twelfth " 1896—97..... 39
Thirteenth " 1897—98..... 39
Franklin vs. Manhattan..... 45
Franklin vs. Mercantile Library..... 46

Games.
Philadelphia vs. Boston.....60, 61
Philadelphia vs. New York.....61 to 65
Athenæum Period.....66 to 68
Morphy's Visit.....69 to 72
First Philadelphia Chess Club
Period .....72 to 77
Press Club Period .....77 to 82
Second Philadelphia Chess Club
Period ..... ..82 to 85
Third Philadelphia Chess Club
Period .....85 to 90
Franklin Chess Club Period.....90 to 106
Franklin—Manhattan Team
Games .....106 to 110
Miscellaneous Games.....110 to 112
Penna. vs. New York Team Games..114 to 119
Morphy's Last Games.....128 to 141

Historical Survey.....5 to 22
Junior Chess Club.....53, 54

Matches.
Between Cities.....146
Between States.....146
Between Clubs.....146
Important .....147

Mercantile Library Chess Association..... 55
Morphy's Last Games.....128 to 141
New York State Chess Association
41 to 44, 112 to 114
Pennsylvania State Chess Association
40, 41, 112 to 114

Philadelphia Chess Club.
Games.....72 to 90
First Tournament, 1860.....31, 32
Second " 1875.....32, 33
Fourth American Chess Congress..... 33
Fourth Tournament, 1880..... 34
Fifth " 1882..... 35
Sixth " 1884..... 35
Philadelphia vs. Manhattan ..... 45

Problems.....122 to 125
Simultaneous and Blindfold..... 52
Solutions.....125, 126
Solving Tournaments.....120, 121

Team Matches.
Philadelphia vs. Manhattan..... 45
Franklin vs. Manhattan.....45, 46
Franklin vs. Mercantile Library ..... 46
Minor Team Matches.....46, 47
Pennsylvania vs. New York.....41, 112
Junior Chess Club .....53, 54

Tournaments.
Philadelphia Chess Club .....31 to 35
Franklin Chess Club.....35 to 39
Pennsylvania State..... 40
New York State.....42 to 44
Knockout .....48, 49
Rapid Transit .....49, 51
Rapid Transit Team.....49, 50
Junior Chess Club..... 54
Mercantile Library..... 55
Globe Correspondence..... 56
Continental Correspondence.....57 to 59
Solving .....120, 121

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

**WIDENER LIBRARY**
Harvard College, Cambridge, MA 02138: (617) 495-2413

**If the item is recalled, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return. (Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt the borrower from overdue fines.)**

WIDENER
FEB 1 0 2007

WIDENER
NOV 30 2006
CANCELLED

***Thank you for helping us to preserve our collection!***

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google